





34400 / B

~~Bay 176~~











TRAVELS IN RUSSIA,

&c. &c. &c.



LONDON:  
Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoode,  
New-Street-Square.



83077.

TRAVELS  
IN  
RUSSIA,  
THE KRIMEA, THE CAUCASUS,  
AND  
GEORGIA.

---

By ROBERT LYALL, M.D. F.L.S.

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF LONDON; OF THE WERNERIAN  
NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH;  
CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE LITERARY AND PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, AND OF  
THE NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, OF MANCHESTER;  
MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL SOCIETIES OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL HISTORY,  
AND OF THE PHYSICO-MEDICAL SOCIETY, AT MOSCOW;  
&c. &c. &c.

---

*IN TWO VOLUMES.*

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND;  
AND W. BLACKWOOD, EDINBURGH.

1825.

TRAVELS

RUSSIA

THE RUSSIA, THE CAUCASUS

AND





## PREFACE.

---

A YEAR ago, when I published "The Character of the Russians, and A Detailed History of Moscow," I expressed the deepest solicitude with respect to the reception of that work by the British public, whose character and opinion I shall ever venerate. I also stated, that by its judgment I must decide, whether or not I should continue my literary labours. Encouraged by the kind reception of that volume, I soon afterwards published, "An Account of the Organization, Administration, and Present State of the Military Colonies in Russia," a pamphlet which met with general notice. Animated to new exertions, by

these circumstances, I again venture to solicit indulgence for the present volumes.

I owe it as a duty to myself to state, that whilst I have been publicly accused of severity to the Russians, my best friends have blamed me for partiality towards them, and “overstrained endeavours to advocate their cause;” and that of the two divisions of the Quarto, the first, “The Character of the Russians,” has been chiefly approved at home; while the second, “A Detailed History of Moscow,” has been most distinguished on the Continent.

After a residence of a number of years in Russia, and having become familiar with the language, the customs, and the manners of its inhabitants (i. e. the real Russians), I most ardently sought an opportunity of travelling through the south of that extensive empire. I had even made considerable preparations for such a journey, by examining and translating the best Russian accounts of the country, towns, villages, &c. which I calculated on seeing. While almost despairing to accomplish



this purpose, my desire was unexpectedly gratified. Two Italian noblemen, Marquis Pucci and Count Salazar, and an English gentleman, Edward Penrhyn Esq. who arrived at Moscow in 1822, being about to undertake a journey to the southern provinces of Russia, and being desirous of engaging a person to accompany them, who might remedy the inconvenience they apprehended from not understanding the language, and supply the want of medical advice in a country where the prevalence of intermittent fevers might render it particularly necessary, I was engaged by the party in the double capacity of conductor of the journey and physician. In justice to these gentlemen, as well as to myself, I ought to state that they made no contributions to my MSS. The observations and opinions are my own, and I beg to have it distinctly understood, that I alone am responsible for every sentence in the work. This I think it necessary to declare, because the Emperor Alexander has expressed his disapprobation of my Quarto; and said, that “it is hostile to Russia, and written against his government, and the whole Russian nation :” and because His

Imperial Majesty is also highly offended at my having dedicated that work to him. But I can conscientiously say that no individual feels less of hostility to Russia than I do, and whoever has read that volume with an unbiassed mind, will be of opinion that I have been most anxious to do justice to the Russians. While I have boldly spoken my mind with regard to their imperfections, their errors, and their vices, I have not withheld my esteem for their virtues or their good qualities. I have uniformly protected virtue and religion, and as regularly held up immorality and wickedness to ridicule and detestation. If, from the facts recorded in "The Character of the Russians," and in these volumes, the public should be of opinion, contrary to me, that the sum total of vice—if I may so express myself—which attaches to this people, is as great as Dr. Clarke represented, I most seriously beg that they will, at least, remark, that I have placed their deficiencies and vices in their proper places, whilst I have admitted every redeeming light, to enliven the gloomy groundwork of the picture. I formerly pleaded impartiality and truth, and if, in their cause, I



have not obtained the good opinion of His Imperial Majesty Alexander, I am sorry for it. I should have been highly pleased with the approbation of a Sovereign who may be esteemed the greatest blessing and ornament of his country. \*

The disapprobation of my works by the Russians was expected. I, of course, allude to the higher classes of society. The mass of the population, the peasantry, will probably never hear of my name, although they have attracted much of my attention. Their condition, as slaves, will ever deeply interest the Christian, the philanthropist, and the statesman, and I flatter myself that I have represented it in a new and true light.

The present work is entitled, “Travels, &c.” but it ought to be mentioned, that, besides the observations made *en route*, I have inserted many others which I had accumulated previous to the journey, and, besides, I have added some intelli-

\* Vide his character, &c. p. 420. of Vol. II.

gence received since my arrival in London, above a year ago, as well as alluded to different communications which have appeared in the public gazettes; so as to bring up our knowledge of Russia to the present day.

As I formed one of a party, I have often used the pronoun *we*, because it seemed unnatural or affected to use the first personal pronoun singular, while others were present. On other occasions I put *we*, because I suppose that the reader accompanies me, and joins in my opinion. But whether *we* or *I* be used, it must always be understood that I advance my own sentiments.

In the orthography of Russian words, I have followed the rules laid down in the “Preliminary Dissertation on the Russian Language,” which precedes the “History of Moscow.” The grand regulation, which I have adopted, has been to combine such letters of the English alphabet as shall produce, as nearly as possible, the sound of the original words, most of which I have accented, so as to be still more useful to the traveller.



I could have wished that our journey had been of longer duration, but, at the same time, it must be remembered, that travelling in Russia is not like traversing the classic ground of Greece and Italy, or even most countries of Europe, in which objects worthy of description continually present themselves. With the exception of the Krimea, and the opposite shores of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, we met with little that recalled associations with the Greeks or the Romans. Interesting objects lie widely scattered in the vast empire of Russia, and the traveller is generally contented to gallop over the ground which separates them with all possible rapidity.

I cannot conclude this Preface, without expressing my gratitude for numerous marks of kindness and attention to many individuals in Russia, whose names it would be imprudent to mention. Russian hospitality I can never forget, and to Russian liberality I am indebted for much information. Those who have placed their secrets, and perhaps their happiness, in my hands may rest assured that they shall never be betrayed. In as

far as respects the Russians, I bear them no ill-will, though I like but few of them. I shall always remember their good as well as their bad qualities, and I sincerely wish their reformation. Every Christian bosom must desire their improvement in morals, the best evidence to man of a well-founded religion.

ROBERT LYALL.

45. *Haymarket, London,*  
*December 24. 1824.*

# CONTENTS

OF

## THE FIRST VOLUME.

	Page		Page
CHAPTER I.		Curious Customs at Sér-	
DEPARTURE from Mos-		puchof .....	32
cow .....	1	The River Oká .....	33
Kolómenskoyé .....	3	Závodi. — Voshán. — Vo-	
Tsarítsin .....	<i>ib.</i>	lótya .....	34
Podólsk.....	4	Postmaster's Trick .....	35
Graven Images .....	5	Túla .....	36
Russian Clergy .....	6	Arm-Fabric at Túla .....	39
Catharine II. and Count		CHAP. II.	
Momónof .....	7	Coal Mines at Túla .....	47
Sélo Mólodi .....	10	Arsenal at Túla.....	48
Criticism on Dr. Clarke...	11	Anecdotes .....	49
Lapásna .....	13	Houses of the Russian	
Sunday Market .....	14	Peasants.....	51
Semeonovskoyé .....	15	Yásnaya Polyána .....	52
Russian Character and		Villas of the Russian	
Manners .....	17	Nobles .....	53
General Nastchókin .....	20	Mtsensk .....	54
Mineral Waters of Se-		Orél.....	55
meonovskoyé .....	24	Bookselling Trick .....	57
Curiosity of the Russians	28	Commerce of Orél.....	59
Sérpuchof .....	29		



	Page		Page
Sevsk .....	60	Conclusion .....	113
Little Russia.....	61	Departure from Kiéf ...	<i>ib.</i>
Russian Villages .....	<i>ib.</i>	Vassílkof .....	114
Dirtiness of the Russians .....	62	Imposition of Post-Masters and Modes of Dress .....	115
Glúchof.....	63	Anecdote.....	<i>ib.</i>
Obstinacy of the Russians.....	64	Bóghoslavle.—Korsún .....	117
Batúrin .....	65	Zvenigórodka.....	118
Anecdote .....	68	Roguery of the Jews ...	119
Néjin .....	70	Distilleries.....	120
Nósovka.—Kozári .....	72	Colonisation of the Jews .....	121
Brovári.....	73	Singular Custom of the Jews .....	122
The Dnéper.—View of Kiéf .....	75	Uman .....	123
Keys to the Hearts of the Russians .....	77	Sophiévka .....	126
Spread of liberal Opinions .....	81	Countess Potótskii .....	127
History of Kiéf.....	82	The Polish Poet Trembéskii.....	130
Animal Magnetism .....	89	Kholovínska .....	132
Tribunals at Kiéf.....	90	Arrival at Bóghopole ...	134
Corruption of Civil Administration throughout Russia .....	91	Russian Stewards .....	135
Instance of Injustice ...	92	Recruit of the Russian Army .....	139
Captain Cochrane's Evidence.....	95	Count Ozeróvskii .....	142
Instances of Injustice...	97	Description of Bóghopole .....	143
		Konstantínovka .....	144
		Russian Cavalry .....	145
		Alexándrovka .....	149
		Voznesénsk .....	150
		New System of Military Colonisation.....	152
		Rapidity of Travelling in Russia .....	153
		Odéssa .....	156
		CHAP. IV.	
		Account of the Rise and Progress of Odéssa...	151
		Obstacles to the Increase of Odéssa.....	168
		Situation and Architecture of Odéssa .....	170
		Description of Odéssa...	171

## CHAP. III.

Punishment of Malefactors at Kiéf .....	102
Divisions of Kiéf.....	104
Fortress at Kiéf.....	105
Arsenal at Kiéf .....	<i>ib.</i>
Institution for the male Orphans of Soldiers at Kiéf .....	106
The Petchérskoi Monastery at Kiéf.....	107
The Military Hospital at Kiéf .....	111
The Theatre at Kiéf ...	<i>ib.</i>
Old Kiéf.—The Podole .....	112

## CONTENTS.

XV

	Page
Limestone at Odéssa ....	173
Plants at Odéssa.....	174
Public Gardens at Odéssa	<i>ib.</i>
English Club at Odéssa	175
Lycée-Richelieu at O- déssa .....	<i>ib.</i>
Seminaries for Females at Odéssa.....	178
Town-Hospital at Odéssa	179
Police-Office at Odéssa	181
Theatre at Odéssa .....	182
The Assembly - Rooms and Exchange at O- déssa .....	183
The Cathedral and Churches at Odéssa	<i>ib.</i>
The Quarantine at O- déssa.....	184
English Races at Odéssa	<i>ib.</i>
Agricultural Establish- ment at Odéssa .....	185
Commerce of Odéssa ...	<i>ib.</i>
Frauds at the Custom- house of Odéssa .....	186
Fancy-work in Russia...	187
Population of Odéssa ...	188
Odéssa a Free Port.....	191
Impolitic Conduct of the Russian Government	192
Present Measures re- specting Odéssa.....	<i>ib.</i>
Anecdotes.....	193
Departure from Odéssa	194
Cobley .....	195
Olbia.....	196
Phédorovka.....	197
Arrival at Nikoláef.....	198
Lodging selected by the Police.....	199
Admiral Greig .....	200
Description of Nikoláef	201
Dépôt de Cartes and Museum at Nikoláef	202
The Docks at Nikoláef	293
Spáskii.....	204
Population of Nikoláef	206

	Page
Departure from Nikoláëf	206
Khersón. — Howard's Monument .....	207
Cause of Howard's death	210

## CHAP. V.

Description of Khersón	212
The Fortress at Khersón	213
The Tomb of Prince Potyémkin .....	214
The Admiralty at Khersón.....	215
The Greek School at Khersón .....	216
The Military Suburb at Khersón .....	<i>ib.</i>
Population at Khersón	<i>ib.</i>
Disadvantages of Khersón.....	217
Present State of Khersón.....	218
Kabáks in Russia.....	<i>ib.</i>
Departure from Khersón.....	<i>ib.</i>
The River Ingulets.....	<i>ib.</i>
Plants in the South of Russia.....	219
Tartars with Búrchas...	220
Berisláf.....	221
Ferries of the Dnéper...	<i>ib.</i>
Amusing Scene .....	222
Passage of the Dnéper...	223
Kachóvka .....	<i>ib.</i>
Pérekop .....	224
The Fortress of Pérekop	226
The Armenian Bazár...	227
The Salt-Lakes of the Krimea.....	228
A foolish Practice .....	231
Ánecdotes of a Tartar...	232
Gusla, a Tartar Village	233
Dyúrmen.....	234
Degeneracy of the Krimean Tartars .....	235
The Emperor Alexander	236

	Page
Sarabúze .....	237
Sultan Katti - Ghérri	
Krim - Ghérri .....	238
Sympheropole.....	239
Fine Cathedral at Sym- pheropole .....	241
Present State of Sym- pheropole .....	243
Climate of Sympheropole	244
A Tartar Coffee-House	245
Mahomedan Worship...	247
Mr. Steven, the Natu- ralist .....	248
Madame Pallas.....	249
Locusts at Symphero- pole.....	251
A Tartar <i>Firman</i> .....	<i>ib.</i>
Sábla, the Estate of Mr. Borozdín.....	253
Cloth - Manufactory of Mr. Borozdín .....	254
Arrival in the Palace of Baktchiseräi .....	255

## CHAP. VI.

The Palace of Baktchiserăi .....	257
Mausoleums of the Khans of the Krimea .....	259
Renovation of the Palace of Baktchiserăi .....	260
Description of Baktchiserăi .....	<i>ib.</i>
Population of Baktchiserăi .....	263
Tchúfut-Kálé .....	265
The Karaite Jews .....	266
Costume of the Karaite Jews .....	267
Synagogues of the Karaite Jews .....	<i>ib.</i>
Mausoleum and Romantic History of the Daughter of Takta-mísh .....	268

	Page
The Jewish Cemetery near Tchúfut-Kálé ...	271
The Greek Monastery near Baktchiserăi.....	272
The Influence of the Imagination.....	273
Dress of the Karaite Jews.....	274
Divine Service of the Karaite Jews .....	275
The Scotch Missionary at Baktchiserăi.....	<i>ib.</i>
The Merchants of Bak- tchiserăi .....	276
Journey from Baktchi- serăi to Sevástopole...	277
The Caverns of Inker- man.....	278
Insalubrity of the Air of the Valley of Inker- man .....	283
Saltpetre Manufactory	284
Locusts in the Krimea	285
Arrival at Sevástopole	286
Anecdote .....	287
Admiral Baillie .....	<i>ib.</i>
Roguery at Sevástopole	288
Collection of Cats.....	290
The Bay of Sevástopole	<i>ib.</i>
The Fleet of the Black Sea.....	291
Description of Sevásto- pole.....	292
Population of Sevásto- pole .....	293

CHAP. VII.

Departure from Sevástopole.....	295
Service of the Tartars	296
Ancient Chersonesus ...	297
St. George's Monastery	299
The Vale of Balakláva	300
Colonel Revolioti .....	301



	Page
Balakláva. — Greek Soldiers.....	302
Conquest of the Krimea	303
The Russian Army.....	<i>ib.</i>
The Fortress of Balakláva .....	305
The Port of Balakláva	306
Mountain Roads .....	307
The Valley of Baidar...	<i>ib.</i>
The Village of Baidar...	309
The Pass of Meerdveen	310
The South Coast of the Krimea.....	311
Kútchuk-Koi. — Kikenis.....	312
Amusements.....	313
Simæus.....	314
Alyúpka .....	315
Tartar Villages, and Tartar Houses, in the Krimea.....	316
Subjection of the Krimean Tartars .....	319
Yalta.....	320
A Greek Monastery.....	321
Nikíta.....	322
Nikíta Botanic Garden	323
Yursuf. — Ayu-Dagh...	326
Kútchuk-Lampát .....	327
Schistus .....	<i>ib.</i>
Alúshta .....	328
Kúru-Uzen.....	329
Kútchuk-Uzen .....	330
Arrival at Uskút.....	331
Tartar Worship.....	332
Tchúban-Kálé.....	334
Kapsochór .....	<i>ib.</i>
Kutlák .....	335

## CHAP. VIII.

The Vale of Sudák .....	336
The Imperial Vineyards at Sudák .....	337
The Castle of Sudák ...	338

Depopulation of the Krimea .....	340
Insecurity of Property in the Krimea .....	341
Corrupt Civil Administration in the Krimea .....	342
Creed in Russian Legislation.....	343
The Emperor Alexander	344
Population of the Krimea .....	345
Classes of the Population of the Krimea...	346
Character of the Tartars of the Krimea .....	348
Colonies in the Krimea	<i>ib.</i>
The Literature of the Tartars .....	349
Their Poetry.....	350
Their Geography .....	<i>ib.</i>
Their Medicine.....	351
Their Public Schools...	352
Taraktásh. — Suúk-Su	353
Elbuzli.....	354
Tilling in the Krimea...	355
Karassubazár.....	<i>ib.</i>
Commerce of Karassubazár.....	356
Fortress-like Khan at Karassubazár.....	357
Manufactures of Karassubazár.....	<i>ib.</i>
Population of Karassubazár .....	358
Trinity Sunday.....	<i>ib.</i>
Dépôt of Medicines in the Krimea.....	359
Extraordinary Anecdote	<i>ib.</i>
Civil Medical Staff in Russia .....	360
Cemeteries of the Tartars .....	<i>ib.</i>
Desolation of the Krimea	361
Anecdote. — Drive in Telégas.....	362

	Page		Page
Thunder-storm at Sympheropole .....	364	The Stone of Tmútara-kán .....	387
Arrival at Káffa .....	365	The Town of Tamán ...	<i>ib.</i>
Anecdote. — Ancient Mosque.....	<i>ib.</i>	The Tchérnomórskii Kozáks .....	388
Appearance of Káffa.....	366	The Forces of Tamán...	389
The Bay of Káffa.....	<i>ib.</i>	Classic Ground.....	<i>ib.</i>
Description of Káffa.....	367	Tumuli. — Búghas.....	390
Population of Káffa.....	368	Sénnya .....	391
Quarantine at Káffa.....	369	Perepíska.....	392
Commerce of Káffa.....	371	Dreary Drive in the Kubán .....	<i>ib.</i>
Museum of Káffa.....	<i>ib.</i>	Russian Deception .....	393
Coins at Káffa .....	372	Temrúk.....	394
		Arrival at Kurtchánskaya .....	<i>ib.</i>
		A <i>Vishka</i> , or Observatory .....	395
		Andriévskoi Redoubt ...	<i>ib.</i>
		Fortresses, and Piquets, in the Kubán .....	396
		Descent of the Circassians.....	397
		Kopíl. — The Tchérnoï-Protók .....	398
		Kopánskaya.....	<i>ib.</i>
		Arrival at Yekaterínodár .....	399
		Quarantine of Yekaterínodár.....	400
		A Circassian Prince and his Suite.....	<i>ib.</i>
		Presents to the Circassians.....	402
		Manœuvres of the Circassians.....	403
		Prison at Yekaterínodár .....	404
		Fortress at Yekaterínodár .....	<i>ib.</i>
		Cathedral at Yekaterínodár.....	<i>ib.</i>
		Circassian Prisoners.....	405
		Description of Yekaterínodár .....	<i>ib.</i>
		Population of Yekaterínodár.....	406
		The Atamán of the Tchérnomórskii Kozáks.....	<i>ib.</i>
Departure from Káffa...	374		
Kertch .....	<i>ib.</i>		
Population of Kertch...	375		
Admiralty at Kertch ...	376		
Fortress and Antiquities at Kertch.....	<i>ib.</i>		
Researches of M. de Brücks at Kertch .....	377		
Mementos of Mithridates at Kertch.....	<i>ib.</i>		
New Port, Quarantine, and Plan of Kertch...	378		
Departure from Kertch .....	379		
Military Encampment...	<i>ib.</i>		
Yeníkalé. — Its Fortress .....	380		
Disappointment in the Passage of the Bosphorus .....	<i>ib.</i>		
Return to Kertch.....	381		
Second Departure from Kertch.....	<i>ib.</i>		
Passage of the Bosphorus.....	<i>ib.</i>		
The Island of Tamán ...	382		
Phanagorii .....	384		
Church at Tamán .....	385		
Antiquities at Tamán ...	<i>ib.</i>		
Passion of Destruction of the Russians.....	386		

	Page
The Tchérnomórskii Kozáks .....	407
Departure from Yekaterínodár .....	412
Villages in the Kubán... ..	<i>ib.</i>
Tumuli in the Kubán... ..	<i>ib.</i>
The Grébenski Kozáks .....	413
Ust Labínskaya.....	414
Wild Plants in the Kubán .....	415
Stávropole.....	<i>ib.</i>
Roguary of Post-Masters.....	416
Nadéjda.....	<i>ib.</i>
Beshpaghír .....	417
Views in the Caucasus... ..	<i>ib.</i>
Arrival at Géorgiévsk... ..	418
Saith Satoon.....	<i>ib.</i>
Mortality of the Governors of Géorgiévsk... ..	419
Count Gorskii .....	<i>ib.</i>
Intermittent Fevers.....	420
Description of Géorgiévsk .....	<i>ib.</i>
Arrival at the Scotch Colony, Karáss.....	421

CHAP. X.

Description of Karáss... ..	423
Military Guard at Karáss .....	424
Diseases at Karáss .....	425
The Rev. Mr. Brunton .....	<i>ib.</i>
Government of Karáss .....	427
Lands of Karáss.....	<i>ib.</i>
Culture at Karáss.....	428
Potatoes at Karáss.....	<i>ib.</i>
Religious Opinions of the Mahomedan Neighbours of Karáss .....	429
Intended Baptism of an Ossetinian.....	433
Ransomed Mountaineers .....	<i>ib.</i>
Visit to the Mountain Beshtau.....	434
View of Mount Caucasus.....	435

	Page
Return to Karáss.....	436
Reception by Mr. Jack .....	<i>ib.</i>
Konstantínogórsk.....	<i>ib.</i>
General Désbout.....	<i>ib.</i>
Departure from Konstantínogórsk.....	437
The Podkúma.....	<i>ib.</i>
Kislavódkii.....	438
Acidulous Springs at Kislavódkii.....	439
Delicacy of the Russians.....	440
Mount Elborus.....	441
Warm Springs at Konstantínogórsk.....	442
Warm Baths at Konstantínogórsk .....	443
The Hill Mestchúcha... ..	444
Description of Konstantínogórsk .....	<i>ib.</i>
Visit to a Circassian Village .....	445
Repast at a Circassian Noble's.....	446
A Noble Whip-Maker .....	447
Presents to Circassian Nobles .....	<i>ib.</i>
Probable Utility of Mr. Jack .....	448
Mountain Tribes of the Caucasus .....	<i>ib.</i>
Artifice of the Mountaineers.....	449
Mahomedanism.....	<i>ib.</i>
Friendly Circassians.....	450
Mountaineers in the Russian Service.....	451
Return to Géorgiévsk... ..	452
Departure from Géorgiévsk .....	<i>ib.</i>
Dell near Pávlovskaya .....	<i>ib.</i>
Yekaterínográd .....	453
Pávlodólskoyé.....	<i>ib.</i>
Amusing Scene.....	<i>ib.</i>
Mozdók.....	454
Population of Mozdók .....	<i>ib.</i>



	Page		Page
Commerce of Mozdók	455	Alpine Plants .....	479
Streets and Houses of Mozdók .....	<i>ib.</i>	Mineral Springs.....	480
Departure from Mozdók	456	An Avalanche.....	<i>ib.</i>
The Térek.....	<i>ib.</i>	The Hill Bi-Gorá.....	481
Redoubt of Alexander	<i>ib.</i>	The Mountain of the Cross .....	482
Composition of a Caravan	457	Ascent of the Goot-Gorá	483
Departure from Alexander's Redoubt .....	458	Criticisms.....	<i>ib.</i>
Banishment of the Tchitchéntsî.....	459	Basaltic Rock.....	484
Redoubt of Constantine	460	Descent of the Goot-Gorá.....	<i>ib.</i>
Redoubt of Elizabeth...	461	Kashaúr.—Military Stations .....	<i>ib.</i>
Vladikavkáz .....	462	Fare for Horses in the Caucasus .....	<i>ib.</i>
Fortress at Vladikavkáz	463	Complaint of the Kozáks .....	485
Shops at Vladikavkáz...	464	Teülutians.....	<i>ib.</i>
Departure from Vladikavkáz .....	<i>ib.</i>	A Cat their Oracle.....	<i>ib.</i>
Beautiful Defile .....	465	Singular Punishment ...	486
Maksímkina.....	466	Collection of Taxes.....	<i>ib.</i>
Defile of Lars .....	<i>ib.</i>	The Arágua.....	487
Village of Lars.....	<i>ib.</i>	Conduct of an Ossetian .....	<i>ib.</i>
Defile of Dariél .....	467	The Vale of Passánanoor	488
		The Fort of Passánanoor .....	<i>ib.</i>
CHAP. XI.		The Quarantine of Ananoor.....	489
Defile of Dariél .....	469	The Fortress of Ananoor .....	490
View of the Caucasus...	<i>ib.</i>	The Church of Ananoor.....	<i>ib.</i>
Subterranean Road.....	470	New Quarantine .....	491
The Térek.....	<i>ib.</i>	The Castle of Dushét...	<i>ib.</i>
Improvements of Roads in the Caucasus .....	471	The Town of Dushét ...	492
The Fortress of Dariél	<i>ib.</i>	Ploughing in Georgia...	<i>ib.</i>
The Ancient Castle of Dariél.....	472	The Vale of Arágua ...	<i>ib.</i>
Mountain Tribes of the Caucasus .....	473	Khartiskárst. — Msket	493
Impolitic Conduct of Russia.....	474	The Koor .....	494
Village of Kazbék .....	475	The Cathedral of Msket	495
Inhabitants of Kazbék	476	Introduction of Christianity into Georgia	496
Mountain of Kazbék ...	<i>ib.</i>	The Tsars of Georgia...	497
Cathedral of Kazbék.....	477	Anecdote .....	498
Mount Zion.....	<i>ib.</i>	Passage of the Caucasus	<i>ib.</i>
Kóbi... ..	478		
Departure from Kóbi...	479		

CHAP. XII.	Page		Page
Roman Bridge over the Koor .....	504	General Yermólof's House .....	518
Caverns near Msket .....	506	The Arsenal at Tiflís ...	<i>ib.</i>
Remarkable Change of Scenery .....	<i>ib.</i>	The Public Gardens at Tiflís .....	<i>ib.</i>
View of Tiflís .....	507	The Dépôt de Cartes at Tiflís .....	<i>ib.</i>
Arrival at Tiflís .....	<i>ib.</i>	New Square at Tiflís ...	519
Lodgings at Tiflís .....	508	Anecdote .....	<i>ib.</i>
General Yermólof .....	<i>ib.</i>	The Castle of Tiflís .....	520
General Vilyemínof .....	509	The Suburb, Avlabári ...	521
Mr. Grabáritch .....	<i>ib.</i>	Old Fortress of Tiflís ...	<i>ib.</i>
History of Tiflís .....	510	The Crown-Baths at Tiflís .....	522
Derivation of its Name	511	Champooing at Tiflís ...	523
Situation of Tiflís .....	<i>ib.</i>	Luxury of the Tiflís Baths .....	<i>ib.</i>
Population of Tiflís .....	<i>ib.</i>	Temperature of the Warm Springs of Tiflís .....	524
Divisions of Tiflís .....	512	Their General Nature ...	525
Appearance of Tiflís ...	513	Mineralogical Remarks	<i>ib.</i>
Streets and Houses of Tiflís .....	514	Singular Diversion .....	526
<i>Boordooks</i> of Wine .....	515	Corruption of Mqrals ...	<i>ib.</i>
Current Money at Tiflís	516	An Albinos .....	527
The Bazárs at Tiflís ...	<i>ib.</i>		
Caravansarais at Tiflís	517		





# LIST OF THE VIGNETTES

IN

## THE FIRST VOLUME.

---

### CHAPTER I.

No.	Page
1. A Russian Officer Travelling in a Teléga.....	1

### CHAP. II.

2. Russian Travelling in Winter. — Mode of Drawing Water. — Costumes of the Peasants .....	46
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

### CHAP. III.

3. A View of Odéssa, with its Cathedral in the Centre...	102
----------------------------------------------------------	-----

### CHAP. IV.

4. The Plan of Odéssa.....	157
----------------------------	-----

### CHAP. V.

5. A Russian Kabák, or Tippling-house .....	211
---------------------------------------------	-----

### CHAP. VI.

6. Mausoleums of the Khans of the Krimea at Baktchi- seräi.....	257
--------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

### CHAP. VII.

7. The Mountain Ayu-Dagh, and the Village Yursúf, in the Krimea.....	294
-------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

### CHAP. VIII.

8. The Vale of Sudák.....	336
---------------------------	-----

### CHAP. IX.

9. A <i>Vishka</i> , or Observatory, in the Kubán .....	373
---------------------------------------------------------	-----

### CHAP. X.

10. Warm Baths at Konstantínogórsk, and Kalmuk Kibítkas	422
---------------------------------------------------------	-----

### CHAP. XI.

11. The Ancient Castle of Dariél, and the Bridge of the Térek.....	468
-----------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

### CHAP. XII.

12. Roman Bridge and Towers, on the Koor, in Georgia...	504
---------------------------------------------------------	-----

*Lately published,*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

In one large volume 4to, Price 4*l.* 4*s.* boards, with a Plan,  
and numerous Engravings, by EDWARD FINDEN,

THE CHARACTER OF THE RUSSIANS,

AND A

DETAILED HISTORY OF MOSCOW.

With a Dissertation on the Russian Language : and an Appendix, containing Tables, Political, Statistical, and Historical ; an Account of the Imperial Agricultural Society of Moscow ; a Catalogue of Plants found in and near Moscow ; an Essay on the Origin and Progress of Architecture in Russia, &c. &c.

---

Also, a Pamphlet, Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

AN ACCOUNT

OF

THE ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND  
PRESENT STATE

OF THE

MILITARY COLONIES IN RUSSIA,

With an APPENDIX, containing Statistical Tables, &c. &c.

London : Printed for T. Cadell, in the Strand ; and  
W. Blackwood, Edinburgh.

---

*Just printed for the Author, and to be had at 45. Haymarket,*

AN ANSWER

TO

THE OBSERVATIONS ON THE ABOVE WORKS

CONTAINED IN

No. 81. OF THE QUARTERLY REVIEW.



## CHAPTER I.

DEPARTURE FROM MOSCOW. — KOLÓMENSKOYÉ. — TSARITSIN.  
 — PODÓLSK. — GRAVEN IMAGES. — CATHARINE II. AND  
 COUNT MOMÓNOF. — SÉLO MÓLODI. — CRITICISM ON DR.  
 CLARKE. — LAPÁSNA. — SUNDAY MARKET. — SEMEONOV-  
 SKOYÉ. — ILLUSTRATION OF RUSSIAN NATIONAL CHARACTER  
 AND MANNERS. — GENERAL NASTCHÓKIN. — MINERAL WATERS  
 OF SEMEONOVSKOYÉ. — SÉRPUCHOF. — CURIOUS CUSTOMS. —  
 THE RIVER OKÁ. — VOSHAN. — VOLOTYA. — POSTMASTER'S  
 TRICK. — TÚLA. — ARM-FABRIC.

ON the 10th (22d. N. S.) April, 1822, all preparations having been made for a long journey, our *podorojné* \*, was duly registered at the post-house, and the *smotritel* †, according to custom, received

\* Order for post-horses.

† Post-master.



a douceur for his trouble. We soon reached the barrier of Sérpuchof (as it is called), the *schlagbaum* of which being let down by a sentinel our progress was prevented. One of our servants descended to the officer on duty, got the *podorojné* duly entered in the book kept on purpose, and gave the clerk the usual drink money; we were then allowed to proceed, and left Moscow behind us.

The village Danilovskoyé, immediately without the barrier, warns the traveller that he is instantaneously translated from the ancient capital of Russia to the country. The snow having but lately disappeared, we found the road in many places very bad, and in others extremely winding. At the distance of three and of six versts, from two hills, we had beautiful birds-eye views of the immense and magnificent capital of the ancient Tsars, which, in my opinion, are far more interesting than the well known and celebrated view from the Sparrow-hill. The city is spread before us upon an extensive plain. It has the form of a crescent, with the Dónskoi monastery on the west; the elevated Kremlé with the imperial palace, the towering Ivan Velikii, a crowd of monasteries and churches, surmounted by numerous resplendent gilded and painted domes in the centre; and the Simeonovskoi monastery on the east. The river Moskva flowing through the city; innumerable churches and towers; gilded, tinned, and painted

spires and domes ; an immensity of buildings great and small, with their white, yellow, blue, green, and purple walls, and their red and green, blue and black roofs, extending all around, in many places intermixed with small wooden sombre-looking houses, surrounded by open spaces, trees, gardens, and parks, — all encircled with the foliage and the green covering of nature of the diversified environs, — contribute to fill up the enchanting panorama. From the variety of objects and surfaces, a decomposition and reflection of light, a divergence and mixture of the solar rays, a glittering or rather dazzling splendour are produced, which, combined with the number, the magnitude, and the beauty of many of those objects, has an effect upon the beholder imposing and indescribable ; his wonder and admiration are excited.

Kolómenskoyé, with its old churches and pyramidal towers, charmingly situated amid gardens and trees, on the Moskva river, rises upon the left. This villa was the favourite residence of the Tsar Alexii Michailovitch, and disputes the honor of having given birth to Peter the Great, with the old palace in the Kremlé of Moscow.\* We passed the road which conducts to Tsaritzin, and soon afterwards the gloomy pavilions of this beautiful imperial retreat, burst upon the sight, though at a considerable distance. We remarked different no-

\* Character of the Russians, &c. p. 176.

blemen's seats, both on the right and left, and passed through a number of villages, as Trubetskoyé and Molotsi, before reaching the first station. The road was full of deep hollows, and extremely winding. In many places we were obliged to walk the horses; in others ditches were to be crossed; and we were frequently on the point of being overturned. When it was possible to trot, the jolting was most disagreeable, and gave a complete idea of the roads of Russia in the spring. Near Podólsk, and nearly thirty-three versts from the ancient capital, is a large square column, which indicates the contiguous boundaries of the districts of Moscow and Podólsk. Here the banks of the Pachra are woody and romantic. The floating bridge, usually found in the village in summer, not having been re-established since the breaking up of the ice, we crossed this river upon a raft, and landed opposite the post-house. Having delivered our podorojné, by the almost infallible expedient of drink-money, we obtained horses immediately.

Podóle, or Podólsk, was formerly reckoned a *sélo*, or village with a church, but it was constituted a district-town in the reign of Catharine the Second. Paul, however, took away its dignity by making it a village; but the present monarch, approving Catharine's plans, a second time dignified it with the appellation of town. The Pachra \*, a

\* By mistake, this river is named the *Mockra* by CLARKE. Travels, p. 174.



river of considerable size, at least in the spring, divides Podólsk into two parts; the communication between which is maintained in winter by the ice, in spring by a raft, and in summer by a floating bridge.

Podólsk, though but thirty-three versts from Moscow, a district town, and in a populous neighbourhood, consists chiefly of a single street, contains not much above a hundred houses, a few of which are built of stone, and has but a paltry appearance. The large edifice for the tribunals of the district, a church dedicated to the resurrection, and another fine temple now erecting, chiefly attract notice. The number of its inhabitants, I should suppose, over-rated, at 1000 souls. It was burned during the campaign of the French in 1812, and through it part of Kutúzof's army passed, when that general, by a most masterly movement, after his retreat to Moscow, marched from the Kolómna to the Kalúga road, and thus got into the rear of the French army. Upon the success or failure of this manœuvre the fate of the Russian forces, and perhaps of Russia, depended.

In consequence of the attention which I had paid to the religion of the Russians, and especially to their worship of graven images — not pictures or paintings — two small prayer-houses merited particular examination. One of these edifices (*Tchasóvnya*) is situated on the north-west side of the Pachra, and contains a solid representation of

the crucifixion, surrounded by small statues of the Virgin Mary and the saints. In another prayer-house on the south-west side of the same river, is to be seen a bas-relief brass image of St. Nicholas, nearly similar to the favorite images of this saint, which I have elsewhere particularly described.\* The tomb of Christ, with saints around it, and the dungeon in which he is sitting in a melancholy attitude, with a black mantle thrown over him, and an armed guard on each side, form a kind of *ikonostas*, or transept, and only claim notice because all the figures, which are about a foot in height, appear to be cut out of wood or some other solid substance, and receive the *homage* of the passing peasantry, and at least the *reverence* even of the nobles and the clergy.

The ignorance of many of the last class is but too notorious. I have conversed with some who themselves had very confused notions about the respect, reverence, or adoration of the holy images, and with others, who had the frankness to allow that the peasants held them in the place of gods. What can be expected of a clergy so low in the scale of society as the Russian? I once overtook a monk, who was fatigued and unwell, upon the road to Ostrof, a country-seat of the Countess Orlof, near Moscow, whom no persuasion could induce to share my carriage, although he willingly got

\* Character of the Russians, p. 199.

up behind it, and was thus conveyed to his abode, a neighbouring monastery. Numerous such examples have come within my observation, while it has not rarely happened that I have been disgusted by a contrary conduct, because I bore no *insignia* of rank or honour. The assumed consequence and pretensions of some of the priests, coupled with their extreme ignorance, has often excited my contempt, and still oftener my pity.

Leaving Podólsk, we soon passed the fine estate and immense establishment of Count Momónof, called Dubróvitsi, which fixes the attention of the traveller equally from the history of its former and of its present proprietor, and the beauty and magnificence of the residence. The late Count Momónof was one of the favourites of the Empress Catharine II., and, like the rest of them, made his fortune by the licentiousness of his sovereign.

Of the incredible sum of 92,820,000 roubles, which Catharine lavished upon her favourites in the course of thirty-four years, Momónof, *whose reign* endured but twenty-six months, received only the small share of 880,000, though still a handsome fortune. Potyémkin alone received above 50,000,000; and the five brothers of the Orlofs had above 17,000,000 roubles divided among them. Such unwarranted prodigality of the public revenues, accompanied by the most shameless immorality on the part of the Empress, must have roused the indignation and the enmity



of thousands of individuals, the expression of which was only restrained by the pressure of uncontrolled and reckless despotism.

When we recollect the manner in which Catharine ascended the throne, with the blood of her murdered husband upon her head ; when we recollect too the summary mode of revenge which afterwards put an untimely end to the days of Paul, we may be justly surprised how she, — with all her talents, her genius, and her knowledge of mankind, her vigilance, her penetration, and her wisdom, — who dared so openly to insult humanity, so profusely to squander away the national money, yet escaped the effect of public indignation, and after thirty-four years' reign, died a natural death.

Momónof, with all the favours he enjoyed, proved an unfaithful favourite. The solid proofs of her fondness which Catharine lavished on him could not secure his heart ; although she for some time flattered herself that she possessed it. The wily sovereign at length discovered that Princess Stcherbátov was the object of Momónof's adoration, and consented to their marriage, as a measure of wise policy at the time. But it appears pretty evident that revenge rankled in her heart, and that she only awaited an opportunity or a pretence for indulging it, which she at length did, in a manner so unworthy of her sex, so indecorous, and so despotical, that the act leaves a stigma of ignominy upon her character which time will never efface.

It was alleged that Momónof communicated the secrets of his amorous interviews with Catharine to his lady, who divulged them with a levity injurious to that sovereign. But the princess had occasion to repent this indiscretion. One night after she and her husband had retired to rest, their chambers were entered by the master of the police and six of his myrmidons, disguised as women, who seized the princess, stripped her, and inflicted upon her the most degrading corporal punishment, of which Momónof was an unwilling spectator, being obliged to remain on his knees during the operation. The master of the police concluded his unwelcome visit by informing his victims that this was the way in which the Empress punished a first indiscretion, and that a second would be followed by banishment to Siberia. \*

Momónof himself was a very capricious character, especially in his old age, and so fond of show, that even when he dined alone, forty or fifty covers were put upon the table. At his death, his fortune fell into the hands of his son, the present count, a very eccentric being. During the late invasion of Russia by the French, moved by an enthusiastic spirit of patriotism, which his large fortune enabled him fully to demonstrate, he raised and completely equipped a thousand troops at his own expence, and then tendered their ser-

\* Vide Life of Catharine II., vol. iii. p. 311. and 385.

vices to his sovereign. The command of this regiment was given to him, an honor which, I believe, he retained even in Germany and France ; but some irregularities having been committed, the count was *requested to resign his situation* ; which was tantamount to an irresistible order. To a young and ardent mind, anxious for military glory, the disgrace was insupportable : he withdrew from the world and retired to Dubróvitsi, where he still lives in complete solitude. All his orders are given to his steward in writing : all his meals are ordered in notes, and when placed upon the table, the servants retire. Private walks are made in the garden, and when he goes to church, it is through a covered avenue, into which none are allowed to enter. His devotions performed, he returns to his solitary apartment. In fact, the Count is a hermit in a magnificent palace. Report says, he is occupied in the composition of a literary work.

Seventeen versts beyond Podólsk, is *Mólodi Sélo*, or the *village with a church Mólodi*, which belongs to Madame Krotkof. The church, imposing at a short distance from its gaudy colours and paintings, and not inelegant in its architecture ; the two storied house of the proprietor ; the fantastic gardens ; and numerous pillars on each side of the road, between which we passed on quitting the village ; though mostly in bad taste, yet, by the singular contrast which they form to the sombre



wooden dwellings of the peasantry, relieve the eye, at least, by variety.

Although I resided for some time near *Sélo Mólodi*, I never heard that its late lord and master, Mr. Krotkof, was guilty of unusual cruelty to his slaves, yet one of the most striking pictures of the oppression under which Dr. Clarke represents the peasants of Russia to labour, was furnished by this village. I shall quote his own words: “ A peasant in the village of *Sélo Mólodi*, near Moscow, who had been fortunate enough to scrape together a little wealth, wished to marry his daughter to a tradesman of the city; and for that purpose, that she should be free, he offered fifteen thousand roubles for her liberty; a most unusual price of freedom, and a much greater sum than persons of his class, situated as he was, will be found to possess. The tyrant took the ransom; and then told the father, that both the girl and the money belonged to him; and, therefore, she must still continue among the number of his slaves. What a picture do these facts afford of the state of Russia! It is thus we behold the subjects of a vast empire, stripped of all they possess, and existing in the most abject servitude; victims of tyranny and torture; of sorrow and poverty; of sickness and famine.” \*

To pretend that such instances of injustice and cruelty do not occur with some of a privileged,

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 170.

and at times tyrannical aristocracy, would be to assume more perfection in the Russians than falls to the lot of humanity. Wherever the few have the power to oppress the many, especially when without the least chance of being called to account, the worst of passions will be now and then indulged, and will lead to the most infamous actions. In a country, in which a servant may one moment be addressed with the caressing epithet, *Moi Golúbtchik* (my dove or dear), from the mouth of his lord, and the next by a very usual transition, receive a box on the ear, or have his hair pulled by a capricious master, would it be reasonable to expect no extraordinary cases of inhuman conduct? In admitting such an occurrence, however, I would by no means wish to make the reader believe that I agree with Dr. Clarke in the general and severe conclusion which he has drawn from a solitary case. I have had some experience in Russia, and have never known its parallel; a satisfactory proof that the circumstance is not common. But while I dissent from his sweeping censure, I must not be understood to defend the Russian nobles against their well-known prominent vices, or their general deficiency in moral principles. I keep before me, the great object, of which I have spoken at length in another work, of impressing upon my readers, that the fate of tens of millions of human beings, though doomed by nature to be slaves, is not nearly so hard as some writers have represented.

After passing Sélo Mólodi, the road continued

equally bad, and so extremely winding as to double or triple the real distance of the next station. About thirteen versts from Saphónova, one of the carriages got completely fixed in one of those almost impassable quagmires which impede the traveller's progress in spring, and especially on the road from Moscow to Sérpuchof. The irregular efforts of the coachmen and postillions of both equipages were ineffectual, they made much noise, but the carriage was immovable; and it was not till I took my seat on the box and persuaded the men to make a simultaneous effort with the horses, that we succeeded in setting it once more in motion. Of all equipages the *teléga* is the best adapted for Russia. The velocity with which travellers, and especially couriers, proceed in this simple vehicle, is truly astonishing, and is not overcharged by the representation at the head of this chapter.

After a tedious journey we reached Lapásna in the night, a village situated on both sides of the river of the same name. This river is very shallow and paltry in summer, and though on the great road from Moscow to the Ukraine, it is not furnished with even a floating bridge. This is the more extraordinary, as the ford is extremely difficult, especially on the south side, and carriages are frequently injured greatly, or broken to pieces in the passage. In spring the river is crossed by a raft, and in winter upon the ice.

Lapásna is a very large village, composed of a



long range of houses on each side of the road, besides some back streets, or rather rows of houses. It is chiefly built of wood, although we remarked a few brick houses, one of which is a *kabák*, or tavern, in those days the almost never-failing concomitant of the smallest village in the empire. In Lapásna a number of apartments are kept by different individuals for the accommodation of travellers. On quitting Moscow such rooms are generally reckoned very uncomfortable; but by the time a traveller has gone over a few thousand versts of Russian territory he would rejoice at the prospect of passing a night in them: they are palaces in comparison of the lodgings which must be borne with in the Krimea, or the Caucasus. The inhabitants of Lapásna are chiefly *yámstchiks*, or post-boors, and are the greatest impostors and rogues I have met with in their line of life, during my travels in Russia.

I was present at a Sunday market, which is held regularly here, when on my return from visiting a patient, in the summer of 1821, and stopped my carriage amidst its bustle and confusion, to view the scene. Groups of rudely habited peasants, male and female, were occupied in buying and selling all sorts of provisions for man and beast. Coarse cloth, sheep-skin *shoobs*, wool, butcher-meat, of different kinds, salt, common sorts of fruit, vegetables, spice-cakes, confections, and water-melons were in abundance, ; earthen dishes, ready made windows,

ironmongery, wooden dishes, *lapti*, or shoes made of linden bark, and live animals, were all huddled together in the greatest confusion: but what had rather a disagreeable effect was, a number of coffins, painted and unpainted, very prominently displayed upon a cart, which met with a ready sale. This picture gives a pretty correct idea of a Russian market, in the district towns and villages throughout Russia, as well as in the countries which she has either conquered or treacherously seized.

Adjoining to Lapásna there is a country house, with extensive gardens, and a cloth-manufactory in ruins, which belong to one of the members of the family of Vassiltchikof; a family which possesses many estates in the neighbourhood, and which has acquired considerable renown by the bravery of general Vassiltchikof, during the campaign of 1812, 13, 14.

Having changed horses, we forded the Lapásna, luckily, without any accident, and passed the estate of Mr. K. V. Vassiltchikof, called Manishka, on the left. The proprietor is a singular character; he is a great hunter, and being much devoted to botany, has ornamented his hot-houses by a well-chosen though small collection of plants. He is extremely hospitable, and does not hesitate (as he says) "to do English honours to the bottle."

Seven versts beyond Lapásna, the village of Saphónova is remarkable only on account of a small

column at its north end, which indicates to the traveller the road to Semeonovskoyé, one of the most delightful estates which I have seen in Russia. At twelve versts distance from Sérpuchof, and just beyond the village Moskóvka, the noble house, the elegant church, and proud towers of this villa burst upon our view, with a beautiful landscape in the foreground. As there are many villages named Semeonovskoyé in Russia, and especially as there is one of the same name at no great distance, which belongs to count Vladimir Orlof, the noble proprietor thought proper, by way of distinction, to call his estate *Rai-Semeonovskoyé*, or *Paradise-Semeonovskoyé*. I resided eight months at this charming place, but alas! I found, that although nature had made it a terrestrial paradise, man had made it a pandemonium. I would recommend the traveller for pleasure to make a detour of a few versts in order to see this fine seat, and he will afterwards be conducted by an agreeable road to Sérpuchof. Semeonovskoyé commands delightful and extensive views, and had the efforts of man, in its improvement and government, been nearly proportionate to the bounty of nature, it might, perhaps, have had as many claims to the title of "*Paradise*" as most spots on the surface of the globe.

I shall never have a better opportunity of illustrating the national character of the Russians than by pausing a little here. While residing in Peters-



burgh, in the spring of 1820, a young man called upon me with a message from General Nastchókin, who begged that I would wait upon him the next morning; I did so, and found the object he had in view was to propose an engagement to me to become his physician, and to reside at Semeonovskoyé. He informed me that upon this estate there were excellent mineral waters, which were frequented by about twenty or thirty families every summer; that the resident physician received a revenue of three, four, or five thousand roubles from the invalids, besides the salary he gave himself, and the proceeds of practice among the neighbouring nobility; and that a more desirable situation was not to be found in the world. In order to convince me of the certainty of gaining so much money, he offered to give me four thousand roubles for the chance of all I should get by the invalids who came to the waters. But when I consented to this, he excused himself by saying, he did not wish “to deceive and rob me by taking my money, which, on such conditions, would certainly be the case,” because I should assuredly gain a greater sum than four thousand roubles. The General now put into my hands a register of all the persons who, he said, had been invalids at Semeonovskoyé the preceding summer; most of whom, I afterwards discovered, were relations and neighbours, who had passed a day or two at his festivals, and had enjoyed the best health. He

next showed me a pamphlet, of which I have a copy, and which bears the following title: “Wonderful Cure, or a Journey to the Waters of our Saviour, in the village Rai-Semeonovskoyé, which belongs to General Nastchokin.” This pamphlet consists of eighty pages, and the preface is signed by E. I., who pretends to have been an old valedudinarian officer, who had been every where in search of health, and at length found it in Paradise-Semeonovskoyé. For the *benefit* of his countrymen he makes known his own case, recommends in high strains the mineral waters of our Saviour, and gives a detailed account of General Nastchokin’s celebrated village. Again and again he is lavish to fulsomeness in praise of the proprietor, drags in a short poem which was composed by an invalid as a mark of his gratitude, and even most unappropriately bestows the celebrated words of Catharine II., which were merited by Prince Orlof, upon the hero of his theme:—

“ Russia has such sons.”\*

The reader will be as much surprised as I was on learning that this paragon of perfection was his own biographer, and with the assistance of a young

\* The Empress Catharine II. had a medal struck in honour of Prince Orlof’s success in quelling the rebellion, and expelling the plague from Moscow; on one side of which is his portrait, and the other represents him in the character of Curtius leaping into the gulph, with the above inscription in Russian.

man whom he chose to call his police-master, composed the pamphlet, and published it at his own expence.

But to return, his Excellency next informed me that there was an apothecary's shop, which was privileged\* in his village: this I found so far correct, that the shop existed, but it was not privileged, although an attempt had been twice made to obtain the privilege, *i. e.* the power of selling medicines, and of compounding them according to physicians' prescriptions. As an additional encouragement, he assured me, that not only the physician, but also the apothecary, at Semeonovskoyé, was reckoned in the civil service of the crown, and obtained all the consequent advantages in point of rank, which I discovered to be a violation of truth. He then offered me *the annual salary fixed by the crown*, which I refused, and he augmented it. At this time I was not acquainted with the character of General Nastchokin, nor were any of my Petersburg friends. At length all the terms were definitively settled, and a *perpetual contract*, as it is called, which might be cancelled with three months' notice by either party, was drawn up and signed by the General and myself. A petition was next written and signed by me, which his Excellency said was abso-

\* In Russia no public apothecary's shop is allowed to be opened without a special privilege.



lutely necessary to be done, purporting to beg the minister of the interior to grant me the vacant situation in the civil service at Semeonovskoyé; a petition which, I afterwards learned, was never intended to be presented, but was drawn up in order the better to deceive me.

The reader who is familiar with the new comedy of Imposition and Laughter, and who knows that the General is the chief of the *dramatis personæ*, will not be astonished at the above conduct of a nobleman covered with crosses, ribands, and honours.

General Natschokin is descended from a respectable family, and received what is called in Russia, a genteel education, by which may be very frequently understood a combination of French levity and manners with national cunning and deceit, and the faculty of speaking two, three, or more foreign languages, especially French. He was brought up in great awe of his father, who is said to have been a good kind of man, and to have possessed excellent moral and religious principles; an association by no means frequent in the northern empire. He married early in life, and by his lady he had a number of children. At his father's death he became proprietor of some excellent estates, and above 4000 peasants, a handsome though not a colossal fortune, in Russia. By proper conduct he might have been one of the most independent and happy nobles in his country, and have rendered Semeonovskoyé an earthly

paradise; but by the system of life which he has pursued, he has been involved in a rapid succession and augmentation of difficulties; the offspring of perverted principles, bad habits, and an ill-regulated mind. His eagerness for worldly rank and popular applause exceeds imagination, and is carried even to childishness; his credulity and superstition know no bounds; his low cunning, and his profound dissimulation and craft surpass the powers of description, and his open breaches of the laws of honour, virtue, and religion are quite notorious. He is passionately fond of society; indeed, his life seems to centre, not in himself, but in his communications with others. Cards, balls, concerts, theatres, masquerades, promenades, dinner-parties, supper-parties, riding-parties, and journies from one place to another, occupy the most of his time, and the remainder is devoted to giving a few directions about the management of his estates, but especially in writing evasive answers to his many creditors, and instructions to his agents about his numerous law processes. Having spent a few years of his life, during Paul's reign, at court, he has acquired most extravagant ideas, and would wish to be a sovereign in all his actions, notwithstanding his inconsistencies, the inadequacy of his means, and an overwhelming load of debt. His recreations, amusements, and extravagance have been the ruin

of his fortune, and most probably the destruction of his moral and religious character.

Like a great number of the Russian nobility, when resident upon their estates, he gives a weekly dinner to his friends or neighbours, which is followed by every kind of enjoyment, as we shall see immediately. No one ever showed more anxiety to assemble large parties, either on Sundays or festivals. He sends the most pressing invitations to all ranks of the nobility within twenty or thirty miles of Semeonovskoyé, begging them to honour him with their company; and from Sérpuchof, which is only twelve miles distant from that village, he is generally flattered by the appearance of a party of those hungry gentlemen who are attached to the tribunals of the district. The Sunday commences with dressing, drinking tea and coffee, and conversation with some of the inmates of the house. The guests begin to assemble, and as many as have arrived by eleven o'clock, generally accompany his Excellency to church, which is only about forty yards distant from the house. Yet in the finest weather, a large lineika (a kind of long half-open double-seated carriage, in which a dozen or more persons can sit), with four horses and a couple of lackeys, besides carriages and droshkis, are always in attendance, and are generally used to convey and bring back those who avail themselves of the opportunity from the place of worship. The church service continues till



about twelve o'clock, and during its performance, the general affects the greatest attention and devotion. Having got into the carriages, the party roll along to the house, in which, in the meantime, a number more visitors have assembled. The *dejeuner*, consisting of bread, butter, salt herrings, pickled fish, radishes, caviar, &c. &c. with a glass of sweet vodtki, occupies the next half hour. The party now get into groups for conversation, for walking, for cards, and other amusements. Dinner is served up at three o'clock, and generally consists of a number of excellent dishes, prepared in the French style, besides some national dishes. A few glasses of wine, and often of excellent wine of different kinds, are offered to each guest. The party now retire from table, and coffee is handed round. Again the company are in a great degree left to their own will. Some immediately recommence cards, some go to walk, and others to ride, and the remainder to take a *siesta*: and in summer, it is not rare for the whole party to withdraw to the arms of Morpheus. Between six and seven o'clock, a general muster again takes place, and tea is drunk either in the house, or, when the weather permits, in the garden. Those who remain, now adjourn to the theatre or to the ball-room, and there, besides having their minds or bodies occupied, are supplied with lemonade, grog, and negus. About eleven or twelve o'clock, the day concludes with a good supper, and at an early

hour, the guests either return home or retire to their apartments for repose. At their departure, all are heartily thanked for their company, and receive the fervent benediction of their host.

Such is a pretty general picture of the manner in which the hallowed day is spent by the nobles of the Russian empire. Those who are rich become hosts, and those who are poor form guests. Few of them get intoxicated with wine or spirits, but all with amusement and folly. They thus thoughtlessly and extravagantly expend their money and get into debt. But still they go on from year to year as long as they can force the wheels of fortune to revolve, and generally when they die, their affairs are in a state of great confusion, and their estates entailed.

So strong is the passion for entertaining company among the Russian nobles, that were it possible to find the means of supporting it, and to obtain a succession of guests, every day would be passed as they spend Sunday ; and indeed some of the richer individuals keep open table throughout the year.

About the year 1810, the mineral waters of Semeonovskoyé were discovered, and some noise having been made respecting them, Professor Reüss, of the university of Moscow, was employed to analyze them in 1812 or 1813. General Nastchokin afterwards engaged the professor to pass the vacation months with him, and to act as physician, which he did during two summers. The analysis

of the waters was published, as well as a minute account of the diseases in which they would become serviceable. Advertisements appeared continually in the papers in their celebration, and, in a word, every effort was made to bring them into notice. To a certain extent the plan was successful. A number of invalids resorted to Semeonovskoyé, and the general was elated with his success, as by this means he was to secure a succession of company, and at the same time to make that company a source of revenue. A permanent physician was now engaged, and a number of houses were erected for the accommodation of the sick, the invalid, or those who came for mere pleasure. Every season the physician was changed in consequence of quarrels which had taken place. In the mean time, the number of those who frequented the springs annually diminished, and unfortunately for the general, he attributed this to the want of proper accommodations. A fine wood was immediately cut down, and no less than fifteen houses, each capable of containing a nobleman's family, suddenly arose and formed a new street, besides a theatre, an hospital, an apothecary's shop, and an inn, "*Restauration aux armes du Seigneur*;" while a number of the peasants' cottages underwent a thorough repair, and were adapted for the accommodation of the poorer classes. Equipages of all kinds were bought, and they, as well as saddle-horses, were to be hired by



the day or by the month. Assembly-rooms were arranged, which served for the entertainment of invited parties. A person, bearing the name of *police-master*, was also placed in the village, who, among his other duties, had particular charge of the *fire-engine*. Semeonovskoyé assumed the appearance of a colony, and was much beautified by a fine boulevard and a Chinese temple. Two regular streets terminate in corresponding barriers or *zastávas*, with a couple of columns, similar to what we see in all the principal towns of Russia. But these preparations were made in vain; for those in search of health go not to find that lost treasure at Semeonovskoyé. The fact is, the general ruined his own scheme by his slanderous tongue, his capricious conduct, and his mean actions. Those entertained with sumptuous dinners, balls, concerts, and suppers, had no sooner gone into another room, than his Excellency took delight in traducing one individual after another till the whole society had received their meed of abuse. The visitors soon found they had all been the sport of the general's sharp tongue, (*langue tranchante*,) as one of them well called it. Friends and relations shared the same fate. All the slander of the district (and who knows how much of it originated within his own brain), was repeated to every guest who came in his way.

The two springs, — perhaps somewhat profanely nominated the “Waters of our Saviour,” because

the copy of the image of our Saviour, not made with hands, to which the church in Semeonovskoyé is dedicated, was transported thither, and with much ceremony placed in the rotunda which is erected over them, — are of a saline and ferruginous nature ; while another spring, called “ The Spring of Yazikof,” is remarkable for its purity, if Professor Reüss’s statements can be fully relied on. I shall here quote the tabular form of his analysis of all the three springs.

*A Pound, of Sixteen Ounces, of the Waters of Our Saviour contained*

	Spring,	
	No. 1.	No. 2.
Carbonate of iron, - - -	0.212	0.287
Carbonate of manganeze, - - -	0.006	0.012
Carbonate of lime, - - -	0.324	0.245
Sub-carbonate of Magnesia, - - -	0.012	0.012
Alumina, - - -	0.050	0.050
Silica, - - -	0.264	0.303
Alkaline muriate, (muriate alcalin) - - -	0.025	0.025
Extractive, - - -	0.224	0.256
	1.107	1.190

*A Pound, of Sixteen Ounces, of the Water of Yazikof.*

Carbonate of lime, - - -	0.060
Sulphate of lime, - - -	0.030
Muriate of lime, - - -	0.000
Alumina, - - -	0.035
Silica, - - -	0.103
Oxide of iron, - - -	0.008
Resino-gummy extractive, - - -	0.034
Gummy extractive, - - -	0.023
Total,	0.293

Speaking of the water of Yazikof, Professor Reüss says, “ When we compare this water with the purest springs which we know, we find that it surpasses them much in purity.”

Never was there a better example of the inordinate curiosity which is pretty generally prevalent among the Russian nobles \*, than at Semeonovskoyé. The most insignificant occurrence could not take place, the most trifling observation could scarcely be made, without its being communicated to the general. Nor could the ostentation be made better known, which is characteristic of these seigneurs. To such a degree does its lord carry this feeling, that at the approach of a visitor, his band of musicians are ordered immediately to take their station in the Chinese tower, and, as they pass, to astonish them by a sudden burst of instrumental music. One of the servants who had been appointed to keep watch in the tower, but failed in his duty, and allowed a prince to arrive without having surprised him in this manner, was severely punished.

The estate of the Gurief family on the left presented one of those pleasing sights which are so frequent in Russia ; — the elegant parish church, the mansion of the noble, and the country village, rising together amidst luxuriant trees, verdant fields, lowing herds, and groups of active peasants.

\* Character of the Russians, p. cv.



A ride of ten versts through woods alternating with open undulating country, and presenting beautiful and diversified views, brought us to Sérpuchof.

Sérpuchof is the chief town of a district of the same name, in the government of Moscow, and is only 93 versts distant from the ancient capital. Its situation is elevated and romantic, and commands extensive views of a very fine country, through which the Oká flows towards the Volga. It lies chiefly upon the side of a hill, or rather, as it appears, of a number of hills with deep ravines between them, which give it a singular appearance. The Nára, a small river, passes through the town, and four versts from it, falls into the Oká. The numerous spires and churches which we had remarked at a distance when approaching Sérpuchof, led us to expect a much more populous and more beautiful town than we found it in reality. Still it is one of the handsomest small towns in the Russian empire; and, according to Dr. Clarke, “ it perfectly resembles Newmarket in situation, appearance, and surrounding scenery.” \* The figure of the town is oblong, and by no means regular; and it is divided into three quarters by the Nára and the rivulet Serpeika. It is said in the Geographical Dictionary of Russia, that it contains fifty-eight streets and cross streets; but although

\* Travels, p. 174.

I resided some months there, I could never discover above a dozen worthy of that name. Some of them, however, are regular, and most of the houses are of wood, others of stone. The churches, eighteen in number, and a couple of monasteries, both from their romantic situations, their gaudy colours, and gilded domes, add a considerable life and beauty to this town. The stranger's attention is arrested by the *plóstchad*, or market-place, an immense oblong square, large enough for a capital of the first magnitude. It is surrounded by shops, in which all kinds of goods are to be found. On market days it is filled with crowds of people, horses and cattle, and *telégas* or carts loaded with provisions, especially corn and timber, and firewood. Though so near Moscow, the latter article does not cost much above one-third of the price which it does in that capital. The large edifice, like a noble palace, which contains all the tribunals and all the public offices of the crown for the district, well deserves a visit from the curious traveller, who is anxious to get an idea of the mode in which civil administration is carried on in the country towns of Russia.

The ancient fortress, situated upon an insulated hill, and surrounded by high sand-stone walls, though falling into ruins, has a somewhat venerable aspect, and adds variety to the view. It was built in the year 1556, as one of the defences against the attacks of the Tartars: and so lately as 1598 it

was fortified strongly, when all the forces of Russia were assembled in Sérpuchof, under Boris Godunof, to oppose the marauders of the Krimea.

Sérpuchof is a busy and industrious town, and it will serve to make known the kind of manufactures which succeed in the vicinity of Moscow, to state, that it contains seven sail-cloth manufactories; eight tanneries; nine breweries; two cloth manufactories; two calico and calico printing fabrics; and one tallow manufactory. The merchants of Sérpuchof carry on an extensive commerce in corn with the neighbouring districts, and with the government of Orél by means of the Oká; they transport it to Moscow in winter by sledge-roads, when carriage is cheap. They are also great dealers in horned-cattle, which they buy in the Ukraine, and drive to Moscow and Petersburg; as well as in fish, honey, wax, tallow, leather, hemp, coarse linen, and timber.

The population of Sérpuchof is said to amount to between 5000 and 6000; and is always greatly augmented by a number of troops. In summer a wooden bridge maintains the communication across the Nára. It is formed of wood, supported on diamond-shaped buttresses. In spring, before the ice breaks up, cart-loads of stones are laid upon it, to prevent its being carried away by the flood of the river, by which it is completely inundated. A raft is then established, and it is most amusing to see men, women, and horses wading up to the



knees in mud, before reaching and after quitting it. In Britain we have little idea of the difficulties and the *désagrémens* of travelling in Russia ; many a dangerous ford is passed, and many a crazy bridge is crossed, without a thought being bestowed on so common an occurrence.

In walking through the streets of Sérpuchof I remarked images, — as pictures of Christ, of the Virgin Mary, and of the saints of the Russo-Greek rubric, — many of them in frames, over the gates of most of the houses ; a practice which, as far as I know, is not common in many of the towns of Russia.

Another curious custom prevails in this town, at least among the merchants and burgesses. The females do not go to church on week-days, nor even on Sundays, except they be great festivals, till after marriage. I was led to enquire as to the cause of this of a merchant, whose two daughters always remained at home, while his wife and his daughter-in-law were almost daily attendants on divine service. All the answer I ever received was truly Russian ; “ I know not — it is the custom — it is not considered good to act otherwise.”

Having breakfasted at Sérpuchof, on the morning of the 11th, at a good Russian inn, we proceeded on our journey. Soon after passing the *zastáva*, or barrier, we remarked a stone column, the fellow of which we afterwards saw on the south side of the Oká. This river forms the boundary

between the governments of Moscow and Túla, and is one of the largest rivers of European Russia. In spring it is an immense river, and approaches nearly to the barrier of the town, but in summer it is much smaller, though it never loses its majestic appearance. Its banks present fine views, and on its south side is one of the best cloth manufactories, in Russia. This fabric belongs to Mr. Baradúlitch, who makes no difficulty about showing it. The Okâ is, of course, crossed upon the ice in winter ; in spring, for some days after the breaking up of the ice, all communication is stopped for carriages ; but, for transporting the mail, a floating road of barrels and deal planks is formed, and persons on foot carry the bags. As soon as the immense masses of ice have ceased to flow, rafts are employed and continued till about the middle of the month of May, when the Okâ having regained its proper channel, an excellent floating-bridge is arranged. Having crossed this river by a raft,\* our horses found so much difficulty in dragging the carriages through heavy sand that we were glad to walk. We now followed the banks of the Okâ for some versts, admiring the extensive rich meadows which are irrigated by inundation in the spring, and which yield extraordinary crops of hay without toil to the husbandman. We then turned to the south, passed the village Lipetski, and continued

\* Clarke has given an excellent representation of the passage of the Okâ.

our route to Závodi, the next post station, through a pleasant and undulating country, though in a great measure destitute of wood, and presenting a white clayey soil. At 13 versts from Závodi we met with an accident, not uncommon in travelling in Russia ; a horse in one of the carriages dropped down and expired. We were then told that the *yamstchik* had only arrived two hours before us at Sérpuchof, from Závodi, with a heavy carriage, and that, as there were no other horses at that station, the *smotritel* had ordered him to return with us. The day was very sultry, and although the horses were evidently fatigued, we did not apprehend such a catastrophe. After bargaining with a number of individuals, who demanded a most exorbitant price, we at length succeeded in obtaining four horses from a neighbouring village for a ten-rouble note, which was considered a moderate sum under such circumstances. Závodi is a village of considerable size, with straw-covered houses, situated in a hollow, and ornamented by a new and elegant post-house. The road having become excellent since we crossed the Okâ, opposed no obstacles to our progress ; and the drive to Voshán was rapid and delightful, as well as that from Voshan to Volótya. Each of these villages is provided likewise with fine post-houses. The country through which we passed appeared fertile, is scattered with villages, but is too bare of wood. We arrived at Volótya in the evening, yet it was our intention only



to change horses there, and to dine at Túla, though late at night. But the *smotritel*, by one of the tricks common to his brethren, deprived us of post-horses ; and, as he had apartments, was most desirous that we should pass the night under his roof. Neither persuasion nor menaces had any effect upon him, though I was quite certain that he had post-horses in the court. At length, on proposing terms to him, he asked 15 roubles, and said he would engage peasants' horses for us immediately. I apparently consented, and in the meantime desired him to register our *poderojné* in his book, the number of horses we took, and the post-hire for them, which amounted to six roubles. He did so ; and, of course, proved that we were to receive post-horses. I paid down the six roubles, and added, I will arrange for the nine roubles at Túla. Having reached that town I wrote him a note in Russ instead of sending him the money ; reminded him of his roguery ; threatened to complain against him to the governor ; and informed him, that if he had any just claim upon the party, he would find them in the St. Petersburg inn at Túla, and would meet with justice ; but we heard no more of him.

During the last station, after having made about half the distance, we, for the first time, employed the drag-chain in descending a steep hill. Darkness came upon us ; but at 11 o'clock in the evening we got comfortably housed in the above-named inn.

We passed two days at Túla, and very actively. Next to the capitals, it is one of the most interesting cities in the dominions of Russia, and therefore deserves a particular description. It is the chief town of the government to which it gives a name, and lies upon both sides of the Upa, at the distance of 900 versts from Petersburgh, and 185 versts from Moscow. It is supposed to be a very ancient town, and to have been built by the first inhabitants of the neighbouring regions, the Sarmatians and the Tchoods; but the date of its foundation cannot be fixed with precision. One of the earliest notices of it is in Stritter's Russian History, where he speaks of Sviatoslaf Olgovitch having passed through it, in the year 1147. Ancient Túla, however, did not occupy exactly the same situation as the present town, but was situated on the right bank of the Upa, at the embouchure of the Tulitsa, but of it no traces are now to be seen. Modern Túla was founded in the year 1509, and surrounded by a ditch and rampart. The great importance of this town, situated on the road by which the Tartars and the Poles made irruptions into Russia, induced the Great Duke Vassilii Ioánnovitch to build a citadel in the centre of the fortress, which was commenced in 1514, and finished in seven years. This citadel still exists, and forms an oblong square of great size, with towers at its angles, and gates in the centres of its walls. Within them we remarked the cathedral of the Assumption, a wooden exercise-house, and some salt magazines.

Túla has often been the theatre of war when Russia was invaded by her enemies, and her inhabitants generally behaved with determination and courage, and successfully resisted them. Notwithstanding this, in the year 1605, they received the traitor, the false Dmitrii, with acclamations, and fought in his cause; and, in 1607, they shared in the revolt of another impostor, who called himself “ the Tsaré-vitch, Prince Peter, son of the Tsar Phédor Ivánovitch;” they gave him shelter in the town, and not only defended him, but made different successful sallies. In 1613, when Poland was invaded by the Poles, Túla was ruined and its environs burned. Under the wise government of the Tsar Michail Phédorovitch, it recovered its former prosperity; and, notwithstanding some great fires, especially in 1779 and 1781, up to the present date it has continued to be one of the most populous and flourishing towns in the Russian empire.

The situation of the present Túla is partly low and partly somewhat elevated. It occupies both sides of the Upa, and is formed of three great divisions. The first, on the left bank of that river, and around the citadel, is called the *Posádsкая Stórona*; the second, on its right bank, is named *Zarétskaya Stórona*; and the third, on the same bank, opposite the fortress, is nominated *Tchúlkova Slóboda*; all of which compose four police-quarters, one of which is called the *Orujéinaya Stórona*, on account of its vicinity to the arm-fabric. Two



suburbs, inhabited by the post-boors, likewise lie close to the town. The communications between all the divisions of Túla, are maintained across the Upa by a number of wooden and stone bridges, none of which have any grandeur. The number of houses in Túla may be reckoned at 5000, and that of the inhabitants at 30,000 or 35,000, exclusively of the troops which are always stationed in the town. In it there is a monastery and a nunnery, besides 26 churches, all built of stone. The edifices which chiefly attract the stranger's attention, are the Arm-Manufactory ; the Gymnasium of the government of Túla ; Alexander's School, which was opened in 1802, for the education of youth at the expense of the nobility ; the Foundling Hospital, which is a branch of that at Moscow ; the House of Correction ; the *Ostrog*, or Prison ; the Arsenal ; the Bazzars, or shops, amounting to 7000 or 8000, which deserve examination, especially the hardware and cutlery shops. Some visitors will also find amusement in examining the silk and hat fabrics, and the tanneries. In Túla, it is said, there are 106 streets, a few only of which may be called handsome. There is a continual mixture of wood and stone houses in this town, but the Kiévskaya, and the Bolshoi Million streets are lined on both sides with stone houses, many of which are massy and in good taste.

The *Arm-Fabric* has long been the object which has met with the greatest attention of travellers at

Túla, and we procured easy access to examine it in detail. A short sketch of its origin and progress may precede my remarks as to its present state. About the end of the 16th century the rich iron mines in the neighbourhood of Túla seem to have led to the assembly of about 30 smiths, in one of its suburbs called *Kuznétskaya Slóboda*, or Smith's Suburb, who enjoyed certain immunities and advantages, and who were occupied in making fire-arms and small arms. Their numbers were successively augmented in the years 1686, 1687, and 1707 ; but though the establishment was protected and encouraged by the Tsar Phédor Alexievitch, yet it may be justly said to have been founded by Peter the Great. In the years 1712, 1713, and 1723, many improvements were made by imperial order, and, in the year 1728, it was totally renewed. In the years 1737, 1739, and 1742, different additions and changes were made. The whole fabric was re-established and improved in the year 1785, by Catherine II's. orders ; it was protected and encouraged by the Emperor Paul ; and, since the commencement of the reign of Alexander till the present moment, has received the utmost attention.

An idea of the gradual progress of this manufactory may be formed from the number of hands who have been employed in it at different epochs. As already mentioned, they amounted to 30 at the end of the 16th century ; to 664 in 1704 ; to 2056 in

1724; to only 1688 in 1737, the rest having been allowed to join the merchants; to 4443 in 1762: in the reign of Catherine II. to 5152; and, at present, to 7000. Only one half of this number are, however, in actual employment, there being no great demand for arms in time of peace. The workmen at the arm-fabric still enjoy peculiar immunities and privileges; they form a peculiar body, and have their judges selected from among themselves. Those who are unemployed at the fabric receive passports, go to other towns, and search after employment of different kinds. For this liberty they pay an *obrók*, or tribute, to the treasury of the manufactory. The workmen are divided into five trades — barrel-makers, lock-makers, stock-makers, *appareil* or furnishing-makers, and makers of small-arms. The barrel-makers, the lock-makers, and the small-arm makers, consist each of 20 artels\*; and the stock-makers, and the furnishing-makers, consist each of 10 artels. Besides arms, the workmen also make mathematical and physical instruments.

Till the year 1782, a larger or smaller quantity of arms was annually made according to necessity, so that the workmen were sometimes almost without work and provisions, and at other times were necessitated to labour night and day. Subsequently, fire-arms and small-arms were made

\* Artels, societies or companies, who have a common purse and funds, and are generally messmates.



annually for 15,000 men. In the year 1797, were made 24,438 fire-arms ; 7553 were repaired ; 4976 small-arms were made, and 8612 repaired. In 1798, were made, fire-arms 45,438, and repaired 6363 ; small-arms 103,434, and repaired 17,340. In 1799, were made, fire-arms 43,388, and repaired 4159 ; small-arms 76,180, and repaired 883.

At the present moment the arm-fabric can easily make 50,000 stand of arms annually ; and, in case of necessity, even 100,000 ; but, of course, they would not be of so good a quality.

As I have elsewhere particularly described the improvements introduced into the arm-fabric of Túla by our countryman, Mr. Jones of Birmingham, I can only shortly allude to them here.\* That gentleman has re-organized the whole department of lock-making, and perfected the Russian artizan in the knowledge of his trade. He has also introduced improvements in the formation of most parts of the lock by dies and swedging-pins ; a prodigious saving of labour, in comparison of the old method of forming them by the hammer. The iron used at Túla is all brought from Siberia.† The

\* Vide “ Account of the Organization, Administration, and Present State of the Military Colonies in Russia,” &c. p. 52.

† Dr. Macmichael very incorrectly says—“ The articles, among which the chief are bar-iron, bayonets, swords, and muskets, are fabricated from an iron ore *found in the neighbourhood.*” But the Hon. Mr. Strangways properly states, “ that the crown works of Túla employ, exclusively, Siberian iron.” See this gentleman’s very able and highly interesting paper on

greatest obstacles the fabric long encountered arose from ignorance how to make and temper the best steel. But in this respect it is said that the greatest improvements have of late been made. Mr. Jones, most likely, however, will not introduce all his plans at once; and he will do well for himself to receive some reward before he is too free in his communications. Both the government and private noblemen are distinguished in Russia for their extravagant and seducing promises, and even their liberal and prodigal deeds, so long as they have some object in view, some advantage, real or fancied, to attain; but the moment they are independent of a person's services, they treat him with neglect, and if they perceive that his feelings are wounded, they sometimes add scorn and contempt to insolence: besides, they act at times with a degree of meanness and injustice which ill tallies with their pretended rank in society, and their assumed importance in the scale of nations, and of which the meanest mechanic or tradesman in Britain would be ashamed. But shame is little known in Russia; and, as if the cold climate had some physical effect, the "rosy blush" of awakened conscience is rarely perceived.

I have been extremely surprised by the very opposite opinions of travellers as to the quality of

---

the geology of Russia, in the Transactions of the Geological Society of London.—Second Series, vol. 1. part 1. note, p. 31.

the arms of the fabric at Túla, as well as the cutlery of this town, which has been not unappropriately termed the Sheffield and the Birmingham of Russia. This wide difference must have arisen from ignorance or prejudice. Tooke, speaking of the visit of the Emperor Joseph II. to Russia, says, “ he stopped at Túla to examine the hardware manufactory, on which Catherine had spared no expence for bringing it to its present perfection, and perhaps it yields in no respect for the beauty of its workmanship to the manufactories of Sheffield and Birmingham.”\* Had Mr. Tooke been at Túla, and exercised his own eyes and judgment, he could never have spoken in such high terms of its productions ; but I suppose he was led away by the opinions of the German writers. A late author has spoken nearly to the same effect, “ Mais ce qu’il y a de plus remarquable,” says he, “ ce sont les fabriques en acier, et surtout celle d’armes, que l’on travaille maintenant d’un tel fini qu’on ne peut pas les distinguer des ouvrages Anglois.”† A Russian author has also reported, that the arms made at Túla, in beauty and in workmanship, do not fall below those of the best manufactories in Europe.‡ These statements only prove, that their authors were neither judges of cutlery nor of arms.

\* Tooke’s Catherine II. vol. 2. p. 407.

† Lettres écrites dans un Voyage de Moscou au Caucase par le Docteur Kimmel, 1812. p. 4.

‡ Great Dictionary of the Russian Empire. Article, Túla.



Dr. Clarke, — who was never fond of paying compliments to Russia, her productions, or her natives, the ladies and the kozáks excepted, — when alluding to the hardware and the cutlery of Túla, states, that “the work is showy, but very bad, and will not bear the smallest comparison with our English wares;” and, of the arms, he reports, that “the name of musket is almost all that connects the appearance with the reality. It is wonderful any troops can use them; besides being clumsy and heavy, they miss fire five times out of six, and are liable to burst whenever discharged.”\*

I differ in opinion from all these writers. No man who has the least knowledge of fire-arms, of cutlery, and of what is technically called *finish*, would ever compare the best productions of Túla with those of Sheffield or Birmingham; or, if they did, the vast superiority of the latter would only be rendered the more evident. It is but fair, however, to admit, that very beautiful and highly-finished fire-arms, small-arms, and a variety of articles in cutlery and hardware, are now made at Túla, both at the arm-fabric and in the town. One person who lives in the Bolshói Million street, is more famous than all his competitors; and he shewed us guns and pistols which did him much credit, but they were inferior to those made in England, while he required a very high price for them;

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 180. and p. 183.

more, I think, than would be asked for as good, or better, articles in London. There can be no question as to the accuracy of Dr. Clarke's statement, that the muskets were of a very inferior quality at the time of his visit, as well as before Mr. Jones's arrival at Túla ; but, had they missed fire five times out of six during the campaign of 1812, the battles of Borodíno, of Málo-Yaroslávets, and of Krasnoyé, &c. &c., would not have been so bloody ; or, rather, they would never have been fought. Therefore a medium opinion as to the real quality of the Túla arms and hardware is alone warranted by truth. The future traveller, however, will likely be able to give an account of the flourishing and improved state of the arm-fabric under the care of Mr. Jones. Russia has been peculiarly fortunate in her iron founderies and her arm-fabrics ; for, while she has given an asylum to Sir Charles Gascoyne, to Messrs. Baird, Clarke, Jones, &c. she has reaped the advantage of their talents and improvements.



## CHAP. II.

COAL MINES AT TÚLA.—ARSENAL.—ANÉCDOTES.—YÁSNAYA  
POLYÁNA.—MTSENSK ORÉL.—BOOKSELLING TRICK.—SEVSK.  
—LITTLE RUSSIA.—GLÚCHOF.—BATÚRIN.—ANECDOTE.  
—NÉJIN.—BROVÁRI.—THE DNÉPER.—VIEW OF KIËF.—  
KEYS TO THE HEART OF THE RUSSIANS.—SPREAD OF  
LIBERAL OPINIONS.—KIËF.—ANIMAL MAGNETISM.—  
TRIBUNALS.—GENERAL CORRUPTION OF ADMINISTRATION  
THROUGHOUT RUSSIA.—CAPTAIN COCHRANE'S EVIDENCE.  
—INSTANCES OF INJUSTICE.

THE Emperor, anxious to have the coal, which is found in different parts of the government of Túla, properly examined, in the year 1817, through his ambassador in London, engaged Mr. Longmire, of Cumberland, to go to Russia, and allowed him a handsome salary. Accordingly, he arrived



at Túla, with a number of workmen from England who received permission to quit their country, sunk a number of shafts in different districts, and made his reports to the government. He found coal, which was worth working, at different places, and, after nearly four years' residence, he left Túla in 1821. The coal of this neighbourhood for the most part contains a great deal of pyrites, and the hard coal is mixed with much soft coal and dross. The great object which the Russian government had in view, was the employment of coal in place of charcoal, in the furnaces at the arm-fabric, and afterwards to have it introduced in place of fire-wood, for common use, in the houses of the inhabitants of the town and government, as well as of the neighbouring governments, in which wood is both scarce and dear, and in some parts of which the stoves are warmed by means of dried turf, dung, and straw. It is true, that the Túla coal is of an inferior quality, but it was, probably, of little consequence with those appointed to make a report as to its adaptation for the purposes of the fabric, whether it was good or bad. The fact is, that many interests were concerned; and it would have caused heavy losses to some individuals, had the plan been successful. Many of the proprietors of forests, who supplied charcoal to the fabric, would have suffered by the introduction of coal, and all the perquisites and presents which the purchasers or agents have been

long accustomed to receive, would have been lost, and would not have been replaced by others, as the mines belonged to the crown. We need not, therefore, be surprised, that the Túla coal was reported to be altogether unfit for the purposes of the arm-fabric; and that, finally, the plan of using it in lieu of charcoal was abandoned.

I believe there can be but one opinion as to the use of the coal at Túla. In the arm-fabric, if it was not adapted for every purpose, it might still have been extensively used, either alone, or mixed with some charcoal, and would have been a great saving to the government. It assuredly is not so well fitted for the warming of stoves. Accidents often arise even from charcoal, which the inhabitants have been accustomed to manage from time immemorial. We cannot, therefore, be astonished that they should abstain from the use of *pyritic* coal. That it, however, could be used, was proved by the fact, that, even in the severest cold of winter, Mr. Longmire burned nothing else in his house. The way in which this speculation was desisted, may serve as a specimen how all affairs are managed in Russia: individual interest is constantly consulted, and the monarch and the government are daily deceived.

The *Arsenal*, sometimes named *Orujeinoi Dvore*, or armory, is situate in the *Zarétskaya Stórona*; it consists of a fine large central edifice, and extensive buildings on each side, which inclose an im-

mense court, and is unquestionably one of the most remarkable structures in Túla. It is capable of containing fire-arms and small-arms for 100,000 troops; but at our visit no more than for 75,000 men were arranged. Arms of all kinds, and of different nations are tastefully displayed in the vestibule, as well as in the upper and lower stories, according to a regular plan. It requires a long time to take even a glance of the interior of this building. In a press in the lower story are preserved different fusees, which are said to have been made *during the visits* of the sovereigns of the empire, and of the members of the imperial family, to the fabric of arms, and to have been presented to them before their departure, in order to show the expedition and the quality of their workmanship. They are so beautifully executed, that one is apt to suspect the truth of the above account.

Soon after our arrival at Túla we sent our letters of recommendation and our cards to the civil governor, Count Vassiliévitch, by a messenger who was ordered to present our compliments, and ask at what time it would be convenient for His Excellency to receive us. The servant returned with a card for each of us, and with a verbal message, that the governor being unwell regretted much that he could not have the pleasure of seeing us that day. Count G., to whom we had also sent our letters and cards, very soon afterwards called upon us, and invited our party to dinner. After



remaining an hour, he proposed to carry us to a short distance to see some regiments on parade. On our way thither in one of the principal streets an equipage rapidly approached. Count G. asked if we had any letters for the civil governor. We replied, we had sent some to him. But before we had time to add another word, the Count said, "This is the governor," and made a sign that he wished to speak with him. The carriage stopped accordingly, and we were introduced to him. This might have been expected to be rather an awkward *rencontre*, but Count Vassiliévitch behaved with the greatest *sang froid* and politeness. The ordinary salutations being over, he tranquilly said, "Gentlemen, I had the honour of receiving your letters, and of returning an answer to your polite message. Though unwell, I thought afterwards of going to call upon you, and am now so far on my way." But we found that the Count was on his road to call upon another traveller, who had taken up his quarters at the same inn.

On the same day we dined with a Russian Count, who was most affable, obliging, and communicative. He invited us also to supper; and the invitation, after some attempted evasions, was accepted. At half past nine o'clock we arrived at the house, and, to our utter astonishment, were told by the servant in the anti-chamber "that his master, the Count, was gone to bed." On the following

day his excellency called upon us, made an awkward apology, and continued his kindnesses.

On the 13th April, in the evening, we left Túla, and near the Kiévskaya Zastáva, or barrier, we had a fine view of the town. A church, in an elevated situation, in the middle of the public cemetery, which had previously attracted our attention, rose before us. It is of a roundish form, adorned with columns, and surmounted by a dome, and affords a singular specimen of ecclesiastic architecture. Its height is by far too great for its other proportions; and, as Dr. Clarke, who has represented it in a view of Túla, has well said, it is more like a nobleman's palace than a place of worship.

Soon after quitting Túla we were struck with the blackness of the soil, and the nakedness of the country. Having advanced about 12 versts, it became undulating and woody; and near the 1st station, the interest of the scenery was enhanced by the noble mansion of Princess Volchónskii. South of Túla there is not such a profuse waste of timber in the construction of the houses of the peasants as nearer St. Petersburg, for the best of reasons, that it is infinitely dearer. Indeed, some of the houses are not built in the usual way with large balks, or real trunks of trees, morticed together at the corners, but consist of wattled wicker-work. The dwellings, or rather the huts, of the peasants, which range along both

sides of the road, are more paltry in their appearance, and more simple in their structure, than those between the capitals. Indeed they gradually become more miserable as we proceed southward, till we come to regions where stone abounds. The vignette at the top of this chapter illustrates the appearance of the better houses of the Russian peasants, with their gables fronting the road; as well as their usual mode of drawing water from numerous wells remarked in almost every village; and the manner of travelling in winter. The costumes are too characteristic to require description. In the first vignette is obscurely seen one of the meaner huts on the right, many of which we remarked in our progress to the south.

Yásnaya Polyána is called a *seltzo*, or small village with a church; and the traveller is not deceived by its unassuming appellation. From this station to Sólova the scenery is of the same kind; the soil still blacker, and the corn-fields so extensive as to seem boundless: and such was the face of the country, with little variation, to Mtsensk.\* In the way thither we passed a few of the seats and villas of the nobles, and near Sergiévskoyé, the fine house of Prince Gagárin presented itself before us.

The stranger who leaves Moscow with the idea that the Russians are barbarians, and that the coun-

\* This town is called Metzinsky by Macmichael.



try is in a savage state, must be equally astonished and gratified by the sight of such noble mansions, such splendid villas, and such beautiful estates, as every now and then burst upon his view. They are indications of a certain degree of civilisation and taste for improvement ; although not commensurate to what a mere inspection might suggest. They are rather the harbingers of future, than the test of present refinement in the general population, or, more correctly speaking, among the mass of the nobility. For, though it cannot be denied that some of the travelled nobles, of those who have passed their days at court, or who have dwelt much in the capitals, have adopted all the refinements of polished life in their palaces, in their gardens, in their carriages, in their persons, and in their manners, and have encouraged literature and the fine arts, yet it must be avowed that a love of display, rather than real taste and knowledge, have led to the erection of enormous edifices, the formation of extensive gardens, valuable collections of paintings, as well as cabinets of minerals and other productions of nature. Hence, it frequently happens that, after having admired a magnificent mansion, we can scarcely suppose that we are in conversation with its proprietor, so inconsistent is the tenor of his questions and his answers, and his general behaviour, with the princely place he occupies.

At the distance of sixteen versts from Mtsensk,

we entered the government of Orél, as was indicated by a massy square column. Mtsensk is the chief town of one of the districts of this government, and lies upon both sides of the Zusha, and at the embouchure of the Mtsena, from which it derives its name. It is situated in a plain, but surrounded on every side by hills : its vicinity is rich in meadows and corn-fields, but not in wood. Like most of the towns of Russia, its appearance at a distance is much more pleasing than its reality. This is chiefly owing to the number of churches and monasteries which are found every where, gaudily painted, and almost always displaying their gilded domes. Mtsensk is divided into three parts : the Zámok, or Castle, as it is called ; the Kremle ; and the Zemlianoi-Górod. The houses are mostly built of wood, and amount to 800 or 900. The population has been stated at from 3500 to 5000 souls, and for this population there are twelve churches, besides a monastery, at which divine service is daily performed. Like all the edifices for the tribunals, &c. which arose in the district towns of Russia, in the reign of Catharine II. that of Mtsensk greatly resembles a palace. The principal commerce of this town consists in corn and hemp, which are embarked upon the Zusha, and by means of the Oka, into which this river falls, they are transported throughout the empire.

Having left Mtsensk, we advanced rapidly

through an unornamented but fertile country, and in the afternoon entered Orél at full gallop. We got into a very dirty inn, though it was said to be the best in the town ; and, had it not been for our own cook, we should have fared badly.

Orél is the chief town of the government of the same name. It is situated on the banks of the Okâ and of the Orlík, which join together in the town, at the distance of 367 versts from Moscow. The traditions of the vulgar derive its name from *Orél*, an eagle, and pretend that this bird indicated where the town should be built. This reminds us of the eagle which was said to hover over the head of Prince Kutúzof before the memorable battle of Borodíno, and was ominous of victory. But we believe the eagle was only seen in books ; and if it did show itself, it rather portended defeat ; for though the Russians made a noble stand at that village, they were subsequently obliged to retreat. The name *Orél* is evidently derived from the *Orlík*.

The date of the origin of Orél is unknown, but it was almost entirely destroyed by the Lithuanians in the beginning of the 17th century ; indeed it has frequently been pillaged and ruined both by the Poles and by the Krim Tartars. It extends along the banks of the Okâ and the Orlík, chiefly upon an extensive plain, amidst gentle hills, which being nearly destitute of wood, have a bleak ap-



pearance. It is divided into three quarters, the Moskóvskaya, the Krómskaya, and the Zaörlítskaya. The terrace—formed by the palace of the governor, the house of the vice-governor, the post-office, the dwelling of the commanding general, and the *ostrog*, or prison, with its towers and white walls, like a little town, — occupies a commanding situation, and forms the chief ornament of the city. By far the greatest part of the houses are built of wood, at the same time there is a considerable admixture of stone edifices, and their number is daily increasing. The scarcity of wood in this part of the Russian empire, is conducive to the improvement of architecture, as it forces the inhabitants to use stone. Few of the streets in Orél are worth notice. There are 18 churches and two convents in this town, which, as well as the popular school and the tribunals, only claim a glance from the traveller. In the year 1805, the number of its inhabitants was estimated at about 7717, and by Mr. Vsévolojskii, in 1813, at 15,000; and, at that time, he probably was accurate. In 1823, the same number is given by this author; but, after the facts which have come to our knowledge, we have no great faith in his *recent* statements.

The arts of bookmaking, and of low booksellers and publishers, are not unknown in Moscow and Petersburg. Examples of the illustration of this fact might be easily given, but I shall content myself with a single case, as it is a very remarkable

one on account of the individual who put it in practice.

In the year 1813, a “ *Dictionnaire Géographique-Historique de l’Empire de Russie*,” was published at Moscow, by Mr. Vsévolojskii, State Counsellor, Chevalier of the order of St. George, &c., who, for many years, had the most distinguished printing-office in that city, and who is the present governor of Tver. This dictionary is chiefly an abridgement of a great and most useful work, which made its appearance likewise in the ancient capital of Russia, between the years 1801-9, in seven volumes, or parts, 4to., under the title of *Slovár Gěogra-phícheskii Rossiiskaho Gosudárstva*, or, “ A Geographical Dictionary of the Russian Empire.” Being published in Russian, it has procured little fame for its author, Mr. Stchékatof, beyond his native country ; and Mr. Vsévolojskii, in my opinion, did not sufficiently acknowledge his obligations to the *basis* of his French performance. It is true, he compiled likewise from other authors, especially from Pallas, and his account of Odéssa he took from Mr. Sicard’s Letters, nearly verbatim, without the least allusion to their author. Mr. Vsévolojskii’s two octavo volumes must have been found particularly useful to travellers and foreigners ; and, though numerous errors, and some important omissions, might be complained of, still I am inclined to palliate the imperfections of a first edition of such a production, and even to allow its

compiler considerable merit for his labours. A number of copies of this work being retained for sale in Russia, the principal part of the edition, I have been told, was sent to be disposed of in Germany. Four years ago a copy of Mr. Vsévoljskii's dictionary could not be bought, but at an extravagant price, in either of the capitals of the northern empire; but, after another twelvemonth, it was exposed in all the booksellers' shops, and at the original price of 16 roubles. On expressing my surprise at this circumstance to a bookseller, he replied, that the solution was very simple. "Most of the copies," said he, "which were sent to Germany, not having been sold, have been returned to Moscow, and we are now in possession of them." Last spring a new edition of the work in question was announced in the newspapers; I read the advertisement with mingled feelings of astonishment and suspicion of fraud. Soon afterwards the said edition was published, and I procured an early copy, and subjected it to examination and comparison with my copy of the first edition. I discovered that the chief differences between the copies were the following, — that of the first edition had a blue cover, that of the second a red cover; the last had received a new title page, a re-printed dedication to the Emperor, an "*Avis aux Lecteurs*;" and, besides, an "*Avertissement sur cette seconde édition*." Two or three pages had been re-printed in the body of the work, that it



might not be exactly the same as the first edition, and an Appendix was added of 32 pages, said to have been composed by Maurice Allart; and which, had there been really a second edition of the book, of course would most naturally have been incorporated in alphabetical order with the original work. But the fact is, that no second edition was printed. The changes and additions having been made as above enumerated, the *second* edition was patched up out of the first edition. Independently of the difference of paper, and other indubitable evidence of this deceit, unfortunately the marks of the glue, and of the blue cover of the second volume, of the first edition, almost half an inch broad, have not been destroyed in my copy. Although the trick has been awkwardly managed, yet some *finesse* was attempted, as the inquisitive reader may assure himself of by inspection.

The soil all round Orél is black, and yields most abundant crops. This town may be reckoned the emporium of commerce between Russia, Little Russia, and the Crimea, and at the same time the depôt of corn, both of its own and the adjacent fertile governments. The principal articles of commerce are corn, hemp, tallow, butter, bristles, leather, honey, wax, cloth, horned cattle, &c., which they chiefly buy in the southern provinces. They also deal in wine brought from Little Russia, from the Krimea, and from the Don. Enormous quantities of most of these articles are embarked

upon the Okâ, and transported to Petersburg. Numerous manufactories, similar to those we have enumerated at Sérpuchof, also exist in Orél and its vicinity. The inhabitants of this government are, upon the whole, industrious and wealthy.

Having dined at nine o'clock in the evening, we left Orél and travelled all night and the following day, by the stations indicated in our itinerary, to Sevsk, where we arrived at 5 p. m. of the 15th for dinner. From Orél to this town the country is rich, has the same black soil, and is scattered with villages. Few of the places we saw deserve notice. Krómi is a district town of the government of Orél, built at the confluence of the Nédna and the Króma. Its population amounts to about 5000. It was founded in the year 1594 for the defence of the frontier provinces. Dmítrevsk is likewise a district town of the same government, and stands upon the rivulet Obstcherítsa. It is but a trifling place, and its only ornament are three churches. It was one of the first towns which hoisted the standard of revolt in favour of the false Dmitrii. It was long afterwards presented by Peter the Great to the Hospodar of Moldavia, at whose death it returned to the crown. Sevsk forms another district town of the government of Orél. It occupies the left bank of the Seve, from which it has received its name. Its population has been stated at 4500. Even with its ten churches it has a paltry appearance. In ancient times it was surrounded by a wooden wall

flanked with towers, and by a ditch, like most of the frontier towns near Poland.

Some of our party were surprised that a blacksmith, who had been sent for, would not undertake a few trifling repairs to one of the carriages, it being six o'clock on Saturday evening, at which time the Russian Sunday commences ; and, indeed, the Saturday evening is often kept equally sacred with Sunday, if not more so. Having arranged the carriage with ropes, we left Sevsk late in the evening, and travelled all night. In the morning of the 16th, a verst beyond Tolstudúbova, and  $195\frac{1}{2}$  versts from Orél, we remarked a wooden pillar, with the imperial arms, indicating the entrance into the Ukraine, or Little Russia, and the government of Tchernígof. The foreigner often complains of the want of accommodation, even on the road from Petersburg to Moscow, on which are found by far the best wooden villages in Russia. But on the road by which we were now travelling, he is ready to lose all patience, because he is as yet unacquainted with this country. Most of the villages have a very mean exterior, and consist of straw-covered cottages, in which you find stoves without chimneys, and which are completely filled with smoke in the mornings, the door, and a hole in the wall, when opened, forming its only means of escape. The roofs and upper part of the walls are, of course, covered with soot. All the dirtiness and filth of the Russian peasants is remarked to the



very frontiers of the Ukraine, which circumstance only renders more striking the difference between their habits and manners and those of the Little or Málo-Russians. The first station we reached in the country of the latter is Yesmán, and though only 19 versts beyond the pillar above noticed, it seemed as if we had been transported to a new country. The houses, unlike those in Russia Proper which present their gables, front the road; and their exterior is white-washed. The interior is separated into kitchen, room, and bed-room, even in small houses. The rooms are furnished with tables, chairs, and bed-steads of unpainted fir-wood, and over the beds we remarked white coverlets. At the post-house we found the *smotrítel* and his wife, clean and orderly. They were greatly surprised at our examination of their house in detail. In a word, here, without and within, all had a most pleasing air of order, neatness and cleanness. Though inclined to urge, that the cold climate of Russia, the circumstances of the greater part of the peasantry, and the necessity of a whole family being lodged in the same apartment, oppose strong physical difficulties to cleanliness, yet it appears evident, that there must be an hereditary want of the principle of order among them, to explain so remarkable a difference between the Russians and the Little Russians, from whom they are only separated a few miles, and, of course, where the climate, at least, has no influence. But

cleanliness is one of the fruits of civilisation, and civilisation follows liberty ; now, in my opinion, the superior state of civilisation of the Málo-Russians, can only be attributed to their not being *adstricti glebæ*, and their other peculiar immunities, which generate and cherish independence of spirit.

Another proof that the dirtiness characteristic of the Russian peasantry does not altogether depend upon climate, or other physical causes, may be derived from the account given by Captain Cochrane of the mixed race of the people in Siberia. “ On reaching the Asiatic side of the Ural chain,” says he, “ I could not help remarking, that the inhabitants of all the villages were much more civil, more hospitable, and *more cleanly dressed*.” \*

In little more than a couple of hours, we were transported to Glúchof, a remarkably pleasant and lively small town, on a hilly situation upon the Yesmán, and by the side of a small lake. Its streets are regular ; the principal one is of no great length, and has an arched gate at each end, being the outlets to Moscow and to Kiéf. The houses present their fronts to the streets, and are almost all white-washed. It contains seven or eight churches, and two convents. Formerly it was a town of some moment, but it was nearly consumed by a fire in 1782, and still, one of the churches and some houses in ruins, attest that its former

\* Narrative of a Pedestrian Journey, &c. p. 105.

prosperity has not returned. It is supposed to be a very ancient town. After the treason of the hetman of the Kozáks, Mazéppa, and the ruin of Batúrin, it became the residence of the hetman of the Ukraine. It was for some time the abode of the governor-general of Little Russia, but now it is merely a district town.

From Glúchof to Tuligólova the road is more level, and the country better wooded. We passed crowds of peasants encamped upon the road-side, and cheerfully partaking their social meals, while their unyoked oxen and unharnessed horses were feeding around them. The superior skill of the Little Russians in thatching their houses, over their neighbours, the Russians, struck us forcibly. Some art and some care are shown by the former in their work; the latter heap up quantities of straw upon the roof, and fasten it down by means of young birch trees laid over it, in all directions. The consequences, in a stormy night, are dreadful, especially if in winter. Whole villages are unroofed, and the materials are carried all over the country. But experience will not teach the Russians. They re-cover their dwellings in the same manner, though the same accident should occur annually. From Tuligólova to Królovets, the road is sandy and heavy, and lined on each side by high old willows, so that it has the appearance of an interminable avenue. Królovets is placed upon the rivulet called *Dobroyé-Vodi*, or



Good Waters. With some adjoining villages, it is said to contain 10,000 souls. It has but a very paltry appearance. From Królovets to Altínovka, the road goes through woods, is sandy and heavy, and greatly resembles many parts of the summer-road between Petersburg and Moscow. In other places it is very broad, and is bounded on each side by lofty, and even venerable willows, which form an avenue on each side. These southern roads may have suggested the idea to the emperor, Alexander, of having all the principal roads throughout Russia adorned in a similar manner. In this drive we observed a good deal of wood, often dividing immense corn-fields, a number of small lakes and ponds, and, within three versts of the next station, after emerging from a forest of stately pines, Batúrin suddenly burst upon us. The palace of the late and last hétman of the Ukraine, Count Razumóvskii, placed upon the top of a hill, an elegant adjoining church, and numerous houses of the peasants, with the Seima at this season more like a lake with numerous islands than a river, in the foreground, altogether formed an imposing picture. Early after the breaking up of the ice, the passage of the Seima is no easy affair; and even, when somewhat later, we found it very disagreeable. After going through water, we crossed a wooden bridge, got to dry land, and then embarked upon a raft, landed upon an island, crossed another wooden

bridge, and soon afterwards reached the post-house in the town of Batúrin. The band of the Kozáks, who parade near this river every evening in summer, were playing in martial stile when we arrived. Here we found a good inn ; and, having ordered dinner, went out to examine the town and palace.

Batúrin is situated in the district of Néjin, and in the government of Tchernígof. It is dignified with the appellation of town ; but it struck us as being a very irregular built village. It contains but few good houses, two or three of which, however, reminded us of English cottages. It contains a convent, and four parish churches. It is distant from Kiëf, 215 versts, and was founded by Batórii, who gave it its name, when he was king of Poland, and when all the neighbouring country was subject to that power. In the year 1654 it came into the possession of Russia. At one time it must have been a place of some strength ; for we are told, that “ when Bogdán Khmélnitskii with his Kozáks, submitted to this empire in 1664, John Casimir was in the territories of Russia, with a formidable army, but dared not undertake the siege of Batúrin, on account of its strong fortifications.” From the year 1669, it was the residence of the hétmans of the Ukraine. The well-known traitor Mazéppa, likewise hétman, chose it for his residence in 1708 ; but his crime proved its destruction, for Peter the Great caused it to be razed to

the ground. It afterwards, in some degree, recovered this catastrophe; and the empress Elizabeth made a present of it, and of all its dependencies, with a population of 9259 souls, to the last *hétman* of the Ukraine, Count Kiríl Grigórievitch Razumóvskii; one of the many instances of that profusion, with which the monarchs of Russia have wantonly squandered the public money upon their favourites: a profusion not confined to Catherine II. The tsars and the emperors have also been liberal in their waste of that property which did not belong to them, but which absolute despotism could command without opposition, and dissipate without availing censure.

Batúrin now belongs to Count Andréi Kirílovitch Razumóvskii, one of the sons of the late *hétman*, who has here a considerable and celebrated manufactory of wax candles, and two cloth fabrics. I have been informed, that the population of Batúrin and its dependencies has been greatly augmented since it first came into the possession of the Razumóvskii family, and may now be reckoned at 1500 souls; besides, about 700 *Kozáks* have their residence here promiscuously with the peasants.

We traversed extensive gardens, all in disorder, before we got to the palace. It is a handsome building, the front is adorned by Doric columns, and the wings are detached. It was built by the *hétman* Razumóvskii, but it has been long un-



occupied, and appeared to be going to ruin for want of a few repairs.

We had heard so much of the extraordinary beauty of Batúrin, that we were somewhat disappointed on seeing it. It was the first place where we had the opportunity of examining the peculiar physiognomy and the dress of the Málo-Russians, and of attending to their language, which differs materially from that of the Russians.\* In their external appearance they more resemble Tartars than the latter people; and they think themselves, and I believe with good reason, far superior to both.

One of my valuable and worthy friends passed many years of his life at Batúrin; and as his case subsequently at Moscow, well illustrates the reckless nature of the arbitrary actions of an aristocratic nobility, ungoverned by public opinion, I shall here introduce it.

Dr. Hunt, a worthy and venerable man, nearly eighty years of age, experienced a severity of treatment, which has some parallels, yet, I am happy to say, they are not very numerous, in Russia. He had been physician to the celebrated Count Razumóvskii, spoken of above, with whom he resided many years at Batúrin, and at Moscow. After the old Count's death, Dr.

\* A useful Grammar of the language of the Málo-Russians, bearing this title, "*Grammatika Málorossiiskaho Narétchia*," was published at Petersburg in 1818, by M. A. Pávlovskii.

Hunt entered the service of one of his sons, Count Léon Kirílovitch Razumóvskii, with the same conditions which he had had from the hétman, and lived in terms of great harmony and friendship with his excellency till his death in the year 1818. The Count left extensive property both to his wife and his children. But a dispute arose about the legality of the marriage, and a law process was the consequence. In the meantime, the Countess pretended, that being uncertain as to the result of the said process, she could no longer retain Dr. Hunt in her service. Thus, this old man who had been in the Razumóvskii family above twenty-five years, was in a moment cut off from an annual revenue of nearly ten thousand roubles. Her ladyship did not use the language of consolation, or of hope, when the messenger was sent to communicate the news of his discharge: she did not say, if the process was decided in her favour she would do any thing to make Dr. Hunt's condition comfortable: and even when she did obtain a favourable decision, she made no offer to do the smallest office of kindness to him!

To the honour of some of the higher nobility, be it recorded, such inhuman conduct did not pass without severe animadversion and reprobation. Had not Dr. Hunt had a small competency for life, *in a reduced rank of society*, apparently, he might

have experienced an instantaneous change from living like a nobleman, and driving his carriage with four horses, to the deepest poverty.

Dr. Hunt has now paid the debt of nature ; and I understand that the Countess has been profuse of her worldly goods to a young medical man, who treated her with animal magnetism, at present a favourite means of cure, as we shall see hereafter, in Russia as well as in Germany.

We left Batúrin in the evening, changed horses at Bórzna, a small town full of churches, and proceeded to Komárovka, a large village. We entered it with the flocks and herds which belonged to the peasants, consisting of a motley assemblage of cows, calves, sheep, goats, and especially pigs. We were highly amused at seeing the Málo-Russian women rushing out from their dwellings, bawling to, and beating, and separating their share of the common stock, and driving them home-wards, while the lazy herdsman sat down to repose himself, his duty being fulfilled.

A rapid drive through a pleasant country brought us to Néjin, which is reckoned the finest town in Little Russia, and merits more attention than it seems to have generally attracted. It is a district town, is seventy-four versts south-east of Tchernígof, and occupies the left bank of the Oster. Its situation is nearly level. The streets are numerous and intermixed with many large gardens, filled with fruit-trees of various kinds, which were



observed in the fullest bloom. Some of the houses are of wood, but more of stone, or of wood with their exterior covered with clay in lieu of plaster, stuck over with small pieces of brick, and white-washed. The principal street, which formed part of our road, contrary to what we generally find in Russia, is extremely narrow, and has quite an European appearance, being lined with shops and crowded with people. Néjin is surrounded by an earthen rampart, and the banks of the river are neatly embanked with wood. It contains above 1000 houses, two convents, and sixteen churches, all of which seem to be built after the model of those at Moscow; and, like them, also display a variety of crosses over their summits. Besides Russians and Kozáks, many Greek families, who enjoy great privileges, as well as Armenians, compose the population of this town, which may be estimated at 12,000 souls. The Greeks and Armenians, who have the greatest share of the flourishing commerce of Néjin in their hands, have connections with Turkey, Poland, and Silesia.

Of all the objects at Néjin the splendid gymnasium of Bezboródko claims most attention. It is a very large edifice, adorned by a colonnade of twelve Ionic pillars; and, being surrounded by high trees, it has a truly noble appearance. It was instituted a number of years ago by Count Bezboródko for the education of young nobles and burghers. As the system of education here followed is every

way similar to that of the best institutions in the empire, of which I have elsewhere treated at length, I shall not enter into its details.\*

Unable to procure post-horses at Néjin, and unwilling to be detained, we preferred hiring, and were obliged to do so likewise at the next station. The road from Néjin to Nósovka is flat, in some places sandy and surrounded by enormous corn-fields and extensive pastures, mixed with wood, sometimes with ditches on each side, sometimes with rows of willows, and sometimes naked. As is common in the south of Russia, we crossed many rivulets, and marshes, and low-lying places, upon wooden bridges, and sometimes passed through water, while the carriages could scarcely be dragged along. In other places the road was heavy, and as the horses could only go at foot pace, I had time to examine the plants by the way.

From Nósovka, a Kozák village, although we had only four horses as usual to each carriage, we flew at full gallop to Kozári, in forty-five minutes, a distance of nearly ten miles. It is needless to add that the horses were excellent: they were also beautiful, and they, as well as some of those we got at the following stages, formed a wonderful contrast to the over-worked and half-starved post-horses which are frequently given near the capitals.

Kozári is a Kozák station. The extremely neat

\* See Character of the Russians, p. 318. 546.

house of the post-contractor, in the middle of a court, induced us to enter it. Its interior, well-furnished, tidy, and clean, astonished us. The stables next were examined, where we saw above a dozen very fine strong horses in good condition. The cause of this manifest prosperity was explained by the fact that all the horses belonged to the post-contractor, who devoted his whole care and time to his business. Here we were advised to take six horses for each carriage, and at the time, we were suspicious that difficulties were raised only for the purpose of imposing upon us. We were afterwards well pleased, however, that we had taken the advice ; for after a rapid drive of twelve versts, we had other twelve to make through deep sand, over numerous marshes, and across bad bridges, before we reached the station of Kózelets, a district town in the government of Tchernígof, at which a very fine church is the only object which arrests the attention. The road to Semipólki being through an open country, and very good, we arrived there in an hour and thirty-four minutes, having made the distance of above sixteen miles. At Semipólki, a mean village, our road joined that which leads to and from Petersburg, and we were obliged to pay eight kopeeks per verst for each horse, instead of five as before. Travelling the same kind of scenery, we reached Brovári. It had been our intention to arrive at Kiëf in the evening ; and we had pushed on still with six



horses in each equipage, with the view of passing the Dnéper before it was dark. The post-master and the master of an excellent inn, represented to us the danger of such an attempt, and the impossibility of its execution at so late an hour in the evening, it being now dark. We consented to take their advice and wait till the morning; though at the same time we suspected a collusion between them in order to profit at our expence. Imposition and deceit are so common among people of their denomination, that travellers seldom believe any of their statements till verified by ocular demonstration. This was exactly our case; but we found that their accounts were all correct. We had roused the whole house from their slumber; the master (a German), mistress, and servants, were soon in motion, and a good dinner was prepared, to which we did ample justice; for we had only eaten a morsel of bread from the time we breakfasted at Néjin. After a good night's rest, and partaking of an early breakfast, we left Brovári with the same number of horses, which we still found useful, as the road, though nearly level, is sandy and heavy. We passed through many dense and fine woods. Indeed, in former times, the whole of the country which we were now traversing formed an immense forest, which became the resort of banditti, who attacked and robbed the passing travellers. To prevent this, the government ordered part of it to be cut down, and especially

near the sides of the road, so as not to afford a lurking-place, which might cover a sudden attack, and provide a secure retreat.

The Dnéper had not yet returned to its channel after the spring flood ; and we had to cross, as it were, different lakes between islands, up to the horses' girths, before we reached the place of embarkation upon the real river, which we passed upon an excellent raft. About two versts from Brovári, one of the steeples of Kiëf, and soon afterwards the town itself, came into view, and highly diversified the scenery to which we had been for some days accustomed. The views of Kiëf, on the approach, are extremely varied and beautiful. That from the river while crossing it is peculiarly picturesque and interesting. The town rises to a great height, on the crest of the hills, which form, as it were, a beautiful amphitheatre over the bosom of the majestic Dnéper, whose banks are broken with ravines covered with wood, or descend with gentle slopes to the water's edge. Their sides, as well as their summits, covered by numerous houses, monasteries, and churches, whose golden domes reflecting powerfully the rays of a glorious sun as we approached, presented a *tout-ensemble* altogether enchanting. But this exterior splendour only renders the disappointment experienced on entering the town doubly severe.

Having gained the place of disembarkation, while the carriages proceeded to make a *detour* by

the regular road, we ascended the steep hill in as straight a line as we could, and unconsciously, and irregularly, got within the ramparts of the fortification, in passing along which we had most charming views of the surrounding country. The sentinels very properly asked an explanation, which being given, and our *poderojné* and names having been delivered to a police officer, we arrived in Kiëf. In our progress from Moscow to this town, as well as on the remainder of the journey, I found it of great service to observe certain rules which I had formed for myself in order to obtain information; and, as a knowledge of them may be of use to the future traveller in Russia, I shall here introduce a few remarks.

There are two keys to the hearts of the Russians, *acquiescence* among the higher, and *bribery* among the lower ranks. By the former I have acquired much information; but, the latter, I have never employed. It was a considerable time after my arrival in Russia, before I discovered, that any intelligence would be given, provided the individual who wished to receive it knew how to conduct himself. I shall illustrate this statement by a couple of anecdotes. I was in company with a nobleman, when he abruptly broke off the subject of our conversation by the following exclamations: “ Well, Doctor, I am altogether harassed with this law process, which has now been in the tribunals for ten years, and has cost me enormous sums of



money, besides a number of horses from my stud, and other presents ; and now, when I expected a favourable decision, my agents again tell me I must still advance more cash or I am sure to lose. I am now out of all patience. Ah ! what rogues we have in our courts of justice ! Nothing can be done but by bribery, and bribery to such an extent, that a man's fortune may be spent before an important cause is determined." I replied ; when he made a pause, with a look which signified, what say you ? " Allow me to state to your excellency, that I think your views are perfectly correct. Your civil administration is in a lamentable state, notwithstanding the boasted meliorations of Peter the Great, and Catherine II. From reading I had been led to believe, that the legislature was in a state infinitely superior to that in which I find it really to be. A poor man, or a man without rank, can do nothing here ; and from what you, as well as many others, have told me, even a great man, and a rich man, has no small difficulties to encounter, and a terrible trial of his patience to undergo, before he can obtain a decision, not to speak of the sums he expends. Your courts are polluted by bribery and corruption, and justice is almost expelled from their walls. How clear is your own case ; one would suppose it might be decided in ten days, nay, ten hours, instead of ten years. I do not pretend to say, that our courts of justice in England exhibit a picture of perfection, but I cannot help wishing your cause

had been tried in that country!" During the latter part of my reply, the gentleman exhibited symptoms of great uneasiness; and, when I concluded, he again had recourse to his declamation — "What, in Britain! no, no; I have been in England; your legislature is defective enough. Don't I know how your members of parliament are elected! how your laws are perverted, as well as ours! And what is your far-famed and boasted trial by jury? A dozen of ignorant men, often picked up in the streets, are called upon to decide important questions, and even upon life and death. No, no, we have no trials by such kinds of juries, thank God. In this respect we are much better off than you; for, in such important criminal cases, we know at least, that men who have skill in their profession, in fact, that judges will decide the destiny of those whose life or death may be pending. Speak not of Britain to me. Law is the same every where — it knows not justice — it is a shadow without substance." I was about to make a second reply, and to correct the errors of the gentleman, when he interrupted me by saying, "My head aches: I am in a state of agitation; pray let us have no more of law to-day."

By speaking as I did, I had acted in coincidence with my conviction; but, by attaching particular blame to the miserable state of civil administration in Russia, I degraded the countrymen of my opponent, I roused his patriotic feelings for the *great*

*nation*, but at the same time I barred the door to information. I therefore determined to profit in future by the lesson which I had just received.

A few days afterwards the same nobleman, on my visit, thus addressed me : — “ Well, my dear Sir, I have been very busy this morning : only look at the number of letters I have written myself, besides that packet prepared by my secretary.” — “ So much the better,” said I, “ if they be respecting business of an agreeable kind.” “ An agreeable kind !” he vociferated ; “ no, indeed : they are all about interminable law processes : — there is no justice in Russia ; — what, corruption in our tribunals ! — I cannot think of it : — I must send more horses, as I have no spare cash.” He was here interrupted by a man-servant, who said, “ Your excellency, the horses are before the window.” He then resumed, while approaching it, “ Ah, Doctor, look here at these horses, some of the best I have. I have got no spare money, and therefore I must part with them. Where think you they are to be sent ? I will tell you. A pair is a present to ———, my agent in the capital ; I think they will look well in his black calash. That other horse is for ———, my under-strapper, he will make a fine appearance in his droshki. I am loath to part with them, but there is no other alternative except the loss of my cause.” “ Indeed, your case is very hard,” I calmly answered. “ No help for it, my dear Doctor. Vassilii, come here, put these letters



into your bag, and set off in a *teléga* immediately ; tell the servant to follow you with the horses, and take care that no injury befall them on the road. Let it be known, as is really the case, that now I have no ready cash, but that when I receive the *obrók* I shall be liberal, and shall not forget my obliging friends.” The servant being despatched, he again turned to me, and continued his speech : “ It is hard, indeed, to send these horses away. I have now made presents of a large number of horses, besides some thousand roubles, since the commencement of the present dispute, and still it is unsettled, and God knows what may be the result. If I could give a large sum of money at once, the decision would be obtained, but this I have not at present, and it is no easy affair for me to borrow.” He now paused, in expectation of my speaking, and accordingly I replied. “ Indeed, Sir, I think they ought to decide your cause early, since you have been so very kind to them.” “ They may decide,” said he, “ in my favour, and then my opponents may carry the business to a higher court ; and, in that case, I shall have the same system of bribery to renew, so that it is morally impossible to say when a permanent favourable decision may be given, if ever that happen ; or what enormous sums I may be necessitated to expend before I gain my purpose. Is this not a hard case ?” “ Very hard, indeed,” said I ; and he continued, “ Well, since I have already expended

so much, I am determined to persevere, and to make presents of all kinds, as long as my fortune will stand it." I merely answered, "I hope your excellency will ultimately succeed." "Pray, have you heard the news?" "What news?" "That the Neapolitan rebels are all quelled;" and then the subject was changed.

By associating with those military officers who are endowed with open generous hearts much information is also obtained. There can be no doubt that liberal sentiments are taking deep root among the Russian nobility, and especially among the officers of the army. The campaigns of 1812, 1813, 1814, &c. have had a most powerful influence in enlightening the minds, and meliorating the hearts, of this class of society, the impulse of which is likely to be felt by distant generations. I have been surprised, and highly pleased, to hear some of these gentlemen uttering opinions which reflected the highest honour upon their characters: and I understand that in some foreign countries, the Russian nobles have spoken in such a manner, as at the time to have caused the belief, that they were not only *liberals*, but even *radicals*; either really so, or that, as spies, they had assumed these characters. Time, however, has proved the fallacy of the latter supposition, and generous and liberal opinions continue to make progress, in spite of opposition. The illumination of Russia Proper pro-

ceeds, and will assuredly end in the overthrow of despotism, though the time be yet distant. We may, however, expect that the present Russian empire will ere long be convulsed to its centre.

Kiëf, the ancient capital of the great Dukes of Russia, and now the chief town of the government of the same name, lies upon the west bank of the Dnéper, or Borysthenes, under  $30^{\circ} 27'$  east longitude, and  $50^{\circ} 27'$  north latitude. It is distant from Moscow, according to our itinerary at the end of this work, 878 versts, and from Petersburgh, by the direct road, 1286 versts. It has received a great variety of appellations, or of different forms of the same appellation, in different languages, as Kiovia, Kiioviie, Kiowia, Kiowie, Kiew, Kiow, Kiev, Kieff, and lastly, Kiëf, which is the real name, and gives the pronunciation in English, as spoken either by a Pole or by a Russian. The Greeks knew this town by a number of different names, which are collected together by Sestrenevicz de Bohujz. \*

Though involved in much obscurity, the foundation of Kiëf is referred to a period long antecedent to the Christian æra.† With much plausibility, Mr. Tatístchef supposes that Kiëf may have been built by the Sarmatians, the most ancient inhabitants of the country, in which

\* *Récherches Historiques sur l'Origine des Sarmates*, &c. vol. iii. p. 578, &c.

† On this point the Russian historians, and Gibbon's *Roman Empire*, vol. x. p. 219—225. may be consulted.



it is situated, and received its appellation from Kiovi or Kii mountains, while its inhabitants were named Kivi, or mountaineers. The Sclavonians who dwelt upon the Danube, having been chased away by the Romans, were necessitated to seek for other settlements. Some of them having arrived on the Dnéper, subdued the Sarmatians, who resided on its banks, established themselves among them, and adopted their denomination translated into their own language. Hence the Kivi were called *Gorianyé*\*, or mountaineers, the inhabitants of the plain were denominated *Polianyé*†, and those who took up their abode in the north were named *Séverianyé*.‡ Other writers attribute the foundation of Kiëf to three Sclavonic princes, Kii, Shtchek, and Khoref, and their sister Libed; but no memorials of their reign are in existence. § According to the Polish historians, Kiëf was founded in the year A.D. 430. It belonged to the Khozárs, who had rendered the *Gorianyé*, and the *Polianyé* tributary to them. In their turn, the Khozárs were overcome, and governed by two distinguished Varaigue princes, Oskold and Dir. The Russian chronicles contain no clear and certain information respecting Kiëf, and the neighbouring country before the middle of the ninth

\* From *Gorá*, a hill,

† From *Pole*, a plain,

‡ From *Sévera*, the north,

§ Vide Karamzín, vol. i. p. 33.

} in the Sclavonic  
language.

century.\* The inhabitants of these districts, worn out by continual wars with the Khozárs and other neighbours, and oppressed by heavy taxations, at length sent a deputation to the Great Duke at Nóvgorod, praying for assistance. According to some, Rurik sent Oskold, a distinguished nobleman, with a numerous army, who delivered them from the yoke of the Khozárs, and remained himself at Kiéf to govern them. Oleg, tutor of Igor, the son of Rurik, having received complaints from the Kivii, against Oskold, and, perhaps, jealous of his power, assembled his army, marched against him, slew him, confirmed his own power in Kiéf, conquered many of the surrounding tribes, and rendered them tributary.† From that epoch this country was called Russia, and Kiéf became the capital of all south Russia. In the year 880, an event of great importance gave Kiéf quite a new rank; the seat of the grand principality, which had been hitherto at Nóvgorod, was transferred to this town. In the year 1037 Kiéf was declared the capital of all Russia by the Great Duke Yarosláf.

\* Vide *Récherches Historiques sur l'Origine des Sarmates, &c.* by Sestrenevich de Bohujz, vol. iii. p. 583.

† According to Sestrenevich de Bohujz, Oleg carried the young prince with him, and when he arrived at Kiéf, held him up in his hands, and, addressing himself to Oskold, "Behold your master, you are only an usurper," instantly caused him to be massacred. *Récherches Historiques sur l'Origine des Sarmates, &c.* vol. iii. p. 585.

In the 11th century, Kiëf must have been a town of considerable size, since it is said to have then contained 400 churches, to have been the greatest ornament of Russia, and *æmula sceptri Constantinopolitani*. \* But, as Gibbon has with great truth remarked, its degree of greatness and splendour, was compared with Constantinople, by those who had never seen the residence of the Cæsars. † Besides, as we have had many opportunities of remarking, the number of churches in a town of Russia does not form a true criterion, either of its real importance or of its population: and in those early times, the ignorant, superstitious, and unbounded enthusiasm of a people in favour of the Christian religion whose glorious beams had just dawned upon them, most likely led to the erection of innumerable temples, as the best means of insuring eternal felicity. Since this is a prevailing opinion in Russia, even in this comparatively speaking enlightened age, we can easily conceive how places of worship have profusely arisen in every town, in every village, and in every street, throughout the empire.

In 1169, after a long siege, Kiëf was taken, pillaged, and burned by the troops of Prince Bog-holyúbskii and his allies; and in 1174 it was also taken by Sviatoslaf Vsevolódovitch, Prince of Tchernígof. Pressed by the Tartars, who had not before

\* Karamzín's History, vol. i. p. 246., and Notes 522, 523.

† Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, vol. x. p. 225.



exacted sufficient attention, toward the end of the twelfth century, the Great Duke Andrei Yúrevitch Bogholyúbskii, having transferred the great principality from Kiëf to Vladimir, the former fell entirely from its grandeur, became daily weaker, and so often changed masters during the civil wars of Russia, that at length, the princes of Lithuania and the Poles took possession of it in 1205, after the death of Román, the prince of Gallicia. In Red Russia, the Russian princes chose Kólomán, son of the king of Hungary, to reign at Kiëf, but he did not remain there a long time, for Mstisláf, hereditary prince of Gallicia, seized the town, and made Kólomán prisoner. In the year 1222, after the death of Mstisláf, Kólomán obtained his liberty and his estates and reigned in Kiëf. In 1235, Kiëf was taken by Isyasláf, with the Pólovtsi, and Prince Michail with the Tchernigovians. In 1239, Batii, khan of the Tartars, took Kiëf, when it was almost completely rased and destroyed. It remained eighty years under the domination of the Tartars, and, in 1320 it was seized by the Lithuanians. In 1481, it was not only taken by Mengli Gherri, khan of the Krimea, but also destroyed and pillaged, and its fortifications ruined, and the inhabitants with the Lithuanian Vóévodes were carried into captivity.

During the Polish government, the Roman Catholics had not only a bishop, a college of Jesuits, and a convent of Dominicans in Kiëf, but also

some churches of their ritual, which were afterwards converted into Greek churches; all efforts to unite the two forms of religion into one as in former days having proved abortive. In 1654, the Tsar Alexéi Micháilovitch took Kiéf from John Casimir, king of Poland. By the peace of Andrusof, Kiéf was left for a certain time to the Russians in 1667, but in 1686 it was altogether ceded to them. In the year 1710, at the division of the Russian empire into governments, Kiéf was made one of them, and its governor-generals commanded the regiments established at Tchernígoſ, Néjin, Pereslávle, as well as on the frontier of the empire on the side of Poland, the Krimea, and Turkey. In the year 1782, all Little Russia was divided into the three governments of Kiéf, Tchernígoſ, and Nówgorod-Séverskii. According to the last division in 1796, Kiéf remained the chief town of a government which now bears its name, but the towns which are annexed to its jurisdiction, almost all lie upon the right bank of the Dnéper, and were recently acquired from Poland.

Individuals of different tastes may gratify themselves at Kiéf. The lover of fine scenery and the painter will betake themselves to the fortress and the banks of the Dnéper; — the devotee and the monk will immure themselves in the holy caverns with the *incorruptible* remains of the saints, and in the churches; — military men will be found in the castle, and in the arsenals; — the antiquarian will

be chiefly delighted with old Kiëf and its vicinity ; — the architect will find little occupation, unless the ecclesiastic structures of Russia interest him ; and the historian, to a certain degree, will be interested by all those objects. \*

On our arrival in Kiëf, after examining different inns chiefly kept by Jews, we took up our abode in one of them, a very small house, but pompously nominated, “ *Hotel de Londres.*” We were comfortably lodged, and found better cheer than appearances led us to expect. The four days we remained in this town, were most actively employed. Our letters of introduction made us acquainted with the commandant, General Arak-tchéïf, and with Mr. Buchárin, the civil governor, with whom we dined, the day after reaching Kiëf. Here we met with Count Oliza, the *maréchal de la noblesse*, who also invited us to dinner. We were agreeably surprised to find such good taste displayed by the Polish and Russian nobility, resident in this town. The greatest part of the society we met with, was such as is to be found in the most

\* Those desirous of finding a detailed history of Kiëf, and of its monasteries and relics may consult the *Geograph. Slovár Ros. Gosudárstva*, the *Polnii Khristiánskii Mesiatsoslof*, both in Russ. Platon's *Puteshestviyé iv Kiévé*, and likewise, *Reizze des Lord Harris von Moskwa nach Odessa*, (von Seinem Gefährtem dem Hern Walch.) Odessa 1803. *Récherches Historiques sur l'Origine des Sarmates, des Esclavons, et des Slaves.* Per M. Stanislave Sestrenevich de Bohujz, vol. iii. chap. 34. p. 576, &c. 4 vols. &c. Petersburg, 1812. *Histoire de la Tauride*, by the same, 2 vols. 8vo. Brunswick, 1800. Karam-zín's *History of Russia*, vol. i. p. 33. 120. 246, &c. &c.



refined circles of European capitals, but it must be allowed we only saw the flower of it. At Count Oliza's we met with Major-general Orlof, who had just quitted his command in Moldavia, and from him as well as others, we learned that the Russian troops were all waiting with anxiety the declaration of war between Russia and Turkey. He formed one of the partizans who distinguished themselves in the campaign of 1812. By him we were invited to sup at his father-in-law's, General Răëvskii, whose prowess and military talents were conspicuously displayed in the campaign of 1812, especially in the defence of Smolénsk with 16,000 men against the very superior forces of the French.

At General Răëvskii's we were introduced to a Polish nobleman, Count Chodkiëwicz, who has porcelain fabrics in the vicinity of Kief, who is a great amateur of chemistry, and a strong advocate of animal magnetism, and probably of somnambulism; subjects respecting which a general and lively conversation took place, in which the ladies warmly participated. For the last ten years animal magnetism has been much in vogue in Russia, and by it a number of medical men have made their fortunes. I was not surprised, therefore, that every effort was made to have my opinion as to this renowned method of curing diseases. At length, finding evasions useless, I frankly stated, that for some years after animal magnetism was greatly employed at Petersburg and Moscow, I was one

of its decided opponents and took all occasions of turning it into ridicule, notwithstanding that some of my friends, whose talents I highly respected, were its greatest patrons; that I had received some curious histories from undoubted authority, and witnessed some experiments that astonished me; and that, as yet, I could not make up my mind to decide, whether the *marvellous* cures were merely happy coincidences, the effects of the imagination, or the results of the operation of the boasted magnetic fluid. With the utmost difficulty was I allowed to maintain my determination to remain neutral between the opponents and the patrons of animal magnetism, which has but too frequently been made the instrument of the greatest abuses, and of the most immoral conduct, especially in Germany. There, indeed, it has led to the disgrace of some well-known characters, and to the dishonour of some families.

At a dinner party we got acquainted with a gentleman who was dressed in a wide-flowing dark purple-coloured tunic, and who belonged to one of the tribunals of Kief, which being more a Polish than a Russian town, still retains some of its former privileges, and among others that of having a fixed number of Poles in the courts of justice. I was in expectation, in consequence of this, to have found the civil administration in a state of greater purity, dignity, and independence than in the other government towns

of Russia ; but I was disappointed. My enquiries only led to the confirmation of the opinions which I have already laid before the public in the *Character of the Russians*. It has been supposed by some, that my animadversions upon this subject are more severe than was warranted by truth. A few facts in illustration of this important point may not be misplaced here, and may afford some entertainment and information to the reader.

The following case is notorious at Moscow and Petersburg, and indeed among the mercantile world, throughout Russia. Seven years ago, an American gentleman who was established at Archangel, sent a quantity of cotton of the value of about 300,000 roubles, to a Russian merchant resident at Moscow, for the purpose of being sold upon commission. Soon afterwards he received intelligence that the whole of the cotton had been sold to *Mr. Phillipóf, a merchant of the interior*; and, to his surprise, at a price much below what the state of markets led him to have expected. The gentleman was by no means satisfied with the transaction ; and his suspicion of dishonesty, from various causes, having been more and more confirmed, he set off to Moscow. Here he got such information as led to the discovery of the imposition which had been practised upon him. He went to the Russian merchant who had really bought the cotton and asked him if he would be so kind as to show him his books, in so far as they had a reference to



the affair. To this request he obligingly complied, and even allowed the gentleman to copy any thing he liked relative to the business. Thus fortified he next called upon his agent, who entered into long explanations, and then exhibited his books which were all in regular order, and the name of *Mr. Phillipóf* and his residence affirmed. The American then said there was no such person as the *Mr. Phillipóf* represented, and stated at all events, that it was *Mr. Rachmánof* (I think this was the name) who had bought the cotton. He now presented the copy of the transaction from *Mr. Rachmánof's* books, when his astonished agent endeavoured to amuse him with some falsehoods. The injustice of the deed was evident; yet no proper arrangement was agreed to, and immediately a law process was commenced. The business was kept in the *courts of justice* above five years, and was then by the advice of those who were well-disposed to the American, referred to the decision of an arbitration. But it might still have been prolonged other five or fifteen years, had not the present governor-general of Moscow taken an interest in the affair, hurried on the steps to be taken, and done every thing in his power that justice might triumph. To the honour of his name be this told. But although the injured gentleman had ultimately been successful in obtaining a just decision, when I left Moscow about a year ago, his friends entertained great doubts whether he would recover any of the

cash, as the Russian merchant was taking every means to deprive him of the probability of this ; and it was feared that he would make a fraudulent bankruptcy, and thus add roguery to deceit. If this happen, Mr. ——— will not only have lost a great part of his capital by this transaction, but also five of the best years of his life, which have been passed in anxiety and trouble, and ended in disappointment.

In my opinion, the state of civil administration in Russia cannot be represented in too black colours. In so far as regards Siberia, the corruption, the venality, and the oppression of the legislature were lately most lamentable and incredible. A sufficient confirmation of its woeful condition is afforded by the fact, that when the late governor of that part of the Russian territory, General Speránskii, left his situation, an immense number\* of individuals who were in the tribunals, and who had command over their fellow-creatures, were thrown into prison, because that well-meaning man, a real friend to his country, had exposed their nefarious practices and conduct. I should suppose from what I have heard, that the gentleman spoken of will never return again to Siberia, although I understand he has occupied himself much in preparing plans for the general melioration of that extensive district, which have met with the approbation of the Emperor Alexander,

\* I have been told between 500 and 600.

who, as a testimonial of his regard, has appointed him a senator. When we see distinctions so judiciously bestowed, we are led to acknowledge the anxiety and assiduity of his imperial majesty, for the welfare even of his remotest subjects.

General Speránskii acted with great propriety in making his retreat before it was attempted to introduce his innovations and improvements, as probably he might have forfeited his life to his zeal in the cause of his country. Perhaps the recollection of the fate of Dr. Bootatz, hastened his departure. That gentleman, after having lingered away some of the most valuable years of his life in a Polish prison, on a charge of misdemeanor, was liberated about four years ago, and returned to Petersburg, and was soon afterwards made medical inspector of the governments of Siberia. Having carried his family to Yekaterinburg, at the foot of the Ural mountains, and settled them in that town, he set out on a journey with a view to examine the hospitals, apothecary-shops, &c. In proceeding from place to place he discovered and exposed the grossest imposition and plunder, which conduct created him many enemies. At Irkútsk death was the reward for his diligence and his probity. It is said that he was there poisoned, and thus fell the prey of wanton barbarity.

The reader who may wish to be further satisfied as to the generally corrupt state of all the departments of the administration in Siberia, may peruse



the interesting narrative of a pedestrian journey into that country, lately published by Captain Cochrane. In it are contained innumerable and irrefragable proofs of the accuracy of the assertions made in the volume to which I have had, and still shall have, so often occasion to make a reference. With all his complacency and partiality towards the Russians, from the time the pedestrian leaves Moscow till his return to that capital, including a course of many thousand miles in Siberia, he candidly and honestly exposes the frightful state of the general administration and of the tribunals of justice, as they are profanely called; and illustrates the universal oppression of the miserable inhabitants, even in the remote peninsula of Kamstchátka. They are obliged to succumb in silence to the yoke of, comparatively speaking, a few mean venal governors, corrupt judges, haughty commandants, and overbearing police-officers; and, besides, to bear the impudence, insolence, and oppression of all their shabby underlings, who are generally a race reckless of human feelings and of human misery. But, according to their general proverb, "God is high, and the Emperor is far away." The first part of this saying is but too characteristic of its abettors, and under cover of the latter, as behind a shield, they have long found concealment and protection from the punishment which their sovereign might have awarded them. We must, therefore, rejoice, for the sake of our fellow-

mortals, that at length General Speránskii has broken down this barrier between the monarch and the people, and that the Emperor is no longer "far away," at least from the knowledge of the delinquencies of the ruling few, and of the sufferings of his remote subjects.

Beyond all question, the time is not distant when his imperial majesty will be equally alive to the correction of abuses, and to general civil improvement, more near his residence. However much Alexander may be displeased at my unwelcome exposition of facts notorious in Russia, yet He must be conscious of the truth of the pictures I have drawn. His actions may yet aver this, while his words and his *ukázes* proclaim other sentiments, in order to tranquillise his irritated and all-powerful nobility. Upon what a prickly and painful bed must despots repose, when even the mild, the good, and the generous Alexander has not only to study the humour of his courtiers, his ministers, his generals, his admirals, and even of his nobles, but, besides, (as I have been assured,) in order to please them, to act contrary to the dictates of his own heart. Who would envy the life of such a sovereign, with all its eastern gorgeous splendour, and all its apparently gigantic powers? The shades of Peter III. and of Paul must sometimes disturb the midnight slumber of all their successors to the throne of Russia.

A corporate body of tradesmen had engaged to

pay a fixed annual sum to the city of St. Petersburg. Nearly ten years ago, in consequence of a number of the members having failed, or being in poverty, the sum total to be paid became a heavy burthen upon those who were in better circumstances. One of them who was unable to advance the assigned portion of the general sum, although willing to make an effort to give the same as in former years, was thrown into confinement, and placed amid the basest classes of society. A friend of his immediately used all possible means, except money, in order to obtain the release of this tradesman, but without success. Whilst he was standing in one of the tribunals in great agitation, a person who held an inferior office gently approached him and said, "Sir, I perceive that you do not know how to extricate your friend from his disagreeable situation. If you will give me a twenty-five rouble note for the purpose of being properly distributed, I shall get him set at liberty to-morrow morning." The money was instantly deposited, and on his return the following day, he was informed that twenty-five roubles was too little, and that other twenty-five must be given. This second request was likewise acceded to, and on the third day, the tradesman was released, upon condition of paying his individual portion of the general sum due by the corporate body. When about to walk off, however, the same obliging agent politely came up and made a new



demand upon the generosity of the person who had already given fifty roubles. He told him a long story about the distribution of the money, and begged to have a five rouble note for himself. This was also granted, though no doubt, he had made sure of a liberal proportion of the former spoil.

It is very common in Russia to make written agreements, or contracts, as they are called, even on trivial occasions, and almost always in affairs of importance; because, however difficult it may be to obtain justice or any kind of decision, even with a contract, without it you can do nothing in a court of law. No case is admitted for prosecution unless there exist some written document between the parties at issue, except in the *slovésnni sud*, or oral court, for trifling cases.

A countryman of mine was about to enter the service of Admiral ———, a liberal-minded man, distinguished for the amenity of his manners and his generosity, and who has different estates in the south of the Russian empire. The terms of agreement having been settled, the Scotchman asked this gentleman if there should not be a contract. The admiral replied in these words, which, remarkable as they may appear, alas, are but too true: “As far as respects me, I have no desire to have any contract with you; because, should you, at any time, wish to leave me, the sooner you did so the better, as I should not like to retain any

person in my service by restraint; and should I wish to get rid of you, I shall find no difficulty in obtaining my purpose; besides, you have been long enough in Russia to know that, in case any dispute arise between us, a contract would be of no real use to me, and to you of no advantage: it might be the cause of your expending money in the *courts of justice*, but not of obtaining a favourable decision."

This unintended *critique* is perhaps too severe; for, although there be too much truth in what the admiral said, yet written contracts are of great utility in Russia. They form invariable testimonials of the ostensible intention of the contracting parties; and they are the more necessary, because the Russians are much given to prevarication. Indeed, so little faith have they in mere verbal agreements, that men of business, as stewards, &c. commit the merest trifles to the pages of their daily records. We need not be surprised, then, at the Russian proverb: —

"Shto yest písanno pérom  
Nelzá rúbit topórom."

"What is written with a pen  
Cannot be erased by an axe."

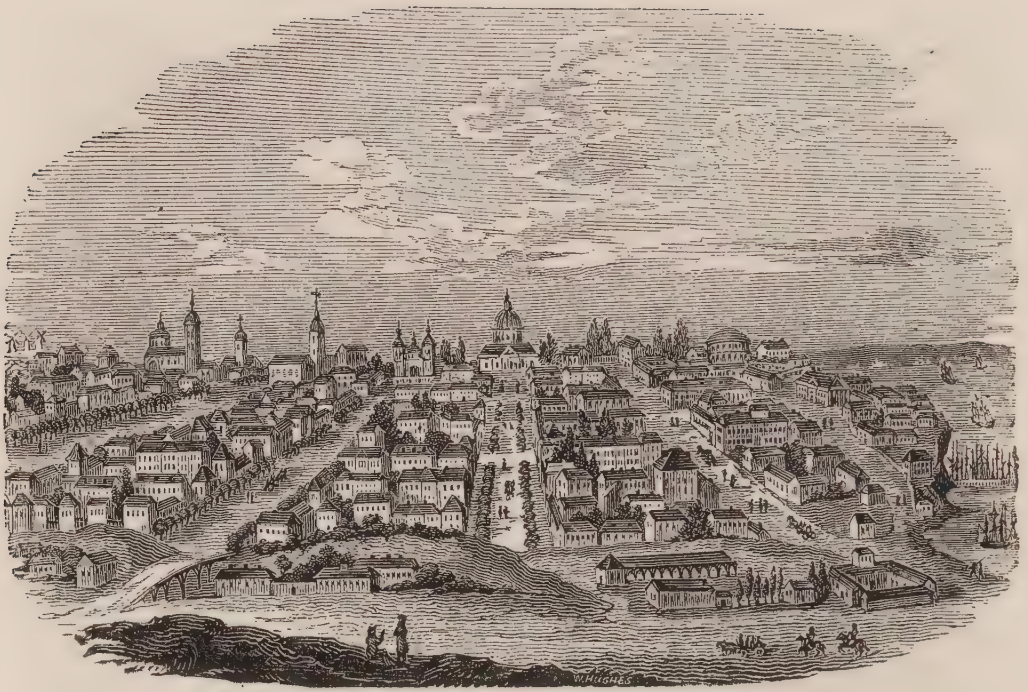
On leaving Russia, in 1823, I determined to take a Russian servant with me, who had lived for some time in the family, for the sake of my children. She is a free woman, her brother having paid 700 roubles for her manumission, and ranked

among the burgesses. From the magistrates of Moscow she received an annual passport, by virtue of which she could serve any where she chose in the Russian empire. Before she could quit her native country it was necessary to have a special passport for that purpose. I applied to the magistracy, after her name had been three times advertised in the newspapers, along with those of my family, as is absolutely necessary before leaving Russia. The under-agents said the passport could be obtained in a day or two, provided I would give them thirty, while the real expense did not exceed five or six roubles. On demanding why thirty roubles were necessary, they replied, that they had to apply to different departments of the magistracy, the clerks of which require to be rewarded by small sums. I refused compliance, and employed the whole of two forenoons in going through the almost innumerable ceremonies myself. No less than five certificates were obtained from as many departments of the magistracy, each of them signed by twenty, twenty-five, or thirty names, the object of which was to show that no obstacle, as debt, prevented the servant's departure. This done, at length the passport was got ; but still it cost me above fifteen roubles, for stamped paper, small bribes, &c. The very seal was not impressed upon the passport till paid for. The sums were openly asked, and there seemed no end to imposition, or, as the Russians say, to presents.



In taking a female from Russia, whether free or bond, no deposit is necessary ; but, before a male bondsman can leave his country, security must be made, by the deposit of a sum, whose interest will equal his obrók, or annual contribution.

Medical men, though they had been professors in another country, are not entitled to practise in Russia until they have undergone an examination in one of the universities or academies, and have receive a special licence. Of course I was necessitated to submit to the usual routine. Two Britons had been lately rejected ; and I was advised by some to bribe the professors liberally, as the surest mode of exhibiting skill in my profession. As I did not follow the counsel given me, I am unable to speak from personal experience ; but, I have been assured by a number of individuals, that some of the Russian professors receive bribes from the candidates ; and indeed a young man, whose veracity I had no cause to doubt, said plainly, that he had given *douceurs* to some gentlemen—if they deserve the appellation — who are attached to one of the most celebrated institutions in Russia. It has even been stated, that some of the foreign professors have been equally open to corruption. If this be the case, I am sure there are others who are totally incapable of such conduct, and whose feelings would be severely hurt at the very idea of such an imputation.



### CHAP. III.

PUNISHMENT OF MALEFACTORS AT KIÉF. — DIVISIONS OF KIÉF. — THE FORTRESS. — THE ARSENAL. — THE INSTITUTION FOR ORPHANS. — THE PETCHÉRSKOI MONASTERY. — THE MILITARY HOSPITAL. — THE THEATRE. — OLD KIÉF. — THE PODÓLE. — CONCLUSION. — DEPARTURE. — VASSÍLKOF. — IMPOSITION OF POST-MASTERS AND MODES OF REDRESS. — ZVENÍGÓRODKA. — ROGUERY OF THE JEWS. — DISTILLERIES. — SINGULAR CUSTOM. — ÚMAN. — SOPHIÉVKA. — COUNTESS POTÓTSKII. — THE POET TREMBÉSKII. — KHOLOVÍNSKA. — ARRIVAL AT BÓGHOPÓLE. — RUSSIAN STEWARDS. — RECRUIT OF THE ARMY. — COUNT OZERÓVSKII. — BÓGHOPÓLE. — KONSTANTÍNOVKA. — CAVALRY. — VOZNESÉNSK. — NEW SYSTEM OF MILITARY COLONIZATION. — RAPIDITY OF TRAVELLING. — ODÉSSA.

ON the morning after our arrival at Kiéf, we were informed that some malefactors were to receive the *knot* in a square opposite the inn, where an im-

mense crowd was assembled. A circle had been formed by the military, within which Mr. Dúrof, the police-master, remarking we were strangers, kindly invited us to enter. After the prisoners heard their sentences read, the punishment was inflicted. A man received twenty, and a woman fifteen strokes of the dreadful knoot. Mr. Dúrof related to us that the man was a notorious character. He had been a soldier, had seen foreign countries, spoke a little German, deceived every body, and at length robbed a monastery. His physiognomy bespoke coolness and determination, and the blackest passions of the heart. On his trial he boldly told the judges, that the money he took was lying idle ; and, consequently, was of no use either to the monks or to the world, and that by taking it and distributing one half to the poor, while he kept the other to himself, he had really been serving both God and man. The deliberate strokes of the knoot disturbed his stoic indifference, and drew forth his cries. When loosened from the rack, a shtoph (a square gallon bottle) was presented to him. He looked around the circle, saluted the multitude, put it to his mouth, and then, manifesting the utmost indignation, dashed it on the ground, while he sneeringly said, “ I thought it was spirits, but it is only water.” He was next branded on the forehead and cheeks. While the blood was flowing, the wounds were rubbed with gun-powder, so



as to render the circular marks, nearly as large as a halfpenny, quite indelible, except by excision.

The woman screamed and groaned terribly during the infliction of the strokes. When loosened, she seemed to faint, and was laid upon the earth, and then covered with a *shoob*, or sheep-skin pelisse.

Two boys and a woman next received the *pleti*, or whips. By turns, their bodies being partly uncovered, they were laid flat down with their faces on the ground, and were held firmly by a number of assistants. The executioner standing on the right side, inflicted a certain number of strokes, and then as many while on the left. All the sufferers cried most bitterly ; and, indeed, this mode of punishment, although apparently puerile, is extremely severe. It leads to the most indecent exposure, and could only be tolerated in a demi-civilized or barbarous country.

All the prisoners were re-conducted to prison, and we returned to our lodgings.

Kiéf, properly speaking, is composed of three grand divisions, viz. the fortress of Petchérsk with its suburb, ancient Kiéf, and the Podóle, each of which has its peculiar fortification, while the whole are included by an earthen rampart, and have a garrison, which is under the orders of the commandant of the town. The fortress occupies a beautiful and commanding hill on the west bank of the Dnéper, which rolls its noble stream about 300 feet below the spectator. It is surrounded by

ditches and high earthen ramparts, with numerous bastions, all of which we found in excellent repair. To the stranger who is not in search of antiquities, it forms the most interesting division of Kief. It is one of the numerous memorials, which everywhere present themselves, of Peter the Great. This sovereign was present at the religious ceremonies which preceded the foundation of the castle, in 1706, which he afterwards laid with the usual formalities.

Of the objects within the boundaries of the fortress, the *Arsenal* claimed our first attention. It was founded by Catherine II. and is unquestionably the finest edifice in Kief. It is built in the form of a square, of whitish-coloured bricks which were made in the neighbourhood, and is two immense stories in height, with fine arched windows. In the centre of each façade is a lofty and handsome gate. A walk round the exterior of this building is just half a verst. The interior of the under story presents a fine sight. The ceiling is very lofty, and the whole width, by two rows of pillars, is divided into three equal parts, in each of which are arranged cannons, mortars, howitzers, ammunition-waggons, pontoon-bridges, horse-harness, ropes, bellows, &c.; in a word, all kinds of military stores, and all in the best order. The superior workmanship of the cannons, the cannon-carriages, and the ammunition-waggons, delighted us. In the upper story we saw 44,000 stand of arms,

some of which were of moderate, and others of very inferior quality. The arsenal is capable of containing 80,000, or even 100,000, and it is sometimes filled. In some parts of the second story we also remarked a number of small cannons on their carriages, which rather surprised us, till we were shown an inclined plain for their ascent.

We next visited the *Institution for the Male Orphans of Soldiers*, which adjoins the arsenal. The number of boys in it amounted to 1800, and almost all of them we saw had a squalid sickly appearance. Diseases of the eyes and of the scalp were very prevalent among them; besides, no less than 302 of their number were patients in the military hospital: strong proofs of some great defect in the management of the charity, which excited our enquiries. Damp beds, or rather wooden platforms placed against damp walls in a kind of barrack, want of proper beds, dirtiness, and a deficiency of proper food, were the causes assigned by an officer of high rank for the distressing state of this institution. The management, only a few weeks ago, had been given to new hands, and an immediate improvement of the whole establishment was in contemplation. The orphans are here taught reading, writing, arithmetic, and geometry, upon the Lancasterian system, which seemed to flourish. They are educated so as to qualify them for the duties of under-officers, clerks, &c. in the regular army. General Arak-tchéef, who had accompanied us to the arsenal, on



entering the garden of the Orphan Institution, was saluted by a numerous band of musicians, composed of the oldest pupils, who performed remarkably well.

Within the precincts of the fortress are also situated the commissariat, the commandant's house, the barracks of the garrison, numerous military magazines, a few edifices occupied by military and civil officers, some churches, and the renowned monastery of Petchérsk. Among the churches, the most remarkable is that of Saint Nicholas, — built upon a hill near the banks of the Dnéper and over the grave of Oskold, by order of the princess Olga after the reception of Christianity, — and that of the Transfiguration erected by Saint Vladimir, but in what year, or on what occasion, is unknown.

The *Petchérskoi monastery* with the cathedral of the Assumption, some other churches, a printing office, the house of the metropolitan of Kiéf, and the houses of the monks, are surrounded by a high stone wall with towers at its corners, like a fortress. The cathedral was founded by Antonius and Theodosius in 1073; but, having been frequently renewed, it now resembles the cathedral of Moscow. Its seven golden domes, with those of the other churches, and that of the belfry, which towers above the hill to the height of about 300 feet, and above the Dnéper to that of 586, have a splendid effect, and rivet the attention. The belfry

is reckoned by the Russians a *chef d'œuvre* of architecture. Its under story is in rustic, the second is adorned by thirty-two Doric columns, the third by sixteen of the Ionic order, and the fourth by twenty-four pilasters, arranged in threes, of the Corinthian order. It is the workmanship of an Italian architect. To the cathedral belongs a library, said to be rich in manuscripts, and especially in Greek ones.

The Petchérskoi monastery has been well described by James, and therefore I shall only supply a few particulars. After its foundation in the eleventh century, it was called Petchérskoi, because the monks at first inhabited two caverns\*, which they formed in the hill on which the monastery has since been built. These caverns are behind the monastery, have a deep ravine between them, and stretch toward the Dnéper. They are subterraneous vaulted labyrinths, with different branches, numerous cells and chapels, in which repose the uncorrupted relicks of saints, and martyrs, and holy men. One of them is called the *Pestchéra Blíjnaya*, the near cavern, or that of Antonius, after the name of its first abbot, who died in 1073; the other the *Pestchéra Dálnaya*, the distant cavern, or that of Theodosius, from the name of the second abbot.†

\* *Pestchéra*, in Russian, means a cavern; hence the origin of the name.

† A small work by Herbinus entitled “*Religiosæ Kyoviense Cryptæ* (Jenæ, 1675,) contains views of these caverns.

We were accompanied by a monk in visiting the catacombs of Kiéf. The devotees there spend hours, and days, and weeks. The bodies, or rather the forms of bodies, are like Egyptian mummies, and are arranged in the sides of the caverns, in the chapels, and in small cells. If we may judge by the numerous specimens which we saw here, almost all the saints are persons of low stature. Their names are indicated by labels over the cells, or attached to the tombs. Their number amounts to above 150. The insertion of their appellations and distinctions would be equally useless to the writer, and to the reader. The latter, however, should he ever visit these far-famed caverns, may be desirous of having a general acquaintance with his miscellaneous society ; and under this impression I have drawn up the following concise list. In the two caverns are found the relicks of archbishops, bishops, archimandrites, hegumins, monks, anchorites, deacons, miracle-workers, saints, martyrs, princes, princesses, physicians, historians, stewards, bigots, soldiers, bakers (of bread for consecration), wafer-makers, image-painters, fast-observers, and grave-diggers ; besides those of the obedient, the silent, the patient, the penitent, the unlettered, the intelligent, the penetrating, the venerable, the disinterested, the active, and the laborious, and of twelve masons who built the cathedral. Here are also shown a great number of



ODORIFEROUS HEADS, and one of the children which was murdered by Herod's orders, and brought from Jerusalem. In the cathedral is likewise preserved the head of the Great Duke Vladímir.

We were all contented with having examined the cavern of Antonius, and had not the least desire to make our respects to that of Theodosius. Having enjoyed a fine view from a balcony, at the lower extremity of the labyrinth, recompensed the monk and the people in attendance, and left our charity in the chapels, we made our way back through a long covered wooden gallery, in which were assembled the poor, and the lame, and the blind, seeking alms.

The suburb of the fortress, as it is called, is of considerable extent. It contains the "*administration of the government*;" an edifice of two stories in height, over a high basement, and adorned by a flight of steps, six Doric columns, and a pediment with the imperial arms, the same as may be remarked all over the empire in the crown-buildings. Here was also the imperial palace, a wooden structure, which was burned in 1809; its foundation and wings alone remain. On one side of these we found a delightful *boulevard*; on the other the imperial gardens, high and low, which are joined together by terraces and flights of stairs. They form the fashionable promenade in the evening, and few spots can be more charming.

We made a visit to the military hospital, at some distance from the monastery. It consists of four wooden edifices, one story high, in which every thing is well arranged. The number of sick in all amounted to 735.

In the traveller's rambles in Kief, the shell of a large wooden theatre on the left of the road which leads to the Podóle, catches his eye from its gloomy desolate appearance, and surprises by the want of foresight in those who planned and superintended its erection. It stands upon an elevated hill, extremely difficult of access; and yet this forcible objection was not perceived till the edifice was roofed. The work was immediately interrupted, and the whole property is to be sold. In the meantime a small building, which stands at the juncture of the roads from Old Kief and Podóle, serves as a temporary theatre, in which a Russian troop of actors perform during winter.

The prison, or ostrog, a neat small edifice, and the "House for Invalids of Prince Prosérovskii," of considerable size, are both situated near the barrier of the road which leads to the south, and deserve a visit.

Old Kief is situated upon another hill between the division of Petchérsk and the Podóle, but more to the east. Its fortifications are now in ruins. It can scarcely be said to have one regular street; and but for the churches and the monasteries, of which I have spoken at length in a dissertation

upon the architecture of Russia\*, its boasted splendour is completely faded.

From the Petchérskoi quarter to the Podóle the road leads down the side of a very steep hill. It has been much improved of late years, but still it explains why we see all the *droshkis* for hire at Kief, with a couple of horses, as they are continually ascending and descending this mountain. On the right, in a pretty and romantic spot, is elevated the *Krestchátik*, a lofty column surmounted by a cross, of which James has given a plate. It was built over a fountain, where the children of the Great Duke Vladímir Sviatosláf were baptised. On the left, we were struck by the singular situation of numerous small houses along the brow of the hill overlooking the Podóle. The difficulty of access, and the want of water, we should have thought would have deterred any individual from choosing such a spot for the site of his dwelling. The streets in the Podóle are not very regular, and few of the houses are good; the wooden bank of the river is falling into decay, and the whole has a mean appearance. It is partly inundated during the spring-flood of the Dnéper. In the river a great many flat-bottomed barges were lying, and

\* Character of the Russians, Appendix. In addition to what is said of the tithe-church, I may remark, that Karamzín, in the second edition of his history, has added notes to the former eight volumes, among which is given a representation of the inscription upon the slabs alluded to, but which, unluckily, is not intelligible.



the quay, while it afforded some pleasing views, also exhibited the only scene of great activity and industry, which had met our notice in Kiëf. The Podôle is crowded with churches and monasteries, and also contains the academy, the spiritual school, and the post-office.

Of Kiëf, as a whole, it may be said, that the streets are excessively irregular, and for the most part unpaved, or boarded over. A few of them have bad wooden trottoirs. In it are reckoned thirty-two churches, besides those at the convents : now, as there are nearly a dozen monasteries and nunneries, at each of which are two, three, or more churches, we, probably, under-rate the sum total of places of worship at eighty. It is supposed to contain about 4000 houses, exclusive of various manufactories. Its internal appearance ill corresponds with the ideas of magnificence, which its approach had inspired. In 1813 and 1823, its population is stated by Vsévolojskii at 30,000 ; but my enquiries lead me to doubt whether it be not overrated at 20,000 souls, among which are a great many Jews, a few Poles, and some Little Russians ; but the mass of its inhabitants are real Russians.

On the 21st April we left Kiëf. The country during the first station to Véta, and half of the second to Vassílkof is hilly, bleak, and unpleasant, and frequently covered with underwood : few corn-fields are to be seen, and the soil is clayey and sandy. In many places the road runs through deep

sand, but an excellent and rich loam assumes a black appearance near Vassílkof, a small town, which lies upon the rivulet Stujna, thirty-five versts from Kiëf, part of which is elevated and picturesque. Before the union of the Polish provinces to Russia, it was a frontier town; it is now the chief town of a district to which it lends its name. In speaking of towns, however, in most parts of Russia, it is necessary to caution the reader not to be deceived, and to expect more than really exists, as many of them are but villages. Vassílkof is an instance in point; for, though a district town, its population does not exceed 2500 souls, and I have been informed that it scarcely contains a single merchant, unless we call petty dealers by that name,

We met with an unlooked-for detention here. We had a single *podorójnë* for six horses, three for each equipage, though we always took eight, and paid for the whole of them. On presenting our order to the uncouth *smotrítel*, he said there were *no horses*. After I had examined the table and found the number of horses kept at the station, and the number out according to the book in which the *podorójnës* are registered, I threatened to enter a report in the *complaint book*; when he without apology for his lie, or the least ceremony, wished to put *six horses* in each equipage, because the road was bad. I explained the attempt at imposition to the party, and asked if they wished to see

his character a little more developed. Being answered in the affirmative, the *smotrítel* was told that he might put twenty horses in each equipage, if he liked, but that he would only be paid for eight; that was for two horses more than our *podorójné* ordered. But he answered, if we did not take six horses for each carriage and pay for them, he would give six horses, and put them all in one carriage; pretending that he was authorised to do so. I had satisfied myself, that, by the regulations for the summer season, we were not necessitated to take more than four horses for each carriage, and requested they might be given immediately. On his non-compliance we went to the *Gorodnítchii's* house, and were lucky enough to find him at home. Having heard our complaint, he instantly accompanied us to the post-house. On the way thither he spoke of the small revenues of his office there being scarcely any merchants in the town, stated that he had a large family, and added that he was in a *consumption*. I replied, that, no doubt, he would be better in a larger town, as the merchants made large annual presents to persons of his rank; I hoped he would always find enough for the support of his family; and said that, as I was a physician, and had a medicine chest with me, I should be happy to give him advice and remedies gratis. I then began to question him seriously as to the symptoms which he had of consumption, when he exclaimed, "Ah! Doctor, you mistake



me; my disease is (Tchichótka iv karmáné), “*a consumption in my pocket* ;” every where a prevalent epidemic. At the post-house a long explanation and amusing farce took place; the *Gorodníchii* scolded, and ordered horses to be given; the *smotrítel* was bold, and defended his conduct. Under pretence of thanking the officer for his trouble, I now shook hands, and left a five rouble note with him, which had the desired effect. He sallied out, threatened violently, brandished his stick, and in a few minutes the horses were harnessed, and we were in motion. It is true that the *smotrítel* received nothing—unless he shared in the bribe—and revenge might have been gratified, but we were detained two hours, while a much smaller sum than a five-rouble note, given in time, would have procured horses. Thus, a traveller, who complains of a *smotrítel*, to the police-master, in a large town, or in a country-town, to the *Gorodníchii*, may sometimes get instant redress, but frequently the remedy is as bad as the disease, and indeed, often worse. A small bribe will generally satisfy the *smotrítel*, and procure horses; whereas a larger reward is necessary for the police-master, or the *Gorodníchii*, who may have assisted in settling a dispute.

We travelled all night. The road from Karapíshi is hilly, with immense corn-fields on each side; the soil is a fine black mould. Numerous small woods, and tall scattered trees, render the scenery

very pleasing. The three first stations from Kiëf to Grébenki cost eight kopeeks per verst for each horse, the rest to Uman only five. Bóghoslavle is a small mean district town, which has always belonged to the principality of Kiëf, and whose population is chiefly Jewish. It is surrounded by woods rising in amphitheatre, and cultivated fields. The river Rossa, which has numerous masses of granite lying in its course, flows through it, and its banks present those romantic features which are common in Britain, but are rarely to be seen in Russia, except in the Caucasus and Siberia. Part of this town belongs to the crown, and Countess Branitskii has large possessions in its vicinity. From Moskalénki the scenery is varied, and very fine to Korsún, a small village in a beautiful situation, and surrounded by a delightful country. Between Korsún and Olshána, the soil is extremely fertile: pastures, corn-fields, woods and small lakes, with a few scattered villages, were seen in succession. The road is broad and excellent, and we travelled at full gallop; the drivers of the two carriages racing against one another. In one of these races we met a herd of oxen, and were in the midst of them before the coachmen had power to check the speed of their horses. One of these animals fell, but the horse with which it had come in contact leapt over it, and we continued our journey, luckily without injury to any of them or to ourselves. The sight of six oxen, and three

persons employed here for each plough, struck us forcibly. Between this and the following station, innumerable trees, which had lost their tops, and others which were withering, caught the eye, and appeared to have suffered from lightning. Olshána is a village of considerable size, but with little to attract attention, except a line of about twenty neat white-washed cottages, separated from each other, and each with its garden. The lively appearance of this part of the village is greatly diminished by the vicinity of two old gloomy wooden churches, such as are very common in the Ukraine. The style of their architecture is exactly the same as that which prevails in Russia Proper.

We had now got fairly into that part of the Russian empire which is chiefly peopled by Jews and Poles. Both speak the Russian inharmoniously and incorrectly; and the Jews have a jargon composed of Polish, Russian, and German, in which they address foreigners of all nations.

A rapid drive through a charming country brought us to Zvenigórodka, a small shabby district town in the government of Kiëf, which lies upon the rivulet Gniloi-Tikitch. We found the Jews had made a contract for the post-horses here, and were determined to maintain their character for roguery. In escaping from the Russian *smotrítels*, most of whom are scoundrels, but manageable by bribery, we found ourselves in the hands of impostors, who, being proprietors, were exorbitant in



their demands, and resolute in their exaction. Having dined in this town, and still finding that they made false pretences and evasions, and would neither give us post-horses, nor compound upon reasonable terms to give any horses, we again had recourse to the *Gorodnítchii*. He was kind enough to send a soldier with orders, accompanied by a menace, to these contractors. The mandate was obeyed, the post-horses were harnessed, and we again pursued our route.

Almost all the Jews we had seen, in the course of our journey, except at Kiëf, exhibited a picture of great degradation, wretchedness, and imposition. Baron Sacken, Commander-in-chief of the 1st Russian army, in a letter to Prince D. V. Galitsin, Governor-general of Moscow, dated Mohilef, 12th April 1822, after noticing the nature of the country in White Russia, and the encouragement it holds out to agricultural improvement, with equal freedom and truth, remarks that the peasants, with their whole families, almost continually beg alms upon the road; and that all occupation consists in the distillation of spirits, which is in the hands of the Jews; “in the hands of a people, who, to the disgrace of humanity, live in idleness, in roguery, and in dirt.”\* This description of the Jews may be well applied to their

\* Journal of the Agricultural Society of Moscow. No. IV. 1822.

brethren whom we saw in the governments of Kiëf, Khersón, Yekaterinosláf, and the Krimea.

Since the crown has monopolized the sale of spirits throughout the European dominions of the empire, the Jews as well as all others, are obliged to furnish from each distillery a certain quantity of a given strength, at a fixed price, to the immense public depôts or magazines. Therefore the more spirits sold the greater is the advantage to the government. But the *immoral* and wretched policy of raising a revenue from the vice, and at the expence of the health and lives of the peasants, who are the chief consumers of the spirits,—their nectar *vodtki*,—can never be sufficiently condemned. The government may pretend that by monopolising the sale of spirits, it is intended to furnish the boors with a good article at the same price as they had formerly paid for an adulterated and deleterious fluid, produced by individual distillers. So far the intention is excellent ; but it is a notorious fact that no improvement of the spirits has resulted from the measure. Indeed, as Capt. Cochrane has justly remarked, in his narrative of an extensive journey in Russia and Siberia, by farming the distilleries, a system of plunder is practically encouraged ; while the losers in the long run are the poor peasantry, “ who receive a trash of spirit, far below the proof,” it being “ doubly and trebly watered.” The same author well explains the degrading system of fraud which is carried on be-

tween the vice-governors of the provinces, the farmer-generals and their clerks, all of whose "immense subductions" are paid by new additions of water to the spirit which is valued to the deceived peasants as *genuine*.

As the Jews do not possess land, some of them purchase the produce of the soil, particularly wheat, from the proprietors, and transport it to Odéssa and other ports of the Black Sea. But wherever we met them, with a few exceptions, they presented the appearance already described, and bore the same character.

Indeed, during our visit to the south of Russia, every where we heard heavy complaints with respect to their imposition, and their monopoly of every profitable employment. From various rumours it was evident that some great revolution in their fate was approaching. Different individuals spoke of the "colonisation of the Jews," but none of them seemed to know what was meant by these words, and all were anxious to receive information. The mystery is at length unveiled, in an imperial and irresistible mandate. By an *ukáz* of the emperor of Russia, dated Warsaw, August 29. 1824, all Jews who are not physicians or established merchants, are ordered, by the year 1825, to renounce the petty commerce they have hitherto carried on, trades, &c., and to return to the occupation of their ancestors, that is



to say, to till the ground. For this purpose, the government will assign them lands in the temperate climate of European Russia, provide them with every thing necessary to commence their agricultural pursuits, and found them new settlements; besides it will exempt them from taxes for some years, if they conform to the supreme will of his Majesty. On the other hand, they have no alternative, except to quit Russia and Poland. As was naturally to be expected, the publication of this *ukáz* has caused great consternation among the numerous Jewish population.

Not to speak of the natives of the country, Russians, Little Russians, and Poles, three great classes of colonies will, therefore, be established in the southern provinces of the Russian empire, *viz.* German colonies, Jewish colonies, and Military colonies, of which we shall speak hereafter. It seems natural to expect some strange result, before a long period revolve, from this heterogeneous assemblage. The crown in one point, however, appears to consult the true interests of the state, in endeavouring to extend and improve the cultivation of her most fertile possessions.

In travelling in the south of Russia, the attention is attracted by a singular practice which prevails among the Jews. Attached to high poles, and extending in various directions across the streets of the towns and villages which they in-

habit, are seen many cords, connecting as it were the houses with each other. "As long," said our Jewish host, "as these strings are seen stretched between the different poles, it is permitted to have free intercourse with our neighbours; but when they are taken down, on the sabbath for instance, a Jew is forbidden, in case he quits his own house, to carry any thing loose about his person; in his pocket must be found neither snuff-box nor handkerchief."\*

The authority for this strange custom, is said to be derived from the Talmud.

We travelled in the night through fine and fertile districts, which, however, were neither enlivened by country-seats nor by large or flourishing villages. We passed through Yekaterínopóle, a small town upon the banks of the Gnílaya, and at 8 o'clock in the morning of the 23d of April we reached Uman, by a level and most excellent road. All our acquaintances at Kiëf spoke of Sophiévka, adjoining to Uman, as one of the objects most worthy of a visit, and of the military colonies at Voznesénsk, as very interesting for the stranger's examination. We therefore followed the route which led to these places.

Uman, or Húman as it is often written, in former times, was a place of considerable importance during the almost continual wars between the Tar-

\* Macmichael's Journey, &c. p. 467.

tars of the Krimea, the Poles, and the Russians, as well as on account of its vicinity to the Zaporógian Kozáks. In the year 1655, the khan, Mahomed, advanced with a chosen army and joined Potótskii, the Polish general, and their combined forces besieged Uman, which was defended by three ramparts and 30,000 men. The Poles regarded this town as the bulwark of the Kozáks, and desired its fall, and the Tartars would gladly have rased it to the ground, because it was a great impediment to their incursions into Poland. The attack was terrible, and the first rampart was carried; but the besieged having discovered their errors in the preceding manœuvres, took fresh courage and new measures, and the Tartars were repulsed in the following assaults.

Uman received its appellation from the river upon which it lies. It now forms a district town in the government of Kiëf, and, by our route, is 302 versts distant from the town of Kiëf. It formerly belonged to the late Count Potótskii, a Polish nobleman, well known for his encouragement of literature and science. It is a paltry and miserable town; and, though it contains a number of churches, most of them are very indifferent, and all in want of repair. As an officer remarked, the inhabitants do not build good houses here, more than in many other towns of the empire; "because," said he, "we get possession of all the best by being quartered in them." There is not a single



edifice worth notice in Uman, and the dwelling of the late Count Potótskii is small and of a very plain appearance; indeed it is more like a cottage than a palace. The population of Uman has been reckoned at from 300 to 500 souls, chiefly Jews, some Poles, and a few Russians. Potótskii's gymnasium claims attention. It was erected by the late Count for the children of reduced Polish nobles. A hundred are fed, clothed, and educated by the interest of funds left on purpose, and 360 receive their education gratis. A number of regiments are stationed in and near Uman; and a military Lancasterian school is instituted for the education of the soldier's children. A small *Exercise-house* for the military is likewise found here. The prisons were extremely dirty, ill-regulated, and in great want of ventilation; they were more like an abode for dogs than human beings.

Uman was crowded with people on our arrival, and we learned that there was a great fair. We took up our lodgings at an inn kept by a Jew, and, to prevent ourselves being imposed upon, fixed the price for the day. Prince Serge Volchónskii, who was stationed here with his regiment, and to whom we had sent the letters received at Kiëf, called upon us, invited us to dinner, and walked with us to shew the town. He gave us an excellent dinner, in a neat white-washed cottage, and entertained us much by his intelligent conversation. He spoke with enthusiasm of the climate and country of the

south of the Russian empire, in comparison of the neighbourhood of Petersburg, where he had passed much of his life, and where almost all his relations reside. After treating us with the greatest hospitality and attention, he furnished us with letters for Count and Countess de Witt, at Voznesénsk, and also for Colonel Terpelévskii, at Konstantínovka, and assisted us in making a contract with the Jews to carry us to Bóghopóle, with twelve horses, at the rate of no less than twelve kopeeks per verst for each horse.

We made a visit to Sophiévka, the chief object of attention at Uman. This place may be said to have been formed by Count Potótskii, who was extremely rich. It is reported that he had 80,000 peasants, besides money and moveable property. At his death a number of years ago he left an immense fortune. The Countess was one of those romantic characters, whose beauty, charms, and coquetry, gained many admirers, and led to a great variety in life. It is related, that among the women who had resorted to the court of Catherine was a Grecian lady, already famous, Madame de Witt, who was beloved by Prince Potyémkin, and seemed likely to snatch him away from the crowd of beauties who were contending for his favours. From his partiality for her, the prince gave the government of Khersón to her husband, Colonel de Witt. This did not prevent Madame de Witt being guilty of some infidelities to the amorous prince.

Under pretence of making a visit to her mother, who was a poor trades-woman at the seraglio, she went to Constantinople with the Countess de Mnistchek, and there Choiseul Gouffier gave her lodgings in the Hotel de France. After the death of Potyémkin, Madame de Witt, for a while, followed the fortune of Count Felix Potótskii; but, at the solicitation of his lady the Countess, the Empress caused her to be shut up in a convent.\*

From the above relation, it appears pretty clear, that Colonel de Witt was rewarded by Prince Potyémkin for his wife's infidelity; or, it might be said with greater propriety, — as has often happened in Russia, — he tacitly connived at her association with the prince, and reaped the wages of her iniquity. Hence we can easily conceive the truth, or at least the probability, of the report, that Count Potótskii absolutely bought Madame de Witt from her husband, and gave an immense sum for his purchase. This lady however, in losing one husband, secured another; for, though it is reported that Count Potótskii enjoyed her favours, previous to marriage, and that she bore him children, yet he acted most honourably in making her his Countess, and in procuring an imperial order by which their children were legitimatised.

The following curious anecdote is well known. When Ismail had been besieged by the Russians

\* Life of Catherine II. vol. iii. p. 156.



for seven months, Potyémkin began to grow impatient, though living in the camp, in the midst of luxury, and surrounded by a crowd of courtiers and women, who employed every effort to amuse him. Madame de Witt, one of these females, pretending to read the decrees of fate in a pack of cards, presaged that he would take the town at the end of three weeks. Prince Potyémkin smiling, answered, that he had a method of divination far more infallible, and that instant sent his orders to Suvárof to take Ismail within three days. The brave, but barbarous hero, obeyed his orders to the letter, and, after a dreadful slaughter, succeeded in making himself master of the town.\*

Countess Potótskii was a well known character in Russia, during a long series of years, and was a fit compeer for Catherine in the career of voluptuousness and libertinism. But riches frequently blind poets, imparting the lustre of virtues which were never possessed, and throwing a veil over failings, vices, and wickedness. But, however they may impose upon themselves, the public will not be deceived. The Polish poet, Trembéskii, might sing the charms of Sophiévka, and the virtues of Countess Potótskii, in enchanting verse, and by his condescension, flattery, and assiduity, obtain the protection of his heroine ; but,

\* Vide Life of Catherine II. vol. iii. pp. 161. 282.

in so doing, he condemned his works to an ephemeral existence.

The Countess passed much of her time at Petersburg and at Sophiévka, but her favourite residence was at Tultchín, in the government of Podólia, and near Bratsláf, where she had a palace and magnificent gardens, worthy of a sovereign, and where she lived with truly royal splendour. In James's Journal of his Travels in Germany, &c. a friend of his has given a very amusing and interesting account of a visit to Tultchín, in the year 1806, after the death of Count Potótskii. He speaks of the "air of feudal state" which there reigned, and seems to think that the "cumbrous magnificence, and ostentatious hospitality," of Moscow, was replaced by elegance and grandeur of a more simple and more natural kind; but here, as is but too evident, splendour and meanness were also powerfully contrasted.\*

The neighbourhood of Uman seemed so destitute of wood and romantic beauty, that we could not conceive where *Sophiévka* was situated. On our approach to it, a woody dell opened to view, which we afterwards found to be the gardens, adorned by broad walks, terraces, summer-houses, parterres, and statues, with a channel between hills covered with immense masses of transported rock, over which, at times, roll foaming cascades.

\* Journal of a Tour in Germany, &c. p. 495.

In an almost unbounded flat country, devoid of the wildness, the grandeur, and the sublimity of natural scenery, we need not be surprised that the Russians, and the Poles, spoke of Sophiévka as an enchanted place, and as a rarity in the land of the Sclavonians. Though highly pleased, still we felt great disappointment. Our expectations had been raised too high by the accounts of our friends, as well as by the poem published by Trembészkii, under the name "*Sophiévka*," and the views it contains. The gardens are not large enough to have any grandeur about them; the cascades are only seen when a sluice is opened and admits the water from a superior dam; and, however well art may imitate, she can never equal the delicacy, the harmony, and the majesty, of natural scenery. Still, it must be allowed, that Sophiévka is a charming spot; and the effect of the scenery, combined with the music of a military band and the stillness of a delightful evening, lulled our feelings into harmonious repose.

Sophiévka was a fit residence for a contemplative poet, such as Trembészkii, who here passed the maturer years of his life in "the contemplation of human existence, and its immutability in an after state, embodying the results of his thoughts in tender and flowing verse — charms in a high degree peculiar to his fascinating poetry."\* These sub-

\* Vide *Letters, Literary and Political, on Poland, &c.* Edin-



jects form the chief theme of the poem "*Sophiévka*," which was translated into French by the Count de la Garde, splendidly printed at Rome with the Polish original, and embellished with imposing views of the gardens. The early years of Trembészkii were passed in activity, and adulation of the great, on whom he lavished unmerited praises, clothed in the garb of harmonious and enchanting verse. Placed by fortune beyond the reach of poverty, and surrounded by scenery congenial to the passions of his heart, it might have been expected that he was a happy man; but, with him, as with many others, splendid talents, acute feelings, and a morbid constitution, were associated together. The last stage of his life was characterised by misanthropy and solitary retirement. His only companion was a Kozák boy, with whom he played at chess, or was cheered by his songs, accompanied with the music of a *torban*, a sort of ancient Polish instrument like a guitar. During summer, in the room where he lived, swallows and sparrows built their nests undisturbed, and their hospitable host is said to have known the genealogy of his feathered inmates.

---

burgh, 1823. This is an interesting work, and, though published anonymously, is well known to be the composition of Mr. Lach Szyrma, a gentleman who does honour to the land which gave him birth, and which he is well qualified to describe, were he beyond the limits of despotism.

In conclusion, it may be remarked that Countess Potótskii died lately, while travelling in Poland or Germany, and the property she left becomes the portion of two sons and two daughters.

When we were ready to set off from Uman, the horses were not sent according to agreement, and I was obliged to go and find them. They were then put to the carriages, but their proprietor refused to let them go away unless he had his fare beforehand. Having seen enough of Jewish roguery we declined giving the whole, but offered a part of the money. He would not receive it, the horses were taken from the carriages, and sent home. Having had a letter for the *Gorodnítchii*, a Greek long domiciliated in Russia, we had become acquainted with him, and now, though late in the evening, I went to his house, and made a complaint against the Jew. An imperious order was sent immediately to harness the horses, which was reluctantly complied with, and at mid-night we left the town. We travelled all night, and on the morning of the 24th April arrived at Kholovínska, a distance of nearly forty versts. The light of the moon enabled us to see the nature of the country we were traversing, which was varied and pretty, but not so fine as that we had passed through two days before.

Kholovínska is really a wretched village, almost entirely filled with Jews whose appearance and tattered clothes betokened indigence and want. It

was our design to remain here only to breakfast, but we were detained half a day by the stupidity of a Russian smith, who undertook to fasten the ring within the box of one of the wheels of the calash which had got loose. He took the wheel with him, but instead of fastening the ring, he spoiled it. He then made a new ring which was too small, and in cutting the wood to admit a second, he made the opening by far too large. The defect he remedied with tow, and made a paste of earth and tar, with which he filled up the interstices, and covered all blemishes. We paid him for his trouble, and laughed heartily at the *ingenuity* of his imposition, at which the Jews seemed highly pleased.

Soon after leaving Kholovínska we entered upon a plain; on which scarcely a village, a tree, an animal, or a human being was to be seen. As we foresaw, we had scarcely commenced the stage before the smith's workmanship gave way; but fortunately this was of no immediate importance. At some distance from Bóghopóle, by a sudden spring of the horses in crossing a ditch, the pole of one of the carriages was broken. We were near a village, and sent back a servant on horseback to find some kind of pole or piece of wood, which was purchased for five roubles. While the pole was arranging, Count Ozeróvskii came up with us, politely asked what accident had oc-



curred, then entered into conversation, and finished by inviting us to pass the night in the house of Countess Potótskii at Bóghopóle, as no good inns or lodgings were to be found there. After traversing about forty versts of a *step*\* country we arrived at Bóghopóle, were kindly received by the Countess's steward, and got tea and supper and a comfortable lodging for the night. The steward appeared quite master of the place, and probably he had more influence than his late employer.

In Russian Poland, as in Russia Proper, the stewards of the nobility frequently gain a complete ascendancy over their lords and their property; and contrive, by direct or indirect means, to secure

\* *Step*, and not *steppe*, as the Germans, the French, and the British generally spell it, is a very expressive Russian word, and is differently applied. It often means an immense extent of uncultivated land devoid of habitations and trees. Such *steps* are to be seen in many parts of the south of Russia, and in the Kubán. They are generally level or nearly so, and often seem boundless, but they are not deserts; on the contrary, many of them are covered by a rich soil, produce most abundant crops of grass, and are enamelled with the choicest tints in the diversity of their wild flowers, which all flourish in the plains till the change of the seasons, when they wither and decay, and renew themselves by their seeds, from year to year, untouched by the hand of man. How often, in traversing these *steps*, have we thought of the *feasts and revels* the half-starved animals of the creation would have if let loose among their abundant herbage. Other *steps* are nearly barren, and like deserts without trees, present a boundless surface of arid sand, as is the case near Astrachan.

their own fortune, even should they keep their places but for a short time.

I have stated, in another work, that the stewards of the Russian nobility, for the most part, are a set of men—unworthy the name of men—of villains and of robbers, in no degree behind the merchants in their proneness to deceit, while they are equally destitute of virtue, equally void of shame, equally given to corruption, and equally depraved in morals. They seldom fail to enrich themselves; and it often happens, that while their lords and masters come to poverty and starvation, they are enjoying themselves in revelry, the song, and the dance.\* I have also said that, “to procure a good, and honest, and clever steward, in Russia, is a matter of infinite difficulty:” hence an adage, ‘*Buy not a village, but buy a steward for yourself.*’ “As things are at present, by far the greatest part of stewards upon noblemen’s estates are their own slaves, and are generally very corrupt in their morals. Some of the richer nobles have free stewards, and most of them are great villains; a few, however, are reputed for their honesty and good conduct.”† The same remarks might, perhaps, be applied to the Polish stewards, with a slight shade of difference in their favour. It must not be understood, however, that I mean this di-

\* Character of the Russians, &c. p. xxii.

† Ibid. p. 550.

gression as a censure upon Countess Potótskii's steward, who, on the contrary, bore an excellent character.

The Russian nobility are not ignorant of the infamous and extensive injustice they suffer at the hands of their stewards. Many cases have occurred in which the relations or friends of a nobleman have pointed out numerous palpable instances in which he had been grossly cheated. But the general answer is, "I am well aware that my steward deceives me, and cheats me in kind and in money, and is becoming rich by his nefarious conduct; but what can I do? For the same reasons I have repeatedly changed my stewards, and found every one as bad, or worse, than another; and to say the truth, the present is more moderate in his impositions than his predecessors. I may discharge him to-day, and have a worse to-morrow, and besides suffer all the disadvantages which every such change necessarily incurs." A few anecdotes will tend to illustrate these statements.

When the late Count Platóf was informed by his relations that his stewards received greater revenues than he himself, and openly acquired considerable property, he answered them with *sang froid*, in a Russian proverb: "*Every lime-tree is not in a line.*" "You think I do not see: I see all; by whom, if not by us, can they enrich themselves? I am content: let them alone, and they shall be content, and shall become rich for



their pains, provided my peasants, my *golúbtchiks*, (my doves) are happy and tranquil.” \*

A nobleman, with whom I lived as physician, for a short time, and who had the fascinating art of inducing persons, wherever he resided, to give him credit, even when he was well known to be a bad payer, at length lost his character, both in the capitals, and even in some small towns, except among strangers. In a district town he was in debt to all the principal merchants, not one of whom would send their wares to his excellency upon credit. But, strange to tell, they would all give credit to a considerable amount to his steward, who was his slave. I have known tea and sugar refused to the master, but sent to his estate immediately when the steward put his signature to a scrap of paper, the contents of which implied that he bound himself personally to make good their payment.

In the year 1815, I arrived at Avtchúrin, in the government of Kalúga with Mr. Poltarátskii. This nobleman, many years ago, had made one of his slaves, who had been educated on purpose, his steward, upon that estate. He behaved so infamously, and was guilty of such roguery, that his master displaced him, reduced him to his former condition, and as a peasant he again was employed. By his submission, assiduity, and apparent

\* *Jisn i Podvigi*; or, *Life and Combats of Count Platóf*, part iii. p. 42.

contrition, after two or three years, he accomplished his redemption, and Mr. P. upon his swearing, in future, to be faithful and honest, reinstated him as steward of the village. For a short time he acted properly, but afterwards was guilty of most profligate and flagrant acts of dishonesty. On the afternoon of the day of our arrival, he made repeated courteous visits and was well received; his master gave not the slightest indication of displeasure, or of any knowledge of his false conduct and breach of his oath: little was dreamed of what was approaching. Mr. P., some weeks ago, had sent a poor officer to reside in his house at Avtchúrin, and to be useful in any capacity. He was a spirited young man, and, agreeably to the plan concerted between Mr. P. and himself, he prepared a couple of bundles of rods (called in Russ *batóji*), and then stationed two strong men, in a room in one of the wings of the house, whom he instructed in the part they were to execute. The steward, who was loitering at his ease in his own house, was sent for to come and speak to Mr. Poltarátskii. He soon reached the house, but was told to go to the wing. He hastened thither, and was somewhat surprised at his entrance, instead of his master, to meet the officer, who pretended he had something to say to him in another room, which they both entered. The officer then peremptorily ordered him to pull off his clothes, and instantly the men stood ready

with the *batóji*. The steward demurred and made an effort to escape, but he was overpowered, his clothes were torn off him, and he received a severe flagellation. I must confess I was not at all sorry at his punishment, for he richly deserved it; but this mode of chastising a steward, and the artful manœuvres of Mr. P. to accomplish it, both surprised and amused me. His master did not displace him, but threatened that for his next offence, the strokes would be inflicted with greater severity, or that he would give him away for a soldier, the most severe punishment in Russia; perhaps, even more dreaded than a trip to Siberia; because the peasants know what is a soldier's life, but few return to carry tidings from the mines of the east. Yet it has been said — though “the recruiting of the Russian army is not by volunteer engagement;” though “the magistrates select the most efficient young men, according to the required number;” and though “the day of nomination is passed in general grief, and each family is in unaffected affliction at the approaching separation of a son or a brother” — that “no sooner is the head of the reluctant conscript shaved, according to military habit; no sooner is he recognised as a defender of his country, than the complaints and lamentations cease, and all his relations and friends present articles of dress or comfort to the no longer reluctant recruit;” that “their revel, with the music and the dance, takes place, until the moment arrives when he is to



abandon his native home, and the adored tomb of his fathers ;” and that “with cheers, the eternal farewell is mutually expressed, and the exulting soldier extends his regards to his country, and devotes his new life to the glory and prosperity of his sovereign and Russia.” It is also added, that “this moral death, this military resuscitation, is a phenomenon generated and perpetuated by patriotism, the fundamental principle of Russian action, which cheers the soldier in hardship, and animates him in danger.”\*

This is a very lively and honourable picture of the enthusiastic and heroic patriotism of the Russian peasants, and of a higher degree of that virtue, I fear, than is likely to be found in a land of despotism and vassalage, even among many of the privileged aristocracy. When a new levy of men takes place, and when every crown-village, corporate body, or nobleman, receives notice of the quota of recruits to be furnished, if the peasants know of the business, nothing is to be seen among them but agitation and misery. Among those to be given away as soldiers, *though at times determined by ballot*, are sure to be included all useless persons — all individuals who have given offence — in a word, as the Russians express it, all *mauvais sujets*. The nobles with deep regret are often necessitated to part with men who are valuable to them in a double capacity: first having learned

\* Character and Composition of the Russian Army, &c. p.11. by Sir R. Wilson.

some profession or trade, as clerks, musicians, tailors, coachmen, shoe-makers, &c. they are of great consequence to them upon their estates, as they command part of their labour for nothing, and should they grant them a passport to enable them to engage in business for themselves, they receive a large *obrók*, or annual tax : and, secondly, because the value of such people when sold, is double or treble that of a common peasant. The masters threaten to sell these *mauvais sujets*, or to give them away as soldiers, if they do not make amends for their bad conduct ; and not unfrequently the menace is realised when least expected. I knew a coachman, who was worth a thousand roubles, (about 43*l.* at the present rate of exchange) who had often been in disgrace and confinement, for drunkenness and theft, and whose master had in vain endeavoured to reclaim him ; he was suddenly seized by the police, his head was shaved, and he was transported to Moscow, and so rapidly transformed into a soldier, that when he spoke to me in uniform, a short time afterwards, I could scarcely recognise him. Contrary to the most lively part of the above description of Sir R. Wilson, I have seen the recruits upon *telégas* and sledges, drawn at a solemn pace, and surrounded by their relations and friends who bewailed their fate in the most lamentable manner ; while they, dejected and absorbed in grief, sat like statues, or lay extended like corpses. In fact, a stranger

would assuredly have imagined that he saw a funeral procession, and heard the lamentations and the wild shrieks, which, in Russia, are uttered for the dead. Nor, indeed, would the mistake be great according to the ideas of the peasants, who take an everlasting farewell of their children, brothers, relations, and friends, and consider their entrance into the army as their *moral death*. They seldom indulge the hope of seeing them, or of hearing from them again, especially in the distant governments of the empire, and but too often their anticipations prove correct. Few furloughs are given to Russian soldiers, the distance from their homes rendering visits impossible; and seldom can a correspondence be kept up by those who can neither read nor write, and who must trust to the precarious chance of sending verbal messages. The chances of falling in battle, or by natural death, before the expiration of twenty-five years' servitude, present but a gloomy and doubtful perspective of the soldier's ever again beholding his native home, and justify the grief and lamentation of his friends.

We found Count Ozeróvskii a singular personage; he amused us till midnight, by his anecdotes, his grimaces, and his extravagancies. Among other things he told us, that by the present system of military colonisation, in thirty years, Russia would have six millions of troops; but to the question, "What would she do with them?" allowing



the possibility of the case, he could give no satisfactory answer.

Bóghopóle is a small town, of an exceedingly mean appearance, in the government of Podólia. It occupies the angle which is formed by the confluence of the Sinyúcha, and the Boog, and is inhabited by Poles, Russians, and Jews. Olvíopóle, on the opposite side of the Boog, is a district town in the government of Khersón, in appearance and population the companion of Bóghopóle. It was once a frontier town of Turkey, and marks the progress of incursion made by her potent neighbour, whose limits are now beyond Bessarabia.

Having breakfasted with our host, the Countess Potóskii's steward, we began to consider how we were to pursue our route. By the road we had taken to Bóghopóle, our Jewish drivers reckoned the distance ninety versts, and were paid for that number, though we were all convinced of their imposition. We should have been glad to have crossed the Boog to Olvíopóle, and to have proceeded by the post road to Voznesénsk, but we could not get horses. Nor could we come to any agreement with the Jews of Bóghopóle. Under these circumstances we were reluctantly obliged to make offers to the impostors who had carried us from Uman. They had the effrontery to ask seventy-six roubles to transport us thirty-three versts farther; and, after much bargaining, we were glad to comply with this exorbitant demand. The ex-

perience of the last two days made us determine never again to quit the post-road ; and, above all, to avoid falling into the hands of Jews. From Bóghopóle, after crossing the Sinyúcha, by a good ferry to Khólta, a trifling village ; the road is *hilly*, and passes over *steps* : the views are bleak and dreary, and few villages are seen, because they chiefly lie in hollows and on the banks of the rivers. We passed through Románovka and Zverníva, two small villages, and again reached the Boog, which we crossed in a ferry-boat. Having traversed a hill, rock-scenery, in the course of that river, took us by surprise, and produced most pleasing emotions, enjoying which we arrived before the house of Colonel Terpelévskii, at Konstantínovka, the first of the military colonies in this direction. It was formerly a small and shabby village, but its streets, its houses, and its gardens, were repaired and improved, and a number of new edifices were erected, as commodious stables for the horses of a whole regiment, a tolerable sized wooden *manége* for training the cavalry, magazines, quarters for the officers, besides the cottage of their commander. It was converted into a military colony about three years ago, and has ever since been maintained in the best order.

We delivered our letters of introduction, and were very kindly received by Colonel Terpelévskii and his lady ; but, as they only spoke the Russian language, the pleasure of their society

was greatly diminished to our party; and I was obliged to act as interpreter. The situation of the Colonel's cottage, with a garden behind it extending to the banks of the Boog, is very agreeable and romantic. After walking, in the garden, and admiring the beautiful stallions which belonged to the Colonel, who is an amateur of horses, as well as others which were kept for the stud of the regiment, dinner was announced. A number of officers, some of whom luckily spoke French, partook of the excellent repast.

After dinner we were shown nearly a hundred of the cavalry horses, which astonished us by their appearance, size, and excellent condition; especially those destined for the under-officers. We were still more astonished on demanding the value of different horses, that the answer was always *two hundred roubles*. The fact is, that the crown only allows two hundred roubles for the purchase of each horse, while some of those we saw had cost a thousand: others were now valued at two thousand roubles; and not one had been bought for less than two hundred roubles. On asking who had supplied the additional money, we were informed that it was Colonel Terpelévskii; and the matter is easily explained.

The annual pay of the colonels and other officers of the Russian army, amounts to a mere trifle; yet most of them, whether they have private fortunes or not, support a high rank in



society, and drive their carriages. The fact is, that each regiment has an annual allowance made for its support, and its *wear and tear*, to use a vulgar expression. When *contracts* are made by the colonel, or the officers, they receive indirect profits ; when they are made by the government, or by the commander-in-chief, at the head-quarters of the first, second, or third army, they have still opportunities of gain ; and, if they choose to give false reports as to the quantity and quality of articles, which is often the case, they acquire handsome sums. Cavalry regiments are particularly sought after by officers, because, not only contracts for the men, but extensive contracts for the horses, are made, and of course their profits are greater. Besides this, they have sometimes an honourable way of saving a good deal of money. The colonel generally has the choice of taking the allowance for his regiment in money or in kind. Now, when he happens to be stationed in one of the southern governments of Russia, where corn and hay are abundant, he takes his allowance in money, makes the cheapest contracts for necessary supplies, and puts the surplus into his pocket. But, again, when he is cantoned in a government in which corn and hay are dear, he takes them both in kind, and prevents loss. With these advantages, a colonel sometimes enriches himself, and generally secures, at least, a handsome competency. It does, however, happen now and then, that an elevation

to this rank proves a man's ruin ; because, a colonel, on receiving a regiment from his predecessor, is obliged to take its *stock*, horses, and accoutrements, at a fixed price. If they fall below the value, so much the worse for him, because good horses, and good trappings, &c. must be procured by the time his regiment is examined, or it may be taken from him. If he be rich, he can afford to do this ; but, some, who were poor, have shot themselves in despair of the ruin which appeared inevitable.

In the spring of 1821, when rumours of an immediate war between Turkey and Russia spread on every side, and when the probability of such an event was greatly strengthened by orders for different regiments of infantry to be ready to march in six days, and for cavalry and artillery regiments to complete their number of horses within two weeks, an officer, who was stationed in a provincial town, was thrown into a dreadful panic. One evening I found him in his garden, standing immovable as a statue, and with a look of despair. At length he returned my salutation ; and then said he was ready to cut his throat. Ten days before this he had received orders to complete a number of horses by a given short time — no easy task — as the sum allowed by government was totally inadequate to procure such animals as were really requisite. Soldiers, however, were sent every where into the country, and nearly the whole number of

horses was bought at an extravagant price, every one of them having cost fifty, sixty, or eighty roubles more than the crown allowance. Just as he was about to conclude the bargain for other six horses still wanting, a communication reached him, in which he was told not to purchase any. He had now all the horses to dispose of, which he assured me would cause a great loss to himself, and not to the crown. This was the cause of his melancholy. I encouraged him, and laughingly said, "My good friend, what you lose to-day you may gain to-morrow. You know the ways and means by which that can be done in the Russian army." With a smile he signified assent; then, thinking for a minute, he exclaimed — "You are right, I shall think no more of the business."

Colonel Terpelévskii is chief of the 3d regiment of the cavalry of the Boog, and has 5000 men, belonging to the military colonies, under his inspection. Our party had the curiosity to be present at a baptism in his house, according to the rites of the Greek church, at the conclusion of which, an officer, who had been with the army in Germany and France in 1812—14, and who had also visited Britain, very *sagaciously* asked me, "*Whether they baptised children beyond the frontiers of Russia?*"

We were about to start from Konstaninóvka, when one of the Jewish drivers came up to us weeping. About half way from Bóghopóle, one of his horses seemed ill, and he thought it best to take it out of the carriage, to bleed it at the nose,



by means of a pen-knife, and to leave it in charge of a guide whom Countess Potótskii's steward had obligingly sent with us. The Jew stated, that another man who had been passing by the same road had just got to Konstantínovka and reported that the horse was dead. He wept and begged our pecuniary assistance. Suspecting that this was, in the first place, a Jew's trick; and, in the second, feeling little compassion, if the report were even true, for a man who had so grossly imposed upon us, and also knowing that the old broken-winded animal was of very little value when living, we dismissed him with a five-rouble note.

We had a military post from Konstantínovka, *i. e.* horses belonging to the colony, at eight kopeeks per verst, soldiers in uniform for drivers, and soldiers for postillions. As each carriage had six horses, as the road was smooth like a bowling green, and as the drivers were masters of their art, we got on rapidly to Alexándrovká, another military station. Our route was up and down hill, through a naked dreary country, on the extensive pastures of which we remarked more cattle grazing, than we had seen between Uman and Bóghopóle. The moment of our arrival at the post-house, a military *smotrítel* ordered our horses and inscribed our *podorójné*, and by the time we had walked about to see the station, the carriages were ready for our departure.

*Alexándrovká* is a small village; it has been im-

proved in the same manner as Konstantínovka; and had a clean neat appearance, much enlivened by an inclosed square green court, in which a small church somewhat awkwardly stands.

From Alexándrovká to Voznesénsk the road was much of the same kind as that of the last station; and the drivers being equally adroit, we made great speed, and arrived there about 9 o'clock in the evening.

*Voznesénsk* which lies upon the Boog, was a very insignificant town, with *Sókolof* in its vicinity, and received its name in the reign of Catharine I. on account of a church which was raised by that sovereign's orders, and was dedicated to the *Vozneséniyé*, or the Ascension. At a new division of the Russian empire in 1793, it became the chief town of a government to which it lent its name, and which was afterwards abolished. The following account of it is given by Castelnau.

“Woznesensk, which ought to be the seat of a government, is only a chief place of the Kozáks of the Boog: this little warlike tribe of six or seven thousand souls forms many regiments: they are the remains of the Moldavians and the Arnaouts who took arms for Russia in the wars against the Turks. They have the same military constitution as the Kozáks of the Don; although they are conducted by their *Atamán*, they are, nevertheless, under the orders of the governor of New Russia.”\*

\* Vide Castelnau's *Essai sur l'Histoire de la Nouvelle Russie*, vol. ii. p. 338.

Voznesénsk is now one of the largest of the southern military colonies, and is the head-quarters of the 1st regiment of the huláns of the Boog; indeed two squadrons of this regiment are here colonised. At present it is the residence of Count (Iván Osípovitch) de Witt who is occupied in arranging this colony, and in training that regiment, to serve as models for other places. He intends soon to remove his head-quarters to Elizabetgrad, a district town in the same government, which is chiefly peopled by *Raskólniks* or Schismatics.

Voznesénsk has of late been completely metamorphosed. It now contains a number of regular and wide streets which are lined with new edifices. Almost all the old buildings have been repaired and white-washed. A temporary wooden riding-school; a fine large new stone riding-school; a school for the *cantonists* or young soldiers conducted upon the Lancasterian system; another for the female children under the direction of Countess de Witt; military stores and magazines; numerous houses for the officers who reside here; and a military hospital with an extensive garden round it, were all pointed out to our notice. Many of these edifices are constructed of lime-stone, full of shells, like that which we afterwards saw at Odéssa, and which abounds in this neighbourhood, and over a considerable extent of country. The date of the conversion of Voznesénsk into a military colony is



commemorated by an inscription upon a pillar opposite the school, the 24th December, A. D. 1817 ; a day which is annually remembered by the inhabitants with deep regret and lamentation.

After partaking of an excellent dinner with a large party of officers, at the Countess de Witt's, we saw a number of the cavalry reviewed in the *manège* and a great many of the best horses ; and were afterwards conducted to see a company of 200 cantonists exercise and manœuvre. As all the novel details of the system of military colonisation are contained in a pamphlet lately published, I shall not enter deeply into the subject here.\* I may, however remark that the grand feature of this system is the organisation of an immense army from among the crown-peasants, who are to be employed in agriculture in time of peace, and to form nearly the whole of the land force of the empire in time of war ; in fact, during peace, to have a *resident self-supporting soldier-agricultural army*, or one, at least, which will cost the crown but little except their arms. It has been rumoured of late that the plan was about to be abandoned ; but this is a mistake. On the contrary, it is not long since a fresh *ukáz* was issued respecting the organisation of the colonies ; and the whole circle of Starobélsk, which belonged to the government of *Voróneje*, is incorporated with them.

\* Vide, An Account of the Organisation, Administration, and Present State of the Military Colonies in Russia, 1824.

All being ready, at one o'clock of the morning of the 26th April, we left Voznesénsk for Odéssa, a distance of 125 versts. The road was excellent, and while in motion we went on very rapidly; but we were detained at the stations, on account of the horses being at some distance grazing in the *steps*, a practice which is very common in the south of Russia. On the arrival of an equipage, a man is sent on horseback half a verst, a verst, or even two versts, and drives home the requisite number. However disagreeable the delay of an hour, or even two hours, may be, the traveller can find no remedy but patience. This is peculiarly the case in the government of the Caucasus. When Count de Witt travels, an *avant-courier* generally prepares horses for him at every station, and he proceeds with great rapidity; he has made the journey from Voznesénsk to Odéssa in six hours, and repeatedly in six hours and a half. The long-continued level roads through the *step-country* of Russia, which in dry weather are smooth as a bowling-green, are very favourable for rapid motion; and at many of the stations excellent horses are kept. A French writer has said, “*on courre la poste en France et en Angleterre, mais en Russie on vole\**,” which is really pretty correct. But the great impediments to rapid journeys are the delays at the stations, and the continual dismounting of the drivers, to adjust the

\* Voyage en Crimée, &c. par J. Reuilly, p. 15. Paris, 1806.

badly arranged horse-harness or ropes. Couriers who travel in *telégas*, (as already remarked, the lightest and best adapted carriage in Russia for speed), make journeys the rapidity of which is almost incredible. Thus they often go from Odéssa to Petersburg and *vice versa*, a distance of 1876 versts (1251 miles) in six or seven days ; and Mr. Yeames the British consul, told us that he once despatched a messenger from Odéssa to that capital and received an answer in thirteen days. A Mr. Clement assured us that he arrived at Mozdók from Petersburg, a distance of 2425 versts (1617 miles) *en courier* in nine days. But when he got to the post-house he was unable to move, having quite lost the use of his limbs, and was carried into it with his despatches. A long-continued Russian bath, plentiful friction with birch branches, and two days' repose however restored him to his usual health. I have heard of many similar instances ; but it is not only in the south, and over level roads, that enormous speed may be made. By paying well, the traveller, if he finds horses at the stations, may do the same almost every where in Russia, and particularly so between Petersburg and Moscow. Long ago Peter the Great made the journey between these capitals, during winter, in forty-six hours ; a journey of 728 versts or nearly 486 miles. When the town of Khersón was erecting, Prince Potyémkin accelerated the works with incredible activity, and “ was frequently seen to set out from



Petersburgh; fly, as it were, to the banks of the Dnéper; and make his appearance on those of the Néva, in less time than would be requisite for an ordinary man to perform the journey to Moscow.”\* The Emperor Alexander, however, has excelled all his predecessors in the rapidity of his motions. He has oftener than once travelled in an open sledge, and in severe weather, from Petersburgh to Moscow in forty-two hours. I believe those who accompanied his Majesty have not the least desire for a repetition of the compliment paid to them. But, indeed, in Russia it is quite common to travel above 200 miles in twenty-four hours, including not only the stoppages at the stations, but also the delays absolutely necessary for frequently adjusting the horse-harness, or rather ropes: this gives an average of about eight and one third miles per hour; so that all lost time must be made up by galloping at full speed as seen in the first and second vignettes.

The whole tract between Voznesénsk and Odéssa possesses little interest. The country is, for the most part, level, but in a few places hilly, and is enlivened with few villages. About twenty-five versts from Odéssa, corn-fields and villas drew our attention; and the nearer we approached it, the appearances of cultivation and of population proportionally increased. Ten versts distant we had the first view of this town and of the Black Sea,

\* Life of Catharine II. vol. iii. p. 20.

with a small *liman* or salt-lake, on the right. This line of road has just undergone a repair ; and on a considerable extent of it, along both sides, and at short distances, are erected large cones of turf. Near Odéssa are similar cones built of stone, plastered and white-washed. Worms, a small German colony, and Maloi Bujalsk, which is said to contain many Bulgarians, but which we found chiefly inhabited by Jews, one of whom had contracted for the post, deserve no further notice.

Our road lay over bare rocks, and through heavy sands, round the bay ; and we entered the suburbs of Odéssa, through a row of columns, which formed the barrier. A Kozák-guard is stationed here, who took our *podorójné*, and, after having entered our names in the register, returned it. A long drive through the suburb, called *Persip*, brought us to a pretty steep hill, which we ascended, between two columns, called the barrier of Khersón, and made our entrance into the town of Odéssa, of which a representation is given in the vignette belonging to this chapter. There are few inns in this town ; but we got well lodged at one called the *English Club*.



## CHAP. IV.

ACCOUNT OF THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF ODÉSSA. — OBSTACLES TO ITS INCREASE. — ITS SITUATION AND ARCHITECTURE. — DESCRIPTION OF ODÉSSA. — LIME STONE. — PLANTS. — PUBLIC GARDENS. — ENGLISH' CLUB. — LYCEUM. — SEMINARIES FOR FEMALES. — THE TOWN-HOSPITAL. — THE POLICE-OFFICE. — THE THEATRE. — THE ASSEMBLY-ROOMS AND EXCHANGE. — THE CATHEDRAL AND CHURCHES. — THE QUARANTINE. — ENGLISH RACES. — AGRICULTURAL ESTABLISHMENT. — COMMERCE OF ODÉSSA. — FRAUDS AT THE



CUSTOM-HOUSE. — FANCY-WORK IN RUSSIA. — POPULATION OF ODÉSSA. — ODÉSSA A FREE PORT. — IMPOLITIC CONDUCT OF THE GOVERNMENT. — PRESENT MEASURES. — ANECDOTES. — DEPARTURE FROM ODÉSSA. — COBLEY. — OLBIA. — PHÉDEROVKA; A MILITARY COLONY. — ARRIVAL AT NIKOLÁËF — LODGING SELECTED BY THE POLICE. — ADMIRAL GREIG. — DESCRIPTION OF NIKOLÁËF. — THE DEPÔT DE CARTES AND MUSEUM. — THE DOCKS. — SPASSKI. — THE POPULATION. — DEPARTURE FROM NIKOLÁËF. — KHERSÓN. — HOWARD'S MONUMENT. — CAUSE OF THIS PHILANTHROPIST'S DEATH.

ODÉSSA, a town, which has risen as if by magic, from the bosom of a desert on the shores of the Black Sea, has peculiar claims to attention, especially on account of its commercial relations with Europe; and yet it has not been accurately described by any English traveller since it acquired much importance. As the history of this town is intimately connected with that of the other ports, and the commerce of the Euxine, I shall here throw together a number of general observations, for which I am greatly indebted to the letters of Monsieur Sicard. I shall then take notice of every thing remarkable in this new city.

Peter the Great, wishing to civilise his nation, wisely considered that he should best effect his purpose by extending and improving its commercial relations. With this design he established the commerce of the Baltic, and had prepared for similar success on the Black Sea; but different obstacles opposed his plans, and with difficulty he preserved Táganrog upon the Sea of Azof, as the

emporium for the commerce of the south of Russia. It was reserved for Catherine II. to realise his projects by conquest; and for Alexander to consolidate them by the wisdom and the mildness of his government.

By the treaty of Kainardji in 1774, and a convention in 1799, Russian vessels were allowed to navigate the Black Sea; and the passage of the Dardanelles was opened to them. With the view of profiting by these circumstances, and of establishing commerce and a marine in the year 1778, Russia founded the town of Khersón, on the right bank of the Dnéper, and seventy-two versts from its embouchure. Many privileges were granted to this new establishment by the Empress, which attracted a number of strangers, and a considerable commerce to it. Its relations, which began with Constantinople and the Archipelago, soon extended to Marseilles, Livornia, Trieste, &c. But it was soon found that Khersón, however well-adapted in some respects, as the port of the Black Sea, yet had numerous inconveniences. 1. The cataracts of the Dnéper greatly impeded the water communication with the interior; all merchandise being necessarily discharged at them, carried about seventy versts by land, and then re-imbarked so as to arrive at Khersón. 2. All vessels which drew more than six feet of water were obliged to remain at Glubókoyé, thirty versts below the town. 3. From the month of October the Dnéper is

covered with ice, and often remains so till the month of March. 4. The breaking up of the ice is very dangerous, so that commerce cannot be securely carried on for more than seven months of the year. 5. The air of Khersón is insalubrious.

The only way of obviating these serious inconveniences, was to make choice of some more suitable place ; but at that time, this was impossible, because the Boog then formed the frontier between Turkey and Russia.

The commerce of Khersón, notwithstanding all obstacles, continued to extend daily : it employed more than 200 Austrian or Russian ships, which maintained the commerce of Gallicia by the Danube ; of the government of Khersón, by the Dnéper ; and even of Káffa, as the Krimea came under the domination of Russia in 1783. But the war which took place between the Porte and the Imperial Courts of Russia and Austria, in 1787, paralysed this growing commerce. The peace concluded between the Porte and Austria in 1790, in some degree restored its vigour ; but it was not till after the conclusion of peace between the Porte and Russia in 1792, that it quite regained its prosperity. According to this treaty, Russia extended her frontiers from the Boog to the Dnéster ; and, in the following year, by the partition of Poland, she acquired the provinces of this kingdom nearest the Black Sea. The inconveniences of Khersón were now still more felt, and another port was



wanted ; besides, it was necessary to think of finding a more convenient exit for the productions of the new provinces, than by Kherson. The road or harbour of Hadjibey, a Tartar village, composed of a few huts, and with a small fortress, from time immemorial, had offered shelter in winter, or in storms, to vessels navigating the Euxine, and had served for the embarkation of grain and merchandise, which Constantinople drew from the neighbouring regions. From the position of this village and its port, it was thought well-adapted for the fulfilment of the double purpose above mentioned.

The new establishment excited the solicitude of the Empress in 1796, who named it Odéssa, and, indeed, she had already conferred upon it different privileges, which had attracted thither a considerable population and commerce ; a colony of Greeks from the Archipelago were there settled, and a mayor was appointed. Admiral Ribas, by whom Hadjibey had been taken from the Turks, having remarked its advantages, proposed to make it a commercial port, as well as a place of shelter for vessels of war. His plans were approved of, and the necessary works were begun ; but, whether owing to the difficulties that a naked country presents, to the dearth of all the necessary materials except stone, or to some inherent defect in the arrangements, many millions of roubles were expended in the construction of a fortress, barracks, and some other public establishments, at that time

of little importance. It would appear likewise from the reports of some writers that part of the public money had been misapplied, and the port remained unfinished. Strangers, as well as Russians, who had been induced by the proffered advantages to settle at Odéssa, dreading that the town would be abandoned before it was finished, and afraid of risking their capitals, only erected small temporary edifices, notwithstanding that the admiral gave a good example by building a large house for himself. At its commencement, Odéssa became a refuge for the worst members of society of the neighbouring countries. Above 300 Jewish families, most of them from Gallicia, besides a great number of workmen, fixed themselves there. The Emperor Paul, deceived by the ideas given him of the town, endeavoured to put its magistracy upon the same footing as that of Riga and Revel, towns which had existed for ages; but it was soon found necessary to re-establish the former system. Toward the end of his reign, that sovereign bestowed the most signal favours upon Odéssa: he granted to it the farming of spirits, and exemption from all taxes and from providing soldiers' quarters for twenty-five years. He also lent the town 25,000 roubles, without interest, to be repaid at the conclusion of that period, and made a present to it of all the materials which had been collected for making a port for vessels of war. Dr. Clarke, however, has asserted, that the Emperor became

usurer, having lent the merchants a sum of money with enormous interest, and upon the strongest security; but, as in many other instances, I believe this was a mistake of that lively writer's. He must have alluded to a private loan spoken of hereafter.

Notwithstanding all Paul's concessions, Odéssa lost ground during his reign. The treaty of Luneville had just restored peace to the Continent when Alexander ascended the throne. Soon afterwards a termination was put to serious differences between England and Russia, and the commercial relations of France with the latter country were re-established by a treaty in 1801. To the treaty of Amiens, concluded at the commencement of 1802, succeeded that of France with the Porte, by which French vessels were put on the same footing with those of the other nations most favoured in Turkey; and in consequence obtained the liberty of navigating the Black Sea. Soon afterwards the English, the Prussians, the Neapolitans, the Ragusans, the Dutch, and the Republic of the Seven Islands obtained the same privilege. This memorable epoch liberated the Black Sea from the domination of the Turks, which became a common domain, and the centre of great speculations. Odéssa was the essential rallying point of all these nations. The commerce of 1802 was very brilliant; 280 vessels arrived from Constantinople and the Mediterranean; above 300,000 tchetverts



of corn were exported; and a few commercial houses had formed establishments, which, however, wanted solidity. The population might now amount to 7000 or 8000, of whom scarcely a third part were females. Nearly 500 families of this number, however, dwelt in the town-lands at short distances from Odéssa. Early in the year 1803, the activity of the commerce in corn raised great expectations. The government also, with particular solicitude, occupied itself for the interests of New Russia, and encouraged the trade of Odéssa, while it continued to remit twenty-five *per cent.* custom-duties of entry and exit, which Catharine II. had formerly accorded to all the ports of the Black Sea. The growing importance of Odéssa induced the Emperor Alexander to appoint the *Duc de Richelieu* its governor-general, and to grant him very extensive powers. The Duke soon changed the face of affairs, fixed the public confidence, and prepared plans the rapid execution of which was the more remarkable in a country so thinly inhabited. This year, nine hundred vessels entered the Black Sea, of which 536 arrived at Odéssa, the greatest part in ballast. Some brought articles from Spain, France, Italy, and the Levant. All of them returned laden with corn, which was then almost the only article demanded, and the only one Odéssa could furnish: she not having established other connexions with the interior of the empire. This corn was produced by the governments of

Podólia, Volchínia, Kiëf, and Khérson : the three first transported it to Odéssa by land, the last partly upon lighters, which descended the Dnéper, and reached the roads of Odéssa. Mr. Sicard calculates that this year the value of exported corn amounted to 4,995,000 roubles, but, probably, he was extravagant. Though the population in 1803 amounted to about 8,000, yet the town was merely traced ; there were only a few houses, small, badly built, and incommodious ; scarcely any magazines ; no public establishments ; a very incomplete quarantine ; and a single mole in the roads, which badly protected the vessels from the south-east winds. The environs were uncultivated and desert to the extent of nearly eighty or ninety versts on every side ; the commercial connexions suffered by this isolated situation ; the inhabitants of the town, abundantly furnished with the necessaries of life, wanted fruits, herbs, and numerous objects of luxury ; even good water was wanting, at times, for the numerous animals which were used to transport the corn to Odéssa. The government, aware of its wants, eagerly consulted its interest. To the duties upon spirits for the use of the town, were also added, a tenth of the whole products of the custom-house, and new funds to cover necessary expenses. Besides, a sum of money was put at the disposition of the committee of administration of the town, to lend to the inhabitants who wished to build houses at the rate of 6 *per cent. per annum*.

The gains of commerce, and the above-named advantages, gave rise to a great many private edifices, much better built and more convenient than the former. The town, on its side, commenced to form a more commodious and more secure port, and an extensive new quarantine; it laid the foundation of a Russo-Greek cathedral, of a Roman catholic church, of a gymnasium, of an hospital, of a theatre, and, in general, of all the establishments which, now finished, put Odéssa upon a footing with the other towns of Europe. The administration also established many colonies of Bulgarians, Hungarians, Slavonians, and Germans, who had willingly abandoned their country, in the vicinity of the town. The war suddenly renewed between France and Great Britain in 1803, took the administration by surprise, in the midst of its important operations, which justly calculated, however, that the trade carried on in neutral vessels, and encouraged by the interests and the wants of Europe, would still give great activity to the commerce of Odéssa. The year 1804 realised this hope. The wars of Italy, the disturbances in Egypt, the prohibition against the grain of Hungary, had either exhausted or shut up the granaries of Europe, which could no longer satisfy her wants but by Odéssa. In this year, 449 vessels departed with cargoes of corn. The inhabitants now began to enjoy the advantages of its enlightened administration; the town was furnished with the neces-



sary artisans ; the surrounding districts were tilled, and a general improvement was made, which promised future prosperity. And as the interests of the town were essentially connected with those of all New Russia, the emperor, the better to identify them, nominated the Duc de Richelieu, governor-general of the governments of Yékaterínoslâf, the Taurida or Krimea, and Khérson.

The commerce of 1804 was flourishing ; that of 1805, still more so, and there arrived at Odéssa 643 vessels. In 1806, political circumstances became unfavourable to the navigation of neutral vessels, and had a great effect upon the commercial relations of Odéssa with Europe. This year there arrived only 279 vessels, but the communication of the Levant was extended, and the merchants of the East found a considerable exit for their merchandise. Towards the end of the same year, a rupture took place between Turkey and Russia, and, of course, a suspension of the connexions of Odéssa with foreign countries was among its consequences. The treaty of Tilsit led to an armistice between these two powers, in consequence of which, in September 1807, different vessels, laden with corn and other articles, were despatched from Odéssa to Constantinople, and goods were received by importation. The war, and the suspension of commerce between the two empires, had produced great reciprocal wants. Turkey, deprived of its hogs' lard, butter, and grain, which were formerly

furnished to it by Moldavia and Wallachia, was in total want of these articles; and the grain of the Morea, on account of the Dardanelles, could no longer arrive at Constantinople. Egypt had scarcely any connexion with the capital, and Anatolia was in a state of anarchy. These causes had reduced Constantinople, Smyrna, and other places of the Levant, to their only resource, the coast of Russia on the Euxine: and thus gave rise to the remarkably increased commerce of 1808. This year Odéssa dispatched 399 vessels from her port, which had imported articles for Russia from the Levant, to the value of nearly six millions of roubles, and to the value of nearly ten millions of roubles of transit goods. Russian products, such as corn, hogs' lard, oil, candles, caviare, &c., to the value of nearly six millions of roubles, were exported. In truth, at this period, the same circumstances which completely paralysed the commerce of other places, acting inversely upon that of Odéssa, here opened a new branch, *viz.* the transit of cottons, and other kinds of merchandise from the Levant, by Odéssa, to Brodi, Vienna, and other places, as well as the transit of other wares, *vice versa*.

From the above account of Odéssa, up to 1810, Mr. Sicard justly says, that it had made a rapid progress; and that the individual who had only dwelt in it five years before would no longer have known it. Two powerful obstacles, however,

to the commerce and increase of this town must always have operated, and always will operate, — the want of a navigable river and of a supply of water for the purposes of life, to which may be also added the great dearth of fuel; fire-wood being so extremely valuable that the stoves of the poor are lighted with dried weeds, shrubs, dung, and other refuse. Many attempts to procure a sufficient supply of water have been made by digging innumerable wells in the town; but all, with the exception of about half a dozen, have proved abortive; and that half dozen are valued in proportion to the difficulties which attended their discovery. The peasants, who arrive in summer with corn from the south of the empire, are sometimes in danger of losing their oxen, which not unfrequently amount to two or three thousand, although a watering-place has been made on purpose to obviate this inconvenience. The chief fountain of supply of water for Odéssa lies at the distance of between three and four versts south of the town; and, when we consider the other gigantic undertakings of the Duc de Richelieu, we are truly astonished that he did not cause a reservoir to be formed, to which an abundant supply of water from the fountain might be easily conducted by pipes, and thence to every dwelling. This, no doubt, will be attended with considerable expence, because the spring is greatly below the level of the town, and the water must be raised by hydraulic machines; but, should Odéssa flourish, it will be



an indispensable work. The fountain is situated on the sea-shore, and the rapid descent to it is probably not less than 140 or 160 feet. A small building is erected over the spring, and is guarded by three Kozáks, who live there, and alternately keep guard. The water issues continually in a considerable stream from the limestone rocks, from which, though apparently pure, it receives a strong impregnation, and is rendered very hard. Barrels are filled with it, and transported to town, either by carts or in boats. The ascent of the hill is a serious draft for loaded horses, and increases the expence of the water, each small barrel of which costs from a rouble to a rouble and a half, according to the distance from the fountain. A friend of mine told me, that his moderate *ménage* cost him eight or ten roubles a week, and that some individuals paid double that sum for water — no small tax for one of the indispensable articles of life.

Odéssa is situated in the government of Khérson, under  $29^{\circ} 24'$  E. L. and  $46^{\circ} 28'$  N. L.\*, and is 1876 versts distant from Petersburg, 1402 from Moscow, and 164 from the town of Khérson, forty versts west from the embouchure of the Dnéper, and 51 east of that of the Dnéster.

In a dissertation in another work I have given it

\* This is according to Brookes's Gazetteer. In Norrie's "*Seaman's New Daily Assistant*," Odéssa is said to be under  $30^{\circ} 37'$  E. L. and  $46^{\circ} 28'$  N. L. It is strange, that scarcely two books have the longitudes and latitudes of places alike.

as my opinion, that in point of regularity and architecture, Odéssa may be said to be Petersburg in miniature. In both the experience of ages, and the skill and superintendence of famous architects, chiefly Italian and French, have contributed much to their embellishment. Thus, as on other occasions, by an enlightened policy, Russia has availed herself, to a great extent, of the labours, science, and general knowledge of her neighbours. Petersburg, renovated Moscow, Odéssa, Khérson, Nikolâéf, Táganrog, and Nóvo-Tcherkâsk, abundantly testify the success which has attended the anxious exertions of her monarchs in raising cities and towns, which excite the astonishment and the admiration of travellers from the most polished nations. Had all the public money, so prodigally dispersed by some of the sovereigns of Russia, been devoted to similar purposes, how many more flourishing towns and villages might have claimed a place in the journals of travellers, even as they traversed unfertile regions.

The streets of Odéssa are all regular, straight, and spacious, and they intersect each other at right angles. Some of them are a mile in length, and a few are adorned by rows of trees on each side. They are still unpaved; and, we were informed, that many of them are indescribably dirty in autumn and spring after heavy rain: it was even said, that it was necessary to order a carriage merely to cross the street. It had not rained

for some time previous to our arrival, yet, in many places, the principal streets were dirty, and had holes full of water. The *trottoirs* are not good ; and, in a modern town, we were surprised at finding deep uncovered ditches on each side of all the streets. In many of them the houses are contiguous, in others they are separated by courts and gardens. All the edifices are of stone, and generally plastered over, and painted different colours. Their roofs are made of wood, or of sheets of iron, gaudily painted, sometimes also of tiles, and of slates from the Krimea. Comparatively speaking, but few low houses are to be seen. Odéssa is built upon the same limestone rock of which its edifices are constructed, and really it may be called “ *Un coquillage*,” a congeries of shells, which falls very rapidly into decay. It cannot escape the notice of the spectator, that every structure of a few years’ standing presents numerous defects in its façades, the stones having been either altogether, or partly, cut out of unconsolidated layers of the rock. Among other interesting observations by Dr. Clarke, respecting this limestone, we find the following : — “ It is in a semi-indurated state ; but, like the Ketton-stone, and almost every other variety used for architectural purposes, hardens by exposure to the atmosphere. When examined closely, it exhibits throughout the entire mass no other appearance than an aggregate of small cockle-shells, all exactly of the same size, perfect in their forms, but crumbling in the hand,



and coloured by the yellow or red oxide of iron.”\* Like the calcareous tuf of Moscow†, however, although it hardens for a certain period, it afterwards decays, and requires a continual renewal, especially when near the foundation, or when unplastered.

Near the quarantine, I had an excellent opportunity of seeing the front of the rock, as they were cutting it away in order to clear a site for a row of new buildings, and also for the materials. The nearly perpendicular face of the hill presented ten or twelve feet of yellowish-brown soil, a layer or congeries of petrified shells whose interstices were filled with earth, a very brittle mass, a layer of the same kind more consolidated, a layer or aggregate of shells, but without earth, and still harder; and another layer in the most complete state of consolidation found here; and even this layer is not very hard, so that the workmen, with great ease, cut masses of it into regular determinate shapes, by means of saws. Numerous fine specimens, which I had collected for England, were ruined, in consequence of the servant having put the box which contained them on the perch of the carriage; when I opened it at Nikoläcf, I found it full of powder.

The same kind of limestone, as before observed, is found at Voznesénsk, and even further to the

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 625.

† Character of the Russians, &c. p. 75.

north of the empire. I examined the sea-coast with some attention, and generally remarked that the stratum of limestone was horizontal. In some places it seemed to dip *in the line of the coast*, nearly from north to south, and in other places to “*dip from day.*” I suspect that, in consequence of some dislocation, great masses have fallen, and changed their natural position, and have led to the above features. Probably the whole stratum at one period occupied a nearly horizontal position.

By the sea-shore, and in the sea, I collected a number of sea-weeds, and, on the limestone rock and adjoining fields, many plants, the enumeration of which can only prove interesting to the botanist.\* All along the coast the sea-water is only brackish.

The *public gardens*, from their central situation, are a great ornament to the town, and a source of pleasure to the inhabitants of Odéssa. On Sunday evening, during the fine season, they become the

\* The sea-weeds were the following :

Fucus siliquosus	Conferva polymorpha
—— coccineus	—— fucoides
—— capillaris	—— diaphana
—— viridis	Sertularia abietina
Conferva coccinea	—— cupressina
—— nigrescens	—— vermiculata
—— rupestris	—— pumila.

Some of the plants are mentioned hereafter.

scene of grand promenades, which are attended by crowds of individuals of a variety of nations, habited in their diversified costumes, and speaking different languages. A military band enlivens these assemblies, which the governor-general encourages by his presence. The gardens are not very extensive; they are kept in good order, but the walks are too narrow.

A number of country-houses and gardens to the south of Odéssa, and upon the sea-coast, which belong to General Cobley, Mr. Rainaud, &c. occupy a charming situation. They, as well as Countess Potótskii's gardens in town, which are open to the public, are generally visited by the stranger.

There are several inns at Odéssa, all of which are very expensive. We resided in the Club, as it is called, and paid twenty roubles a day for four rooms and an apartment for our servants. Dinners were unreasonably dear. There is a lately-formed *English Club*, or reading-room, in this inn, where are received the London newspapers and British journals, &c., and to which strangers are admitted, upon having their names registered by one of its members.

For many years past the Russian newspapers have been continually proclaiming the boasted progress of the *Lyceum*. After reading the various reports on the rise and advancement of the *Lycée Richelieu*, and especially what is said by Castelnau of the gymnasium and the institute, and re-



marked in his plan of Odéssa, “ *Emplacement du Lycée Richelieu*,” near the sea-shore and in the country, I was in no small degree disappointed to find this institution placed in the very centre of the town, and in a state of decline so rapid as to threaten its fall. The fact is, that some years ago there was a design of erecting a commodious edifice for the said Lyceum, and on the site indicated; but, instead of realising this plan, the gymnasium was enlarged and converted into the Lycée Richelieu. The situation of the present institution may be convenient for the masters, but it is by no means well placed as a seminary for youth. The edifice is very extensive, and in the form of an oblong square, divided by a line of building in the middle. It has no garden, but merely a small court for the exercise and amusement of the pupils. Two of the façades line two different streets; and, as the pavement runs close by them, to prevent interruption to the pupils, the windows have been nearly built up, so that a scanty portion of light is admitted through a few uncovered panes. The rooms in the upper story are excellent. The dormitories are without ventilation; and I could not conceive the necessity of having all the windows blocked up except the highest panes. The bed-rooms, of which every pupil has his own, are well arranged.

The Lycée Richelieu was in the most flourishing state for many years. Its situation in a very fine

and healthy climate, together with the advantages it held out for education, gained it a degree of celebrity far beyond any similar seminary in the Russian empire; and the consequence was, that the nobility of Petersburg and Moscow, and even of remote governments, sent their sons thither for their tuition. Much of its fame, however, depended on the Duc de Richelieu, its founder and zealous guardian, and its able director the Abbé Nicolle, who entered with spirit into all the Duke's views. Unfortunately the Duke left Odéssa in 1814, and the excellent Abbé resigned his place about the year 1820, on account of irregularities and improprieties which he could neither correct nor control. His resignation caused the decline, and, it is to be feared, was also the forerunner of the dissolution of the Lyceum. At his departure, between 200 and 300 of the pupils of the best families of Russia bade the institution adieu. His former assistant now became his successor; and, although I have heard him spoken of as a man of talents and assiduity, he was judged incapable of conducting such an institution. A gentleman from Riga had just arrived at Odéssa, and it was expected, that under his directorship and auspices, the seminary would recover its character. In former times, 300 and 400 pupils were the inmates of the Lyceum; but in 1822 it had only 103 boarders, who pay annually 1200 roubles each, and 100 day-scholars,

who come to the institution and receive their education *gratis*. The same professors teach both the boarders and the day-scholars, but at different hours. The branches of education taught here are religion, languages, the belles-lettres, rhetoric, philosophy, history, geography, the mathematical and physical sciences, military sciences, and the *arts d'agrémens*. The Emperor pays for ten Russian pupils, and he lately sent as many Greeks, to be educated at his expense. The Pedagogic Class, as it is called, contains twenty-four pupils, who are taught with the view of their becoming masters of schools in different parts of Russia. Each professor receives house, wood, candles, and table, 1500 roubles in cash, and, besides, a proportion of the profits yielded by boarders; in all equal now to about 4000 or 5000 roubles *per annum*. The institution belongs to the crown; and, besides the payments of the boarders, it receives the following revenues: from government 37,000 roubles annually, from the Duc de Richelieu 3360 dollars, and a variable sum, according to the state of commerce, of two kopeeks and a half silver, (*i. e.* ten kopeeks copper) upon every tchetvert of corn exported from Odéssa.

The education of females is carefully attended to at Odéssa; and a number of boarding schools, besides public seminaries, are kept by various individuals. We had the curiosity to make a visit to *L'Institut des Demoiselles de Madame Chefdœuvre*,



which was formerly connected with the Lycée Richelieu. It is now a private institution, but is protected by the Dowager-Empress. It is situated in a large house near Countess Potôtskii's gardens, and not far from the sea-shore. It is remarkably well conducted; and, as it contained sixty-three pupils, who pay annually 1000 roubles each, it is evident that it flourishes.

We next proceeded to the examination of *L'Ecole de Demoiselles au Rang des Ecoles de District*, which is under the care of a colonel's widow, who speaks no language but Russian. A hundred girls, including nobles, burgesses, and foundlings, are here instructed *gratis*, in Russian, writing, arithmetic, needle-work, &c. They do not live in the house, but attend from eight o'clock in the morning till noon, and from two to six P. M. We were highly gratified with this institution, which appears to accomplish the objects of its intention.

The *Grádskoi Goshpitál*, the town-hospital, or the civil hospital, which forms one of the most conspicuous objects in Odéssa, stands in an elevated, airy situation near the barrier of Kher-són. It is a fine edifice, two stories in height, with columns in front, but is strangely disfigured by the apertures of numerous ventilators in its walls. The lower story we found occupied by a dirty kitchen half-filled with dried weeds for fuel; the baths; the apothecary's shop; store-rooms; the council-chamber; and the physician's rooms. The

patients are all placed in the upper story, and their number amounted on the day of our visit to 264. Besides civil patients, prisoners and deserters, who are guarded, are also admitted, and one room is allotted for the accommodation of foundlings. Excellent corridors run through both stories, but the rooms are not well arranged for a general hospital; their ceiling is unnecessarily lofty, and the windows are covered by internal building to the height of about seven feet from the floor. Though ventilators are made in the walls both above and below the windows, we found the air very bad for want of renewal. The truth is, that it would be dangerous to open the inferior ventilators, which are as low as the patients' beds, and that the superior ones are at such a height, and so small, as to be altogether inadequate for ventilation, especially in calm summer weather. How dreary are these demi-dungeons for the sick, particularly for convalescents, and how badly calculated for the cure of numerous diseases! On asking for an explanation of this singular modern structure, we were told, that the physician who attended there was of opinion, that light generally had an injurious effect upon the sick; and that, in the delirium of a fever, individuals might throw themselves from unprotected windows. I conclude that this son of *Æsculapius* must have had some curious theory when he proposed such a preposterous arrangement, especially as there exist at Petersburg and

Moscow, both civil and military hospitals which might serve as models for the whole world. Bad smells and filth met us at every step; and we were glad to escape from an institution so ill arranged. It must be much altered since Castelnau, a few years ago, spoke of it in terms of admiration. It appears that no blame attaches to the architect, whose plan was modified by a board of directors.

A white-washed edifice, adorned with columns, and with a green-painted roof, which stands near the cathedral, had an imposing aspect, and caused our enquiries. We were told it was the *Police-Office*; but we found that, though part of it is so occupied, and part by the magistracy, yet that the chief part forms a prison. What a contrast did its interior present to the impressions which had been raised by its exterior! It contained 264 prisoners, males and females, whose fate was pitiable. Every where filth, in various forms, reigned beyond description: "*c'est une véritable cochonnerie*," we all exclaimed, as we made our hasty escape from its pent-up and dangerous effluvia. Nothing can more deeply wound the feelings of the philanthropist, than the inspection of the jails in Russia, with the exception of those at Petersburg and Moscow, and a few others.

With the augmentation of Odéssa, and the influx of its emigrant population, was also augmented the taste and the desire to enjoy the pleasures of polished society. A temporary



*Theatre*, in which representations took place in the Russian, Polish, and German languages, early arose; but a number of years ago, it was superseded by the erection of an elegant stone theatre, according to a plan of M. Thomon; the front of which is ornamented by a peristyle supported by columns. In it Russian, Polish, and German plays, and Italian operas, have been performed. Soon after our arrival at the inn at Odéssa, a bill was put into our hands, announcing one of Kotzebue's plays in Russian, and an Italian opera, for the evening's amusement. The interior of the theatre we found well-arranged, and not inelegant, but badly lighted. We could neither praise the performances of the Russian actors, of the Italian troop, nor of the orchestra; although they were superior to what we had expected in a town so recently known to the world. On the 2d of May, we were present when the opera "*Il Turco in Italia*" was represented, in which Madame Catalani, a relation of the famous Catalani, was the *prima donna*. We were much pleased with this performance. Madame Catalani has an agreeable countenance, but *trop d'embonpoint* to render her figure attractive. Though her voice was not the *Catalani's*, yet she is a good singer, and no bad actress. The Italian opera is much liked at Odéssa, at which we need not be surprised, since the Italian language is generally spoken there. The representations, of course, are very frequent. The

troop were greatly patronised by Count Langeron, the governor-general of New Russia.

That the people of Odéssa might have variety of enjoyment, *Assembly-rooms* were many years ago erected by Monsieur Rainaud, and, we understood, are well attended. The great oval hall, which is surrounded by a gallery, supported on numerous columns, is used for the double purpose of ball-room, and an *Exchange*, where the merchants sometimes transact their affairs, though they generally prefer the *Café* at the inn in which we lodged; and which was filled from morning till night, especially by Jews, who were engaged more in eating, drinking, and playing at different games, than in making bargains.

Among the public edifices of Odéssa, the *Cathedral*, dedicated, I believe, to Saint Nicholas, stands the most conspicuous. It is finely situated in the centre of the town, and in the middle of an immense square, surrounded by trees, and by a balustrade, in which are four gates corresponding to the four cardinal points. This church is of considerable size; it is built in the form of a cross, and surmounted by a large cupola. Two of its façades present fine porticos, each with a row of columns. Its interior is very chaste, spacious, and elegant, and its floor is formed of white and grey marble. We remarked some other Greek churches, as well as the Roman Catholic church, the church

of the Raskólniks, or Schismaticks, and the Jews' synagogue.

The *Quarantine*, within the fortress, is an extensive establishment, and is described by Castelnau. In many parts it is incomplete ; and, as Count Langeron well remarked, “ *it requires a new organisation ;*” but there are no funds ; and, “ *Que faire ?*”

Having examined this establishment, on the 12th [the 1st N. S.] of May, we set off, after an early dinner, to the race ground, and could almost have believed ourselves transported to England. Numerous tents were pitched, the course was roped in, and an immense concourse of people, of all ranks, was assembled on foot, or drove about in different kinds of German, French, Polish, Russian, and even English, carriages. English gentlemen, dressed in all the gaudy livery of jockeys, rode their own horses, nine of whom started, and four were distanced the first heat. During the third heat, a Kozák, mounted upon an old half-starved black poney, accompanied the foremost horse, and passed the winning-post together with it, to the great amusement of the spectators. We were told, it was in agitation to have English races annually at Odéssa.

On a delightful evening we went to the *Etablissement Impérial d'Agriculture*, which lies at a short distance from the town, and was founded in the year 1819. It is, in fact, a nursery for fruit and forest trees. It occupies seventy-five deciatins



of land, which are surrounded by enclosures ; and we may judge of its prosperity by the statement we received, that it contained 600,000 young trees and shrubs. It is under the direction of Monsieur de Schmitz, of German extraction, and does him great honour. In the south of Russia, where nature has been so parsimonious of wood, this establishment may prove of the highest importance, as it easily affords the means to propagate ornamental plantations, or forests for timber and fire-wood. The Emperor gives ten thousand roubles annually for its support ; the town has also liberally contributed, and besides it has its own profits by sales. We were told that already above 200,000 roubles had been expended on this nursery, a sum which seems to be too extravagant to be true.

Odéssa maintains *Commerce* with France, Spain, Italy, the Levant, Anatolia, Hungary, Germany, England, Moldavia, Wallachia, Romelia, &c. In general, the articles of importation are wines, cotton-stuffs, perfumes, shawls, oil, spices, tobacco, dried fruits, liqueurs, sulphur, Parmesan cheese, porcelain, cloth, engravings, paper, &c. For some time after the foundation of Odéssa, the only article exported were two kinds of grain. But, within the last ten or twelve years a great variety of merchandise has been exported, as French beans, peas, and other legumes, butter, caviare, tallow, hog's lard, candles, cards, bar-iron, red leather, hides, furs, linen, ironmongery (especially from Túla),

starch, chalk, hemp, lint, tar, wax, wax-candles, horse-hair, isinglass, hemp-oil, linseed-oil, fish-oil, honey, potashes, rhubarb, soap, bristles, tobacco, salt beef, pork, hemp-seed, juniper-berries, mats, timber, &c. &c.

The following table, taken from Reuilly's and Castelnau's works, will give a pretty accurate idea of the trade of Odéssa during a number of years. It must be remembered, that, in general, the exportation has greatly exceeded the importation, hence many ships arrived annually in ballast. I could not obtain any accurate documents at Odéssa, with respect to its commerce, since the year 1813.

Year.	Importation.	Exportation.	Duty.
	R.	R.	R.
1802	772,047	1,525,671	
1804	1,223,027	2,339,509	155,037
1805	2,156,298	3,399,291	203,605
1806	1,845,125	822,927	209,757
1807	490,330	336,022	76,319
1808	1,901,766	1,975,013	256,706
1809	2,259,004	1,776,290	231,424
1810	2,763,874	3,146,994	445,216
1811	7,040,080	7,747,544	829,241
1812	2,313,521	5,855,045	386,918
1813	3,169,895	8,861,956	683,607

I know not the exact extent to which the crown is defrauded at Odéssa ; but, I have reason to believe, that the venality is as great at its custom-house as in those of the other sea-port towns in

Russia ; and, as is well known, their general corruption and roguery exceeds the bounds of credibility. But it is not only by the sea-ports that smuggled goods enter Russia. On the frontiers of Poland, for some time past, a nefarious traffic has been carried on to a great extent. The stamps of the regular custom-houses have been imitated, and the wares have reached Moscow, and from thence have been despatched all over the empire. These reasons, together with the fact, that for some years past, the market in Petersburg has been glutted with British manufactures, sufficiently explain the cause of Manchester, Glasgow, and Paisley, plain and fancy muslins, being sold at astonishingly low prices in Moscow. There is another cause which powerfully operates against the sale of flowered and embroidered muslins of British production ; they are not valued by the nobility, they are only purchased by servants, or by the inferior classes of society.

The fact is, that the Russians are far superior to the English in tambouring, ceding, flowering, and embroidering. They have been taught all kinds of the most beautiful needle-work by the Germans and by the French, and have succeeded well in them. Dresden work, particularly, has attained the greatest perfection. Few of the Russian ladies occupy themselves with such employment ; but many of them have a number of women slaves, who are solely devoted to fancy-work ; and in the capi-



tal, those who have not such people, or are not inclined to have any trouble, can at all times purchase what they want in the repositories and shops of foreigners, and even of Russians. The same thing may be done in all the chief government towns throughout the empire, even at Tobolsk, and perhaps also at Kamtchátka. I make more particular mention of these circumstances than they would otherwise merit, because even trifling occupations tend to the advancement of civilisation. In another point of view, this information may have its value, by preventing some from sending improper goods to the Russian market; as they are really a drug there, and of course are sold with great loss.

The following statements, though they do not always correspond, will still enable us to follow the progressive march of the *Population* of Odéssa; but it must be remembered, that the rapid increase was chiefly caused by immigration.\* In Odéssa, were, in —

1803, according to Sicard,	about 8000 souls
————— Reuilly,	4500
————— Castelnau,	7000 to 8000
1804, ————— Reuilly,	8000 to 9000
————— Stchékatof,	15,000
1811, ————— Sicard,	24,000 to 25,000
1813, ————— Vsévolojskii	18,000 to 20,000
1814, ————— Castelnau,	above 30,000

---

\* This convenient word is opposed to emigration, and means the influx of foreigners into some country. It is frequently used in the Quarterly Review.

1820,	according to Castelnau,	above 40,000
1823,	—————	Vsévolojkii, about 18,000 to 20,000
	—————	M. De Pradt, 50,000
1824,	—————	M. Dupin, above 40,000
1923,	(by anticipation)	M. De Pradt, 200,000.*

Of the different nations which compose the population of Odéssa the Greeks are the most numerous, and consist of a few wholesale, but more retail, merchants and workmen. There are fewer Russian merchants, but a great many servants, as carters, *isvostchiks*, or carriage-drivers, and workmen. Among the Poles there are scarcely any merchants, but numerous individuals in a servile capacity. The Italians have established many commercial houses, and among them are some retailers and artisans. The French, the Germans, the Spaniards, and the English, are not numerous ; but they are by far the most wealthy and powerful citizens. The Jews are abundant and a few of them are in very easy circumstances ; some are retailers, tavern-keepers, artisans, or bakers, and others are usurers. The population of Odéssa, with that of the town-lands, also includes some Armenians,

\* These statements are taken from *Lettres sur Odéssa*, par Sicard, 1812 ; *Voyage en Crimée*, par J. Reuilly, 1806 ; *Essai sur l'Histoire de la Nouvelle Russie*, par Castelnau, 1820 ; *Great Dictionary of the Russian Empire*, by Stchékatof, 1801-9 ; *Dictionnaire Géographique-Historique de l'Empire de Russie*, 1813, 1823, par M. Vsévolojkii ; *Parallèle de la Puissance Anglaise et Russe*, par M. de Pradt, 1823 ; and *Observations sur la Puissance de l'Angleterre et sur celle de la Russie*, par M. Dupin, 1824.

some Karaite Jews, some Tartars, and some Moldavians. The environs of Odéssa present a pleasing sight. The former arid *step* is now covered by villages, and farms, and cultivated fields, which near the town, are intermixed with villas, nurseries, and public and private gardens. It has been reckoned by some that the inhabitants, within the distance of a hundred versts of Odéssa, amount to thirty or forty thousand, and occupy between fifty and sixty villages, which seems rather an extravagant statement. The surrounding country now furnishes the town not only with fruits, herbs, &c. but also with different articles of commerce.

The population of Odéssa was certainly augmented in 1820, in consequence of the immigration of many Greeks, but its prosperity was not increased. Their dispersion soon afterwards, and the departure of some foreigners, in consequence of the state of trade, must have counterbalanced the increase. In 1822, the commerce of Odéssa was nearly at a stand. The uncertainty of war between Turkey and Russia; and the question then agitated, whether this town should remain a free port or not, palsied commercial enterprise; and large quantities of goods ordered from Great Britain were rapidly counter-ordered. Indeed, it may be collected from what I have said above, that the lyceum, the quarantine, the prison, and the other public institutions were all in a state of disorder or decay; that the Italian



opera alone seemed to flourish; and that the days of the gigantic annual increase of population, of commerce, and of wealth, which distinguished the government of the late Duc de Richelieu had passed away.

I must now allude to an important circumstance. In 1819, a resolution was taken of making Odéssa a free port: a measure, the propriety of which the Duc de Richelieu had long urged. The annunciation of this event by an *ukáz* of the Emperor Alexander, on the 27th of August, was celebrated with feasting and rejoicing, and the spirit and enterprise of the inhabitants rose to enthusiasm. But joy was soon followed by perplexity and grief; for at the end of three years, it was in agitation to abolish the privilege of *free port*, though it had been guaranteed, I think, for fourteen years. At the time of our visit to Odéssa, all eyes were turned on Mr. Ribaupierre, director of the bank, at Petersburg, who had been sent by the crown to assist a committee in determining the vital question, whether Odéssa should remain a free port or not. The subsequent resolution, that it should be a free port, has given little stimulus to trade during the last eighteen months; at this moment it is in a very languishing condition; and without regard to the flourishing accounts of Messrs. De Pradt, Dupin, &c. I question whether the population of Odéssa amounts to 30,000 souls. Nor can we be surprised at this circumstance. The bad and

faithless policy of having allowed the question to be canvassed, as to Odéssa remaining a free port or not, before the expiration of the time to which it was guaranteed, must prove a death-blow to its interests, unless the crown act with great spirit and liberality. Who will now venture his capital upon the faith of the Russian Government, if not almost seduced to it by the prospect of great advantages. And, perhaps, the best policy that could be adopted would be instantly to grant them. Fortunately, both the Emperor and the government seem to be sufficiently alive to the great interest at stake.

In a communication from St. Petersburg, dated August 27th, 1824, it is affirmed, that the directing senate, in a general assembly of the sections sitting at Moscow, promulgated, by an *ukáz* of the 9th July, various additional articles (twenty-nine in number) to the ordinance regulating the tribunal of commerce at Odéssa, which, by the advice of the council of the empire, have been approved of by the Emperor. \*

The appointment of Count Voróntsof, as governor-general of New Russia, in place of Count Langeron, seems to be extremely judicious. The latter, I believe, to be an excellent general; but better fitted for the field of battle than for the management of civil affairs. We received the most

\* Vide Globe and Traveller, Sept. 18, 1824.

polite attention from him while at Odéssa, and more frequent invitations to dinner than we could accept of. I believe it was in his house that the two following anecdotes were related to us.

A few years ago, when his Imperial Majesty Alexander was on a visit to the south of Russia, he stopped for a short time in one of the chief towns, where resided a distinguished general as governor, who is remarkable for absence of mind. The Emperor having entered his cabinet with him, sat down to sign some papers: the Governor walked about the room; but at length he walked out of it, shut the door, locked it, and left the house. He was soon reminded of his mistake by one of the Sovereign's aides-de-camp, who followed him. Such an action gave rise to no small degree of laughter at the Governor's expence, in which the Monarch, who was no stranger to the eccentricity of his conduct, heartily participated.

The same gentleman, when at Petersburg, was admitted to the Emperor's cabinet, with some other generals. He laid his cocked-hat upon a chair, upon which was another hat. He spoke with his Majesty on business; but while Alexander conversed with another officer, he put his own hat upon his head, and placed the other under his arm. He again addressed his Majesty, who preserved his gravity, then took leave, and departed. When out of doors he attempted to put on his hat, but his head was pre-occupied: he discovered his



mistake: that which he took for his own hat and carried under his arm, was the Emperor's, while his own was upon his head. It is said that the Emperor was also highly amused by this adventure.

The important change which has just taken place in the aspect of affairs between Turkey and Russia is likely to be of great utility to Odéssa. On the 29th of August last the Emperor sent an *ukáz* to the office of foreign affairs, to the following effect: — “Considering that the Ottoman Porte has consented to the evacuation of Wallachia and Moldavia, has adopted new measures respecting the trade and navigation of the Bosphorus, and has remedied the grievances and difficulties which opposed the renewal of our diplomatic relations with it, we have, for these reasons, and in the hope that we may succeed, in concert with our allies, to put an end to the sufferings which affect the East, resolved to appoint our privy counsellor, Ribaupierre, to be our ambassador extraordinary and minister plenipoten-tiary to the Ottoman Porte.”

Mr. Ribaupierre is a man of talents, has a general knowledge of diplomacy, and, having been director of the bank at Petersburgh, is well acquainted with the monied and mercantile interests of Russia, and especially with the state and wants of Odéssa. I should, therefore, anticipate a great change to the advantage of the town, if his counsels meet with due attention.

On the 4th of May we left Odéssa with Count

de Witt, for Phédorovka, gladly embracing the opportunity to examine the system of military colonisation in detail with the commander-in-chief in the south of Russia. We repassed the barrier of Khersón, by which we had entered, found the road excessively bad through the suburb or village of Persip, and all the way till we came to a *limán*, where we turned to the east; we then coasted the sea, and found it much better. In the course of the first station we traversed three shallow *limáns*; we remarked but few houses, so that the sight of a good village, called Séstchveka, or Alexándrovka, which belonged to the Countess Potótskii, nine versts from Adjulik, was an agreeable relief from the dreary sameness of the surrounding scenery. In our progress to the next station we travelled along the sea-shore, crossing *limáns* and ploughing through deep sands, at a pace which allowed me time to examine the plants by the way-side. About half a verst from the post-house, the small mansion of General Cobley, on the side of a lake, surrounded by a garden and trees, and with a church adjoining to it upon a rising ground, had a lively appearance amid the desert country. General Cobley was long in the Russian service, but having realised some property, he now passes his time either here or at Odéssa. We were told that he is a singular character, and speaks many languages, but not one of them well.

The adjoining station has different names, which

are apt to confound the stranger. It is called Teli-gúl, from the *limán* and river which runs from it; Troitskoyé (Trinity), from the church; and more frequently *Kóbli*, from the General. If the traveller should meditate a visit to Otchakof, so famous in the history of the Turkish and Russian warfare, or to Olbia, the former seat of a Milesian colony, he must quit the post-road either at Teligúl or at the next station. For many years past, Olbia has been a rich mine for the antiquarian, as the reader will find by a perusal of the works of Pallas, Clarke, Guthrie, Reuilly, Castelnau, &c., in which are given numerous descriptions and representations of the medals and inscriptions which have been discovered there.

At the next station we left the post-road, and arrived at Koziánof, where we found fresh horses waiting for us, which quickly transported us to the banks of the Boog. Although it was extremely dark and very windy, and that the river here, including lakes on each side, is nearly a verst in breadth, we embarked, and after considerable apprehension, got safe to the other side, and procured shelter in the ferry-man's house. By Count de Witt's desire, who had preceded us, Colonel Lásitch had sent his carriage to await our arrival, which we made use of, and after seven versts' drive, reached Phédor-ovka at two o'clock in the morning, supped, and went to bed. After a short repose, and an early



breakfast, we proceeded to examine Phédorovka in detail, but excessively regretted that it rained heavily. The houses of the colonists, the committee-house, the Lancasterian school, &c. were all visited. The precision of the boys in their lessons, and their general healthy aspect, was a pleasing sight. Though the road was extremely bad and slippery, yet a regiment of the cavalry of the Boog were exercised, and went through their evolutions with great celerity and dexterity. Another regiment manœuvred on foot, and afterwards some picked men : next a number of cavalry ; one passed in single file at full gallop after the other, doing the pike and sword exercise with surprising precision. The mode of using the Kozák pike, or lance, in making a charge and in pursuit while at full gallop, they are extremely expert in ; but the art they have of tossing the pike into the air, then seizing and twirling it about, like the master of a band with his staff, in different directions, astonished us. We were surprised on learning that some of these soldiers were very lately mere peasants, and only knew how to handle the spade or the plough.

As is customary still among many of the Russians, Colonel Lásitch did not partake of breakfast at the same time, but directed his attention to his guests. The officers all waited till we had finished our repast before they began theirs ; a ceremony

which, however polite, we could willingly have dispensed with.

Horses having been previously sent forward to Sabinoyé, we bade adieu to our hospitable entertainers, and were again in motion. The road was heavy, in consequence of the rain: it led through extensive plains, many of which had a naked and bleak appearance; but as we approached Nikoläef, the fields began more frequently to show cultivation, as well as some trees. The junction of the Boog and the Ingúl presents an extensive and noble view, the interest of which was much heightened by a number of vessels upon these rivers. We crossed the Ingúl by a floating bridge, ascended a hill, entered Nikoläef, and took up our quarters in the private house of a Greek, which had been prepared for our reception by the police, through the kindness of Admiral Greig, and in which we were well accommodated. It is a very common practice in the south of Russia, and it also prevails in the Kubán and in Georgia, for the police to select lodgings for the convenience of strangers. In these regions, instead of searching for inns, few of which are good, the traveller, on his arrival in a town, at once addresses himself to the master of police, the commandant, or the *Goródnitchii*, and makes known his wants, which are generally attended to. The inhabitants who thus give up their houses for the convenience of travellers in

rotation, are freed from some public burdens, and moreover, they usually receive presents from the inmates, at least from foreigners ; but the Russians often leave them without the smallest acknowledgment.

The evening was passed in the most agreeable and interesting manner with Admiral Greig, who afforded us every facility and convenience for examining Nikoläef. Admiral Greig, the father of our host,—as we may call him, for we almost lived with him during our stay in Nikoläef,—was a native of Scotland, and, I believe, Inverkeithing was his place of birth. He is well known in the history of Russia, and his merits have not been overlooked by the author of the “ Life of Catharine II.” He highly distinguished himself in the celebrated affair of Tchesmé; indeed the honour of the victory chiefly belonged to him; and although Count Alexii Orlof was honoured with the title of the conqueror, yet neither he, nor even his survivors, to their praise be it told, ever forgot their deep obligations to Admiral Greig. The Admiral also commanded the Russian fleet in the gulph of Finland, in 1788, when a memorable contest took place between it and the fleet of Sweden, the issue of which, though bravely disputed, was to the advantage of Russia. He died, loaded with honours from the sovereigns of Russia, and an excellent example to his countrymen, especially to naval officers; for he had risen from the humblest walk



of life by his superior merit, talents, and steady conduct.

The present Admiral Greig was born at Cronstadt, and, in compliment to his father, was ranked as a midshipman at his birth. His earlier years were passed in Russia, but he was sent to England for his education. He afterwards went to the East Indies as a volunteer in the Company's service; and in the same capacity he served in the British navy, so as to acquire a thorough knowledge of navigation, and the duties of a naval officer. Having returned to Russia, after the victory gained by his father in the Baltic, he was made a lieutenant in 1788, and soon afterwards was advanced to the rank of captain. In 1805, he obtained the rank of admiral, and was generally stationed at Cronstadt. In the year 1816, he was appointed admiral-in-chief of the fleet of the Black Sea, and took up his residence at Nikoläef, where he is likely to reside, unless the report prove true, that he is to be made minister of the naval department.

Though I am aware that critics will scarcely allow the passing stranger to pay compliments, yet it is difficult to avoid saying a few words in praise of Admiral Greig. The complacency, the elegance, and the dignity of his manners, together with his general knowledge, his instructive conversation, and his unostentatious hospitality, delighted us. These qualities, united with true British feelings, sterling virtues, Continental ease, fluency in lan-

guages, and a complete knowledge of maritime affairs, peculiarly well fit him for the very important station which he now holds.

The town of Nikoläef is situated upon a fine plain, on the south side of the Ingúl, near its conflux with the Boog, under  $30^{\circ} 46'$  east longitude, and  $46^{\circ} 58'$  north latitude, about 77 miles from Odéssa, 40 miles from Khersón, 877 miles from Moscow, and 1362 from Petersburgh. It was founded in the year 1791, but made but slow progress, when Admiral Mordvínof took it under his protection, and the admiralty of Khersón was translated to it. Its progress since that period has been irregular, sometimes rapid and sometimes slow, but, no doubt, was greatly impeded by the advancement of Odéssa. Under the auspices of Admiral Greig, it is now fast improving.

The town of Nikoläef, considering the number of its buildings, is scattered over a vast territory. All its streets are very wide and regular, and many are planted with trees on both sides, but scarcely any of them are paved. Almost all the houses are built of stone; they are separated from each other by trees and gardens; scarcely any of them are of a large size; many of them are elegant, but very few can pretend to magnificence. The chief objects which deserve notice in this town are, the New Church built in the public square; the Guildhall (*Hôtel de Ville*) with colonnades; the *Expeditiï*, or Admiralty, for all the ports of the

Euxine; the Docks; the Port; the *Dépôt de Cartes*; the Custom-house; the Marine Barracks; the Naval Hospital, of immense length; the Pilot-school, under the direction of Colonel Hamilton, a Scotchman; a Lancasterian school; a school of artillery for the navy, such, I believe, as is not used in Britain; an observatory near Spasskii; and a reservoir in town. Some of these edifices were not finished when we were at Nikolâëf, but now are all in an excellent condition.

The *Dépôt de Cartes* is a small edifice, possessing little external attraction, opposite Admiral Greig's house; it is also called the Dépôt of the Black Sea, and the Museum; and, in fact, it seems to combine all the three characters. It has existed for a long time; but the museum was begun by the Marquis de Traversey. Here we remarked a collection of maps, charts, and naval instruments, as quadrants, telescopes, compasses, &c. besides electric, galvanic, and philosophical apparatus, and celestial and terrestrial globes; one set for public sale, and another belonging to the dépôt, for the use of the naval officers. To this institution, likewise, belongs a pretty extensive library, which contains many valuable works. Numerous monuments of stone, with Latin, but more frequently with Greek, inscriptions, which were formerly kept in one of the churches of Nikolâëf, are now assembled together in the museum. They, as also numerous medals, have been copied and described by the late Mr. Afonin



in Pallas's Travels, by Clarke, by Reuilly, and by the Marquis de Castelnau. Here are exhibited models of the great naval hospital at Khersón; of a *corps de cadets* to be erected at Nikoláéf; of different ships and of *camels* for their transport; of a ship upon a camel, &c. &c. A pair of celestial and terrestrial globes, as yet unfinished, of great size, and a printing press, were also among the *objects of curiosity*.

We remarked a collection of minerals, and a few objects in different departments of natural history, but they were of no great value. Large masses of stone, said to have been thrown out of the Euxine, as if from a volcano, near Sevástopole, excited our curiosity. They were of different sizes, from that of a man's head to that of three or four feet diameter, and were chiefly of a globular or oval form, and of a pretty regular surface. They were highly porous, and appeared to be formed of carbonate of lime, intermixed with shells.

A number of vessels lay in the harbour of the Ingúl. At the extensive docks we saw a frigate of sixty-four guns, and another of forty-four guns, on the stocks, and we went on board the elegant yacht of the admiral-in-chief, in which he annually cruizes with a part of the fleet of the Black Sea, in order to train and exercise the officers and the seamen. A number of gun-boats both with sails and with numerous oars, adapted for the navigation of the Danube in case of war with Turkey, were already

completed, and the workmen were occupied in the construction of others.

The timber for ship-building comes chiefly by the Dnéper to Khersón, and from thence to Nikoläef. All the vessels constructed here are transported empty, many versts down the river, to Glubokoyé, where they take in their cannon, tackle, &c. and proceed from thence to the Black Sea upon camels, on account of a sand-bank, near Kinbourn.

The admiral-in-chief of the Black Sea, and a number of inferior officers, have their permanent residence at Nikoläef. The vice-admirals in active service, and the other officers, are stationed partly at Khersón and Odéssa, but principally at Sévastopole in the Krimea. Admiral Greig's house, though by no means a palace, is very commodious. It consists of a single story, and is placed in one of the principal streets upon the high bank of the Ingúl, on which is a *boulevard*, and where his flag is displayed and signals made. He has a good garden and nursery, which proves a great source of amusement, as he has a taste for, and a considerable knowledge of, botany. He has an excellent library, and has fitted up a complete private observatory behind the house, with which there is a communication. The Admiral's country-house, called *Spáskii*, is delightfully situated on the Boog, here a noble river, and in a charming spot. At a distance, it is nearly concealed by the foliage of lofty and wide-spreading trees; but on a nearer approach, it bursts

unexpectedly upon the view, The Admiral has formed new plantations of trees, gardens, and vineyards, and is making great improvements; the walks are shady, and in some places very picturesque. Indeed, such a place, in such a dreary country, seemed like enchantment, and notwithstanding a heavy shower of rain, we lingered to admire it. On Sunday evening there is a promenade at Spásskii; and a naval band of music, stationed in one of the ships in the Boog, cheers the visitors. Both the house in the town and this rural seat belong to the crown. Spásskii was once the favourite residence of Prince Potyémkin, who greatly embellished it. The angle between the Ingúl and the Boog, which it occupies, is formed of a horizontal stratum of carbonate of lime, which, like that at Odéssa, is filled with shells. With this kind of stone, the houses at Nikoläef are chiefly constructed.

In returning towards the town, and not far from the barrier, we turned aside to view a fountain of excellent water, which is now conveyed to a reservoir in Nikoläef. This fountain is invaluable, since here, as at Odéssa, no good water is to be found in wells. Should the population of Nikoläef be doubled, or even tripled, the reservoir will be capable of supplying all its wants.

The fine healthy climate, the pure air, the moderate rents, the cheapness of provisions, and of all articles of necessity, except fire-wood, added to



the attractions of excellent society, have induced a number of families to take up their residence at Nikoläëf.

By one account, Nikoläëf contains 1147 houses, and from 10,000 to 12,000 inhabitants; and by Mr. Vsévolojiskii's, from 9000 to 10,000, almost all sailors, with a few Jews. By the report of the police-master, with whom we dined at Admiral Greig's, in Nikoläëf, in 1822, were 1100, and in the suburbs 500, and in the environs 300 houses, and the population amounted to 6000 inhabitants, and from 4000 to 6000 sailors, their number varying continually, according to circumstances. The whole population includes but a few foreigners, besides those who are in the naval or military service.

On the 7th of May, having dined at an early hour at Admiral Greig's, and received some letters from him to assist us on our journey, we took leave of Nikoläëf. The country between it and Khersón, extending to about forty miles, presents much *step* country with every now and then greater or smaller elevations, and numerous tumuli, said to be Tartar tombs. The environs of Nikoläëf abound in good pasture land, and are well cultivated. The same remarks are applicable to the vicinity of Khersón. We had intended to see the monument of the distinguished Howard, which stands at the distance of four or five versts from the barrier of Khersón, and not far from the great road, on which

the verst-posts are placed. Our coachman, however, deceived us, and took a shorter road, so that when we passed the monument, we were five versts distant from it. I mention this circumstance for the advantage of future travellers. It being nearly dark, the road bad, and the horses fatigued, we proceeded straight to Khersón. We had been led to believe by our host, the Greek at Nikolaïef, that we should find lodgings at a merchant's house, with whose name he furnished us. After much enquiry, we found the house, but no lodging; so we were glad to pass the night in some small uncomfortable rooms in the tavern of a Jew; for such is now the best accommodation to be found at Khersón.

I got into a *droshki* at break of day, and proceeded toward the monument of Howard. I soon arrived at the spot, but was somewhat at a loss where to bestow my tribute of veneration to the shade of this great man; for two similar pyramidal monuments, formed of the limestone of the country, rise from the plain, at the distance of a few feet from each other. I walked round them with excited curiosity, and then asked the coachman, in Russ, which was Howard's monument? He replied, "These are the monuments of two Englishmen, I know nothing more of them." On one side of the pedestal of the best built pyramid, some kind hand had scratched on the plaster, the words "John Howard." They were sufficient to

fix my attention, and to recall every feeling of veneration with which Englishmen must approach this sacred tomb. On the opposite side of the pedestal were obscurely traced *MXIT PROPTER ALIOS*: meant, I suppose, to be *mortuus propter alios*, which is true.

Howard's monument is situated between the country-seat of Count Potótskii and the villa of a rich peasant. A representation of it is given in a vignette at the head of the twenty-third chapter of Clarke's Travels. It stands in a hollow, surrounded by gentle and bleak hills, which on the south and east are scattered with tumuli. The ground on which it is placed, formerly belonged to a French gentleman, Mr. François Dauphiné\*, but it is now the property of a Greek, whose name is Mr. Gonospulof, at least so we were informed; but Dr. Clarke relates, that Admiral Priestman purchased the spot by Howard's dying request; and that when the intelligence of the conclusion of the bargain was made known to him, he showed great satisfaction.

The reader may be impatient to know the meaning of the other pyramid by the side of Howard's. As I learned, upon enquiry, it was erected as a memorial of Capt. Newman, who arrived at Khersón with the late Mr. Aitón, and

\* In the Life of Catherine II. it is said that Howard was interred on the estate at Dauphiné, and the author likewise speaks of the "village of Dauphiny." But Dauphiné was the name of a merchant.



passed many years of his life in and near Khersón. He was a person of great commercial spirit, and was an acquaintance of Howard's. After his death a few years ago, his son-in-law (or brother-in-law), Mr. Steiglitz, who had then a lease of the salt-lakes in the Krimea, at his own expence erected the pyramid in question ; but upon what plausible grounds it was built so near and so similar to Howard's monument, I could not learn. All I could obtain was, that Capt. Newman was likewise an Englishman, and was worthy of such a distinction.

We met with different individuals who knew Howard intimately and who venerated his name. Mr. A——, after praising him highly, added, *c'étoit un homme extrêmement actif, mais vif comme la poudre*. The same gentleman also spoke of Dr. Clarke, with great respect.

The new monument erected to the memory of Howard, which is near the church of the Assumption, and without the barrier of Khersón, is a simple pyramid, with poplars around it, and is enclosed by a high circular wall, with an iron gate in front, which was locked. I copied the inscription on the pedestal, of which the following is a translation : —

#### HOWARD

DIED ON THE 20TH JANUARY,

IN THE YEAR 1790,

IN THE 65TH YEAR OF HIS AGE.

We were told that his Imperial Majesty Alexander had granted the sum of 50,000 roubles for the erection of a monument worthy of Howard, and that this monument only cost 11,000. We were also informed by Mr. Komstadius, the civil governor of Khersón, that it was to be demolished, and that a more worthy monument was to take its place. That gentleman showed us a large bronze medallion with Howard's portrait, with sharp features, prominent nose, and large wig, which is to be placed in one side of the base of the future monument. Around the medallion are these words in Slavonic: "I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me."

Dr. Clarke has furnished some interesting details respecting Howard's illness, death, and funeral. The following information was derived from Mr. Komstadius. In the month of November 1789, Howard was requested to visit Mademoiselle During, that gentleman's aunt, who lived on the banks of the Dnéper, at the distance of ten miles from Khersón. In a light old-fashioned dress, in silk stockings, and without a great coat, he set off on horseback. The day was windy and cold, and he had a fall by the way. He caught a cold, which was followed by a fever, and which terminated in death.



## CHAP. V.

KHERSÓN. — THE FORTRESS. — THE TOMB OF PRINCE POTYÉM-KIN. — THE ADMIRALTY. — THE GREEK SUBURB. — THE MILITARY SUBURB. — POPULATION. — DISADVANTAGES OF KHERSÓN. — ITS PRESENT STATE. — KABÁKS. — DEPARTURE. — THE INGULÉTS. — PLANTS. — TARTARS WITH BURCHAS. — BERISLÁF. — FERRIES OF THE DNÉPER. — AMUSING SCENE. — PASSAGE OF THE DNÉPER. — KACHÓVKA. — PÉREKOP. — ITS FORTRESS. — THE ARMENIAN BAZÁR. — SALT LAKES. — FOOLISH PRACTICE. — ANECDOTES OF A TARTAR. — GÚSLA, A TARTAR VILLAGE. — DYÚRMEN. — DEGENERACY OF THE TARTARS. — THE EMPEROR ALEXANDER. — SARABÚZE. — SULTAN KATTI-GHERRI RI M-GHERRI. — SYMPHEROPOLE. — ITS FINE CATHEDRAL. — ITS PRESENT STATE. — ITS CLIMATE. — A TARTAR COFFEE-HOUSE. — MAHOMEDAN WORSHIP. — MR. STEVEN. — MADAME PALLAS. — LOCUSTS. — TARTAR FIRMAN. — SÁBLA. — CLOTH-MANUFACTORY OF MR. BOROSDÍN. — ARRIVAL IN THE PALACE OF BAKTCHISERAI.



KHERSÓN is one of the principal towns in the south of Russia, and has given its name to a government. Castelnau has remarked, that he is ignorant of the cause which obtained its appellation from Prince Potyémkin ; for, if it was intended to confuse history, the success has been perfect. Many, on hearing its name, imagine that it occupies the site of the formerly flourishing republican town, Chersonesus, whose foundations are still evident in the Krimea, near Sevástopole. \*

The geographical position of Khersón is under  $31^{\circ} 26'$  E. long. and  $44^{\circ} 37'$  N. lat. 913 miles from Petersburg, 1400 from Moscow, and 57 from the Euxine. It lies upon the right bank of the *limán*, or immense embouchure, of the Dnéper, which is here six versts broad, when its numerous shoals, as is frequently the case, are covered with water ; when the shoals are exposed, the real breadth of the river is not more than a verst. In the passage to Aléshki by the Dnéper, however, as the boats wind through different channels, among numerous banks, the distance is increased to fifteen versts. Admiral Greig, on his way to Sevástopole, generally makes the passage here in two hours, while others employ four, six, and even twelve hours, on

\* As the Russians wished to obliterate all names of places in use among the Krim Tartars, no doubt the new town was named Khersón, that the ancient town might no longer be remembered. What miserable finesse !

account of the badness of the ferry-boats, and the unskilfulness of those who manage them.

Khersón was founded in the year 1778, was augmented and fortified in 1780, and soon afterwards became a flourishing town, and a port for vessels from all countries of Europe, as is mentioned already in the account of Odéssa. It occupies a large space ; and, though the greatest part of it is regularly planned and built, it has nothing grand or imposing in its aspect. It is divided into four quarters, the Fortress, the Admiralty, the Greek Suburb, and the Suburb for Sailors.

The *Fortress* is surrounded by fosses and ramparts, and is an immense enclosure. It contains the arsenal, a large and fine building; the tribunals; the houses of the military governor, the civil governor, and the commandant; the prison, the barracks; and other structures; all of which belong to the crown. An elegant, though small, new church, in the midst of an enclosed church-yard, also occupies a place in this division. As we were informed by a Slavonic inscription in its pediment, this temple was dedicated to the Saviour of the human race by Catherine II., and was, perhaps, intended to serve as a monument to the memory of her potent favourite, whose ashes repose within its walls.

Clarke, and some other authors, have alluded to the life and death of Prince Potyémkin, in the severest terms of reprobation and abhorrence. After

his death, which happened on the way from Yassi, his body, according to Clarke, was interred within this church ; but, by the Emperor Paul's command, it was taken up and thrown into a hole, which was purposely dug in the fosse, " with as little ceremony as a dead dog ;" but, as this proceeding took place in the night, very few were informed of the fate of the corps.\* Another author informs us, in a pathetic strain, that the remains of Prince Potyémkin " were exposed to the birds of the air."† But, I have been assured, that, although Paul sent an imperial mandate to take up and cast the body of Potyémkin into the first hole which might be found, it was never obeyed ; that the pretence only was made ; and that it still reposes within the walls of the church, though nobody can or will tell in what place. The coffin was removed, and all inscriptions in memorial of Potyémkin, were obliterated ; but a new grave was dug, and covered over with flags which had been purposely taken up ; and there the mortal remains of this once great prince were consigned to eternal oblivion. As it is no uncommon circumstance that even the active and vigilant Alexander is deceived by his nobles and his officers, we can easily believe this account of disregard to Paul's orders.

From unlooked-for events, countries and dis-

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 602.

† Northern Summer, by John Carr, p. 339.



tricts, scarcely known or spoken of, acquire a celebrity to which otherwise they are not entitled; and, among these, must be reckoned Khersón. Fifty years ago, what traveller, of the few who traversed the desert shores of the Black Sea, would have paused to regard the site of modern Khersón? At present the existence of this town; the fact that it was the meeting-place of Catharine II. and the Emperor Joseph; the death of Howard within its walls, and the adjoining monuments erected to his memory; and the sepulchre of Potyémkin, all recal so many associations with the events of times gone by, that a strong interest is likely to be excited in the breast of all travellers.

In the second quarter of the town, the *Admiralty*, which serves as a citadel to the fortress, are the different docks for constructing vessels of war, and merchant vessels, now scarcely worth notice. It is only during the spring-flood of the Dnéper that vessels can be transported from hence upon camels, and that only when there is a large flood. This had not been the case in 1822, so that some vessels would remain till 1823, or the first of the succeeding years that admits of their departure. A fine basin, cut out of the limestone-rock, exposes an extensive surface for the examination of the mineralogist. The stratum is the same as at Odéssa and Nikolaéf, and of the same texture. Numerous magazines and store-houses are the chief edifices of this division.

The *Greek Suburb* is inhabited by the burgesses, and contains a Greek, a Roman Catholic, and a Russo-Greek church, a great market, and some establishments called inns, which deserve not even the name of taverns. They are low tippling houses, and have billiard-tables, which are chiefly employed by the Jews, of whom there are many here; and most of them, at least apparently, were in a miserable state.

The *Military Suburb*, which would have been better named the Naval Suburb, only contains three streets and a single church; the houses within it are mean, and are mostly inhabited by sailors and artisans.

After the foundation of Odéssa, Khersón fell gradually into a state of decline; but, of late, its spirit seems somewhat renovated. With respect to its population; in 1813, Vsévolojskii stated it nearly at 10,000 souls; and, by Castelnau, in 1820, it is made to amount to 30,000, which must be a great exaggeration, though countenanced by the report of one gentleman with whom we had a conversation. No diminution of population had taken place since 1820, till the period of our visit, when the civil governor informed us, that Khersón contained 3600 houses, and that the general population, including the sailors, carpenters, &c. at the different works of the crown, amounted to about 14,000 souls.

Before entering the barrier of Khersón, the Naval

Hospital was seen on the right, at a distance from all other edifices, and in an open healthy situation. It is only one story in height, but is of immense extent. I regretted extremely that the arrangements of our party prevented me from examining it in detail. A rope-work, nearly half a mile in length, and about fifty windmills, all near the barrier, presented a curious appearance.

In the account of Odéssa, I have spoken of the objections to Khersón, as a commercial and naval port, and for dock-yards; all of which ought to have been foreseen, and to have prevented the foundation of a town in so improper a situation. By the Dnéper all the timber for ship-building arrives at Khersón, both for its own supply, and that of Nikolaéf and Odéssa. Much of the produce of the interior is also brought hither, and is taken to the last-mentioned town by lighters. Hence, though Khersón is never likely to be a naval or a commercial port, from its situation on the Dnéper, it may long remain an emporium for the equipment and armament of the fleet of the Black Sea, and a dépôt for the produce of the neighbouring governments of the empire; and even this secondary place, it may maintain, must be extremely desirable to those who have embarked their capital in property in this town.

Those who are anxious to know the particulars respecting the former flourishing commerce of Kher-



són, may consult Castelnau's work on New Russia.\* Like that author, we were struck by "*l'air morne et triste des habitans, et le manque d'activité, qu'on trouve partout, excepté sur le port et les chantiers.*" Few carriages are to be seen here ; but the drivers, as elsewhere in Russia, make merry in the kabáks or taverns, pour forth their unharmorous songs, and engage in merry disquisitions. The interior of a kabák is well represented in the vignette to this chapter.

Admiral Greig had given us a letter to Vice-Admiral Bitchénskii, who is stationed permanently at Khersón, and who, in consequence, would have afforded every facility for the passage of the Dnéper to Aléshki, but as the day was very windy, we preferred crossing that river at Berisláf. We had a rapid drive to the post-station Inguléts, so named from the river near whose banks it stands. Having changed horses, we soon entered that river, and made our way over a very rough, stony road, and through deep water, to a kind of mole, where we embarked in a very bad ferry-boat, and reached the opposite bank without accident. The *Inguléts*, though its name is the diminutive of the *Ingul* of which we have already spoken, is a fine river at this season of the year, and is above half a mile in breadth. On both its sides, the horizontal stratum of lime-stone, of a

\* Vol. ii. p. 236., and vol. iii. p. 133.

yellow colour, is completely exposed, and of course is favourable for the examination of the geologist. The specimens which were detached, and the rock *in situ*, exhibited beautiful aggregates of shells. This spot also affords much pleasure to the botanist; for the banks of the Inguléts are covered by a profusion of wild plants, which bloom and fade unnoticed by the inhabitants of the surrounding dreary regions. \* We pushed on to Berisláf, through extensive plains, which produced but poor herbage, though the soil appeared to be rich, and was covered with such quantities of elegant thistles (*Carduus elegans*), and other plants, that one was ready to suspect that they had been sown. On the *steps* around us, the abundance of feather-grass † astonished us. It explained a custom, common among the Russian peasants and carriers, of decorating loaded waggons, carts, and horses, with numerous bunches of this grass, as it is the custom to do, on the king's birth-day, with branches of trees and flowers in Britain. Feather-grass seems to delight in the plains; for, after our departure from Moscow, throughout New Russia, the Kubán, and even Georgia, we saw it copiously scattered

\* On the *steps* before reaching Odéssa, in its neighbourhood, and on the road leading from thence to the Inguléts, among many other plants I picked up *Scutellaria orientalis*, *Polygonum major*, *Campanula betonicifolia*, *Saxifraga cotyledon*, *Vicia polyphilla*, *Asclepias nigra*, *Dracocephalum ruyschiana*, *Hedysarum petræum*, and *Minuartia montana*.

† *Stipa pennata* and *Stipa capellata*.

over the *steps*, whether they were fertile or barren. The dreary wilds of Khersón were enlivened by some pleasant views of the banks of the Inguléts, and afterwards of those of the Dnéper or Borysthenes, which are infinitely more picturesque. We had chiefly met Kozáks on this day's journey ; but two Tartars, on horseback, the one wearing a white, the other a black, *búrcha*, excited our surprise by their novel and grotesque appearance. The word *búrcha* admits of no other translation than that of felt-mantle. It is nearly half an inch thick, and is often covered with long hair, for the most part of a black or brown colour. It forms an inseparable part of the Tartar's and the mountaineer's travelling *appareil*, every where in the Krimea, the Caucasus, and in Georgia ; and, I believe, it is likewise used in Persia. It is a most convenient article for travelling on horseback, as we afterwards fully learnt by experience ; and though heavy, it is useful in all kinds of weather. The rays of a strong meridian sun can scarcely penetrate it, it being a bad conductor of caloric, so that it supplies a cool shade for the body ; heavy rain runs off it and rarely reaches the skin ; in cold weather it keeps the person warm ; and, lastly, it frequently supplies the place of a bed, it being either laid on the bare floor, or over a quantity of straw or hay. No traveller should be without a *búrcha*, even in the Krimea, but especially in the marshes of the Kubán,



and under the variable climate of Georgia ; in all of which territories intermittent fevers are excessively common, and sometimes attack strangers. \*

Berisláf, or Berislavl, was formerly named Mil-létopole. The ancient Russians changed this into Bélaya-Véja, and the Tartars into Kizi-Kérmen. Its foundation is attributed to the Milesians. It is built on the elevated and sloping bank of the Dnéper, and formerly belonged to the Zaporogian Kozáks. It is surrounded by a good deal of cultivated land, thickly studded with windmills. It is a shabby and miserable town, the population of which was said to be 2400 souls. It was undergoing a thorough repair when we passed through it, and as it is in the Government of Khersón, is most likely converted into a military colony. The view of the Dnéper and its islands, on the approach to Berisláf, is extensive and noble. This town is chiefly remarkable on account of its being one of the passages of the Dnéper, by which corn is transported into the Krimea, and salt brought back in *telégas* or carts drawn by oxen, immense caravans of which are continually showing themselves in this part of the country. There is also another ferry or passage across the Dnéper at Nikopole, 160 versts higher up. Both here and at Berisláf, when the spring-flood has subsided, floating

\* In one of Clarke's plates a Nogai-Tartar is covered with a *búrcha*.

bridges are established, which are drawn to the sides before the freezing of that river.

By a steep descent, we reached the majestic Dnéper, and had the mortification to see all the large ferry-boats covered with *telégas* loaded with corn, which had been detained there three days, on account of the danger of attempting a passage during high winds, which luckily for us, had just been succeeded by a calm. While awaiting the return of a small ferry-boat, we amused ourselves by persuading a few soldiers, whom we found stationed here as a guard, to run races for prizes on the steep brow of the hill. Their assistance was afterwards readily given for the embarkation of the carriages, which we found no easy task. We here witnessed a very amusing occurrence between the ferry-man, an under-officer, and some soldiers who had arrived before us on the banks of the Dnéper. We were desirous of crossing immediately, and the boatmen would readily have complied with our wish, but the under-officer pleaded his right to precedence, with the high tone which is characteristic of all the ranks of the Russian army; and neither entreaties nor contempt affected him. He “served his Imperial Majesty—the horses were the Emperor’s,” and brandishing his cane in the face of the boatmen, he gave his commands, and forced compliance. We enjoyed ourselves also in regarding one of these

scenes of uproar and confusion, which are common in Russia. For the embarkation of the horses things were badly arranged: planks were laid between the shore and the high sides of the barges by which they were to ascend; some were blindfolded and led; some were pulled by ropes, by the bridle, or by the tail, and pushed on board; while not a few, after having advanced halfway, began to prance, and fell into the river.

Though the post-station was at Berisláf, by giving a *gratification*, the drivers had been induced to carry us to the Dnéper. When fairly embarked, we betook ourselves to the carriages, as it was cold and dark. We made the first half of the passage by the laborious efforts of four men at the oars, but a favourable breeze springing up, the sails were spread, and we soon reached the opposite bank of the river. As the ferry winds among shoals and reeds, its breadth is reckoned five versts, though, very probably, at this season of the year it is not more than three in a direct line. We were exactly two hours upon the water. We found that the post-house was at Kachóvka, half a verst from the place where we landed; on reaching which, after ascending a long hill, we were most agreeably surprised to find a good inn, where least of all we expected it. By giving a trifle to the *smotritel*, we persuaded him to send horses to fetch the carriages to the inn; and by the time we had dined, he had arranged every thing for our departure.



On the 9th May, by three o'clock in the morning, we were in motion, and had a fine and rapid drive, changing horses at the stations indicated in the itinerary, through dreary plains all the way to Pérekop, without remarking a single object deserving of notice.

The isthmus and fortress of Pérekop once attracted the attention of the world; but, since the seizure of the Krimea by Russia, and the consequent cessation of war in the adjoining regions, they are sunk into insignificance. They will, however, always excite a lively interest in the mind of the passing traveller, who reasons or speculates upon the fate of nations. In the event of a revolution, which sooner or later is likely to overthrow the extensive and despotic government of the Russian empire, and to dismember it into a number of smaller states, the Krimea, no doubt, will be early secured by one party, whether they be Tartars, Turks, Greeks, or even Russians; and in case the powers of Europe should ever find it necessary to check, or to subdue, the haughty, ambitious, and dictatorial policy of the Russian cabinet, that peninsula may become of infinite importance, by the facilities which it affords for the landing of troops, or of military stores, ammunition, and arms. Hence we may reasonably conjecture, that the Krimea, at some future epoch, will regain its ancient glory, and Pérekop and its line of fortification become the seat of murderous warfare. In such a case, the tri-

umphant fleet of Great Britain, or perhaps that of the Greeks, may ride along the coasts of the Euxine and of the Palus Mæotis, after that of Russia has been captured or burned.

For a particular description of the isthmus and fortifications of Pérekop, I refer the reader to Strabo, Pallas, Clarke, and Castelnau, who will find its different appellations, Taphros, Tafré, of the Greeks, and Or-Kapi of the Tartars, completely elucidated in their works. I shall confine my remarks to its present condition.

Pérekop is situated upon a plain, and upon the principal road of ingress and egress between Russia and the Krimea; for the passage in summer from Yenítché, by the strait of the Sivásh and a sandy tongue of land seventy-three miles in length, to Arabát, is only used by the carts of the peasants. It lies 1280 versts distant from Moscow, and though the *chief town* of a district, it has more the appearance of a village. It consists of two rows of houses, which line the sides of the great road, which is here of enormous breadth. With the exception of a few white-washed houses, the rest are in gloomy harmony with the sterile naked regions. According to the latest statistical account, this *district town only contains thirty-eight houses*, and, of course, its population is trifling. It derives its chief present importance from being the residence of the *Commission* charged with the ad-

ministration of the Salt-Lakes of the Krimea. It is an immense thoroughfare during summer, as may be easily conceived from the fact, that 20,000 cart-loads of salt annually leave its gates, for the supply of the south of Russia.

The inhabitants of Pérekop are composed of Russians, Greeks, Armenians, and Tartars; to which was added, at the time of our visit, an encampment of Bohemians, or Tsigánii, as they are called throughout Russia, or Gipsies, as we name them; the males of whom were mending pots and pans in the open air, while their wives and children were sheltered under tents. They are greatly encouraged by the Tartars.

The immense ditches, ramparts, and walls of the Fortress of Pérekop, have been lately repaired. Having entered its grand gates, a sentinel cried out, "*Back, back.*" I replied, "Is there no officer here?" Pointing his bayonet at us, at a short distance, he answered, "*No! back, back.*" At this moment some officers, who were walking in the interior, came into view; and, under such circumstances, we did not hesitate to hail them. The officer on duty immediately approached, was very polite, scolded the soldier, accompanied us round the ramparts, and answered all our enquiries. A ruined mosque, with a Tartar inscription, now made a powder magazine; a barrack, which likewise served as a jail, in a state of great filth; and the fortifica-



tions, were the objects which claimed our chief attention. \*

At the distance of four versts from Pérekop we entered the *Armianskoi Bazár*, or the Bazár of the Armenians, which has been described by some as formed of a single street: but the fact is, that it is a very large village, and consists of numerous narrow lanes, amidst which arise mosques with wooden minarets, a Greek temple, and a Russo-Greek church; for the worship of the Tartars, Armenians, and Russians who compose its population. The houses are built of stone or of turf plastered over, have a very mean appearance, and are enclosed by walls which form the boundaries of the streets. The village had every where the appearance of extreme dirt. The conduct of its inhabitants, warned us that we had got among a new people in a new country. As we walked through the lanes, the moment we were espied, men, women, and children withdrew into their courts, and shut their gates. At length, some of the males ventured to speak with us, but the females could only be seen by suddenly entering some path where the inhabitants were not aware of our approach; but as their general features, manners, and tattered, slovenly, and even indecorous dress, disgusted us, we were not tempted to improve our acquaintance with them.

\* The reader will find a view of the fortress and gates of Pérekop, Pallas's Travels.

Besides the *bazárs*, or shops, along the road, there is likewise an Eastern bazár, or square planted with trees and surrounded by small shops, in which are disposed for sale, carts, wheels, axletrees, ropes, tar, whips, and every thing necessary for carters, as well as all kinds of provisions, tea, sugar, coffee, wines, jellies, confections, &c., which proves that the various inhabitants of this village and neighbourhood are acquainted with the luxuries of life; though, I should suppose, the greatest share of some of these articles is disposed of to travellers.

On the post-road we remarked handsome stone columns indicating the versts, which were placed there when Catharine II. made her memorable visit to the Krimea, in 1787. They formed part of the means which were invented by the then favourite, Prince Potyémkin, to induce the empress to believe, that even while treading dreary wilds and wastes, she saw a fertile, populous, flourishing, and happy country. \*

We purposely made a *détour* to the Salt-Lakes, which are distant about twelve miles from Pérekop, and have different names, as, *Krásnoyé Ozero*, Red Lake; *Stároýé Ozero*, Old Lake, &c. As the water of these lakes was not sufficiently evaporated, we had not the opportunity of seeing them covered with their abundant harvest of salt. They are

\* Vide Character of the Russians, p. xciii.

described at length by Pallas, and noticed by Castelnau. The last-named writer has given a representation of them, and of the loading of the carts with their saline products. The water of *Stároýé Ozero*, saturated with salt, was extremely strong and pungent to the tongue. Its banks and neighbourhood were absolutely covered with *Péganum Harmala* and *Salsóla ericoides*, like a regular crop. The *pristaf*, or superintending officer of this lake, was extremely affable and communicative, asked us to enter his house, and had coffee served up immediately. He is a Malo-Russian, and was quite delighted at the sight of strangers in so dull a spot, surrounded, as he was, by Tartars. Though a poor man, he was affronted when I privately put a ten-rouble note into his hand; he rejected it with disdain, and would not even allow his child to accept of it; a circumstance whose parallel had not before occurred during our journey. At inns, post-houses, police-offices, lodgings, whether among Russians, Greeks, or Jews, rapacity, extortion, and roguery, were generally the order of the day.

The Salt-Lakes of the Krimea have been known from time immemorial, and this peninsula “was the emporium” of salt “in the earliest periods of history.” Hence the value of these lakes to the possessors of the Krimea, as a source of revenue, and for the supply of one of the most necessary commodities of human life. Hence also, no doubt, one of



the causes which rendered the Taurida an object of ambition to Russia ; since, notwithstanding the immense annual supplies which are now furnished from the peninsula, a considerable importation of foreign salt takes place every season at the sea-ports of the Baltic.

Since the seizure of the Krimea, its Salt-Lakes have sometimes been kept by the crown, and sometimes farmed out. In the year 1799, Pérets and Steiglets farmed them for four years, during which seventy poods of salt were sold on the spot, for ten roubles ; but it must be remembered that it was, and still is, sold in an impure state.

Castelnau says, that, in former years, by selling the salt upon the spot at twelve kopeeks per pood, —not much more than a penny at present,—the Salt-Lakes produced a revenue of 650,000 roubles ; consequently  $5,416,666\frac{2}{3}$  poods must have been disposed of : and in a note he adds, “*en 1815, la ferme a rendu 1,200,000 roubles.*” The price of salt was afterwards raised to forty kopeeks ; and in 1821 it was sold at ninety kopeeks per pood ; of which the people, employed to take it from the lakes, received from seven to ten kopeeks, as the reward of their labour. The demand for salt in 1821 was small, so that a less quantity than usual was made. We were informed, that from the *Staroyé Ozero* alone could be taken annually 6,000,000, 8,000,000, or 10,000,000 poods of salt ; and that there was no doubt, if the crown ordered it, even 20,000,000 poods might be obtained.

Well may the united supply of all the lakes of the Krimea be regarded as inexhaustible, if it be true, that the more their solid contents are removed, the greater is the increase.

Some strange things are done, and some extraordinary measures are adopted, by the Russians, with all the progress they have made in civilisation, and the regularity and order which they have established in many departments of the public service, where each person of rank, by regular gradation, becomes a tyrant or a despot, when it pleases him, over his inferiors. I shall give an instance in illustration of this observation. From the commissioner at Pérekop a printed order must be received, so as to procure any given quantity of salt at the lakes. The salt being obtained, the purchaser must return to Pérekop with his order and his purchase, when he pays the money. This arrangement suits those well enough who enter the Krimea from the north, and whose road, on their return, leads through Pérekop; but it is excessively inconvenient for the inhabitants of the Krimea, south of the lakes. Ozman, a Tartar whom we met, resides six versts from *Stároýé Ozero*, and to the south-east; and when he wants to purchase salt, instead of coming here, taking his load and departing, he is obliged to go to Pérekop for the printed order, and, having loaded his oxen to drive them to that town; then, and not till then, he is at liberty to return home by the nearest way he can

find. So that instead of the short distance of twelve versts, he has to make a long journey.

We were not sorry that Ozman, the only Tartar whom we had met since leaving the Armianskoi Bazár, had been detained here ; especially as he spoke a little Russ. He was a good specimen of his countrymen: tall, well-built, with an open, pleasing, and interesting countenance, and full of good-humour. We begged the officer to ask him to his house. In a long conversation he spoke of *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jesus Christ*, as well as of *Mahomed* (whom he called Mam-béd), as great prophets, and with great reverence ; and he seemed to have some just ideas of the Divine Being and his attributes. When we alluded to rewards and punishments, he said, “ My body may be thrown to the dogs, provided my soul goes to the *houris*.” He was a married man, and informed us that, though a Tartar was permitted to have four wives, it was not lawful to sleep with more than one of them the same night. He also stated that he was allowed to shave his beard till he had attained forty years of age ; but that after that, such a practice was absolutely condemned. He concluded emphatically in these words, “ For my part, rather would I allow my throat to be cut than my beard to be shaved.” We remarked that the heads of the Tartars were generally shaved, even of the youths ; that some had them but partially shaved ; and that many were quite bald, except a tuft of hair upon the crown. A



Russian who was present said, he supposed this tuft was left by the Tartars that Mahomed might seize them, and pull them to Paradise, after death. To which Ozman, with great vehemence, replied, “ You Russians let your hair grow thick and long, that your prophet may have a good hold in dragging you to heaven.”

Adjoining to Stároyé Ozero is the village of Guzla, which contains seventy houses or huts, and whose inmates are employed at the lakes in summer. This was the first real Tartar village we had seen, and we found that the same system was pursued as at Armianskoi Bazár men, women, and children fled from our sight, as if we had been a pestilence. The *pristaf*'s influence, however, soon prevailed, and one of the males allowed us to enter his dwelling. A liberal douceur on leaving its precincts produced a marvellous effect; the Tartars surrounded us, and every one more anxious than his neighbour made signs for us to accompany him to his house. We embraced so favourable an opportunity; went into many of their dwellings; and saw the females, married and unmarried, young and old. In one of the best of their houses, a small, low, round table was covered with a table-cloth, and bread and sour cream were placed upon it, while a range of cushions upon the floor surrounded it. Like the Tartars, we sat down cross-legged upon these cushions, and partook of the repast, but very sparingly, as neither the bread nor the cream was

much to our taste. When we left this house the whole male population of the village, including a number of boys, was at our heels. I proposed to make them run races, and the young Tartars showed much eagerness whilst running, and much agility in their motions. Having rewarded them with prizes, given a five-rouble note to our pleasant companion Ozman, and distributed a few roubles to the other Tartars, we got into the carriages, and, throwing a quantity of small silver coins into the air, for which there was an amusing scramble, with the benedictions of our new acquaintances, we left Staroyé Ozero.

Our route lay through arid *steps*, with few deviations from a right line; and we arrived at Dyúrmen late in the evening, dined, and reposed till four o'clock in the morning of the following day, and reached Sarabúze for breakfast. The road, dreary as possible, is continued over a surface nearly level. After we left Aibar, the Tchatir-Dagh, the highest mountain in the Krimea, burst upon the view; and soon afterwards, the whole chain of the mountains of this peninsula\* enlivened the prospect, and had an animating effect upon our spirits. We met a troop of gipsies, travelling in basket-carts, each drawn by two small horses. We examined some enormously deep wells in the plains; and we remarked immense tracts covered with

\* Dr Clarke has given a view of this scene.

*Péganum Harmala*, *Carduus ciliatus*, and *Salvia Austriaca*. Besides the villages at the post-stations, enumerated in the itinerary in the Appendix, we remarked but a few others on the whole line of road from Pérekop to Sympheropole, which certainly gave us the idea, that the level part of the Krimea was in a state of great desolation ; but, according to Castelnau, and an excellent statistical map of the Krimea, we judged by a very fallacious criterion. For, “ at the short distance of five or six versts, on all sides, there are rich villages inhabited by men more happy than their apathy and carelessness merit.” — “ The Tartar loves retirement ; he wishes to be isolated, and regards the visit of the stranger as an intrusion on his repose, on his property, and on his happiness.” But it must ever be kept in remembrance, that the Tartars of the present generation differ considerably from their ancestors, and that forty years of subjection, dependence, and oppression, have operated in diminishing, if not in eradicating, all the highest feelings and principles of savage life, without having supplanted them by the benign influence of knowledge, civilisation, or religion. Since the reign of Alexander, it must, at the same time, be candidly admitted, that many measures have been concerted so as to make the burden of despotism less and less sensible to his Krimean subjects ; and, as we shall see by and by, to educate and illuminate their minds. Indeed, Alexander is not



to be blamed, but to be praised for his administration of Russia, generally speaking ; for, although he wisely delays giving freedom to his subjects, leaves that measure to his successors, or looks forward to the time when the Russians themselves shall declare their independence ; he steadily pursues the system of encouraging and extending the means of education, of literature, and of religion, in the remotest corners of his vast territories. If he has been negligent in any great concern of the empire, it has assuredly been that of the administration of justice in the tribunals ; but, at the present moment, we have reason to believe, that this subject engages his most earnest attention. Should he undertake its reformation and purification, he will find it a Herculean undertaking, but one worthy of a monarch's labours, of a tsar's ambition, and of an emperor's fame. Truly the Russians have no just cause to be discontented with their Sovereign, who has ever shown the utmost wish to raise their character, and to elevate them in the rank of nations. It is the foreign policy of Alexander that has turned thousands of voices against him, which, but a few years ago, hailed him with esteem and reverence.

As we reached Sarabúze, by a gentle descent, we were charmed with the change of scenery. Behind us was a monotonous plain of hundreds of miles in extent ; before us rose, in majestic grandeur, an extensive range of mountains, while the

intervening country was varied by hills, and woods, and villages, and intersected by streams.

We stopped at a small but excellent inn at Sarabúze, in which every thing bore the aspect of order and cleanliness. To a Tartar, who came to the door, with a miserable horse, we gave a *grivnik*, a small silver coin, which he put into his bosom. I told him, in Russ, that he would lose it. He replied, in his own language, as was interpreted by his signs, while he touched one of his fore-teeth, “ I shall sooner lose this ;” an answer which recalled to mind the Oriental descent of the Tartars.

After we left Sarabúze, we descended a gentle declivity at the gallop; remarked numerous villas surrounded by trees and gardens and tracts of cultivated land; passed a burying-ground filled with the sepulchral monuments of the Tartars; and reached Sympheropole. We drove to one inn, which was under repair; then to another, which was filled by billiard-rooms, and various parties; and, while we were about to proceed to a third, an old acquaintance of mine, Sultan Katti-Ghérri Krim-Ghérri, unexpectedly came into view, most kindly invited us to take up our quarters at his house, and would not admit any excuse for non-compliance. The Sultan, a well-known character in Great Britain, is a descendant of the Tartar khans, and was born among the mountains of the Caucasus. Having become acquainted with the Scotch

missionaries at Karáss, and shown a disposition to embrace the Christian religion and to become useful in the conversion of his Mahomedan brethren, he was removed to Petersburg, and resided with Dr. Paterson, where I was introduced to him. He then proceeded to the university of Edinburgh, and there resided for some years for the purpose of studying. He accompanied Mr. Lewis Way in his journey through Russia and the Krimea, in 1817-1818; and, when at Moscow, he was frequently at my house.

The Sultána left father and mother, five brothers, and as many sisters, in Edinburgh, her native town, for the sake of the Sultan, and consented to reside in the Krimea; but, by so doing, she incurred her father's invincible displeasure, which he carried so far as to disinherit her; and he even died without pardoning this strong proof of unequivocal love.

Many of the Sultána's friends considered her attachment as very romantic — but, perhaps, with less room than they imagined. For, it must not be forgotten, that previous to his marriage, the Sultan had not only become a Christian, but was almost transformed into a Briton, and spoke English with as much fluency as his native tongue. At Sympheropole his house was arranged in the English style; almost every portable article within it was of British manufacture, and British customs and manners alone prevailed. Indeed, the Sultan's education, religion, principles, conduct, and



general mode of thinking, were so truly British, that I often forgot myself, and criticised, and even abused, the Tartars, as if I had been conversing with a countryman. He has long been in connection with the societies of Great Britain for the dissemination of religious knowledge, and he received the education of a missionary. He wishes to be useful in the conversion of the Krim Tartars to the Christian religion ; and, if encouraged by the British societies, he will establish an extensive school for the education of the Tartar youths. At the time of our visit, he was arranging a small school so as to commence his plan. He also intended, by his exhortations, to enlighten his brethren ; and, in order to encourage them to come to him, he distributed small sums of money to the poor, which, no doubt, were as much valued as his kind lessons. Being now a Russian subject, and having necessarily relinquished the property in the Caucasus to which he was heir, the Emperor Alexander has lately bestowed upon him a pension of six thousand roubles, which, with the addition of the small income of the Sultána, enables him to live comfortably. His wife seemed a very modest amiable person, and was highly prized by her husband, by whom she had one daughter at the time of our visit, and I believe now has two or three more children.

Symphoropole received its appellation from the Greeks. The Tartars called, and still call it,

Ak-Metchét, which signifies *white mosque*, because Ibrahim Bey, who had made a successful expedition against the Russians, received estates in this neighbourhood, and caused such an edifice to be built : no difficult matter, as the town is surrounded by mountains of white calcareous stone. After the conquest of the Krimea, the Greek name was restored, so as to obliterate any associations between Ak-Metchét and the natives ; an attempt which has hitherto failed, and may never succeed. Though all the records of the Tartars were destroyed, their language will hand down their former history by tradition to their immediate successors, and they, perhaps, to the remotest ages.

Sympheropole was the former residence of the Kálga-Sultán, after the Khan, the most distinguished individual in the peninsula. It is now the capital of the Krimea, and the residence of the civil governor. It lies in a fine valley, at the base of the Tauridan mountains, and upon the Salghír, a small river, except in the spring or after heavy rains, which is strongly impregnated with lime. It is 963 miles distant from Moscow, and 1458 from Petersburg. It consists of two parts ; the European part built by the Russians since the seizure of the Krimea in 1783 ; and the Tartar or Asiatic part, which, till lately, consisted of structures entirely in the manner of the natives. Numerous gardens, clumps of trees, and extensive fields, give a lively appearance to Sympheropole in

summer; but, I understand, that it is rather a gloomy residence in winter. The new town presents wide streets; and, besides the crown-buildings, as the governor's house, the vice-governor's house, the police-office, the civil hospital, a barrack, and the elegant cathedral, it contains a considerable number of private houses. On every hand, however, we remarked the ruins of former structures, and many buildings in an unfinished state.

There is not a single edifice in Sympheropole worthy of particular notice except the *Cathedral*. Many years ago the Russian government liberally granted 60,000 roubles, according to an estimate, for its erection but this sum only raised the walls to half their intended height. A second estimate was made, and 40,000 roubles were ordered for its completion; but this second sum merely finished the walls, and the building remains unroofed. A third estimate was lately presented to the crown, which has granted 60,000 roubles additional, and ordered the edifice to be finished. This is an excellent illustration of the general manner of procedure in all the affairs of the crown, as well as of the nobles; they almost always begin upon a gigantic plan, and seldom complete it till many years after the fixed period; and often not at all. I should not be surprised if a fourth sum should yet be demanded before divine worship can be performed within the walls of the cathedral. Architects have been blamed in many countries for inac-



curate estimates, but in Russia the extent of their inaccuracy is incredible. It is in unison with the corrupt state of civil government in all its departments; and it seems to be frequently a scheme to give low estimates, in order to induce the crown, or individuals, to commence great works; the architects, knowing that after considerable progress has been made, they generally succeed in obtaining further grants of money.

The Cathedral is founded upon the spot where Suvárof gained a victory, is a large edifice of an oblong form, and is of an agreeable height. Its north and south façades, and west end, are each adorned with a portico, and ranges of columns, while the east end is of a semicircular form for the altar, and presents a peristyle with numerous pillars. The whole edifice is built of stone, and the columns are of polished stone; no usual sight in this part of the world. Taken as a whole, it is by far the most handsome ecclesiastic structure I have seen in the Russian empire.

Like all the Tartar towns and villages in the Krimea, the Tartar part of Ak-Metchét has an exceedingly mean and disgusting appearance, and the streets are for the most part narrow and irregular. A few years ago, Castelnau said that a traveller who had never seen a Tartar or a Turkish town, would believe that he was wandering among stone-cages, in which fools were confined; and that most of the houses were so low, that they

could scarcely be perceived, except where the surrounding walls were in ruins. These characteristics still predominate, yet the gloomy uniformity and monotony of a Tartar town are everywhere broken in upon by European buildings. Indeed, at Sympheropole, the stranger can no longer form an accurate idea of either a Tartar town or a Tartar village.

In the Tartar quarter, is the *Gostinnoi Dvore*, or bargaining-shops, which are kept by the natives, as well as by Greeks, Armenians, and Russians, and which we found supplied with the necessaries and luxuries of life, European and Asiatic. A visit to the Tartar shops yielded us much amusement; and we bought some of their embroidered boots, of all the colours of the rainbow, and for all ages and sexes, and also leather straps, balls, and toys, as presents for the natives on our journey. With regret we found that the same despicable system of bargaining, which almost universally prevails among the Russian merchants throughout the whole empire, had also infected the Tartars, who are become adepts in deception.

In 1794, Pallas cautiously remarked that since the Krimea became part of the Russian territory, Sympheropole had lost much of its prosperity; and in 1800, according to Dr. Clarke, although the place had once been beautiful, the Russians had laid all waste. In 1808 and 1813, if we take Stchékatof and Vsévolojskii for our guides, there

were in Sympheropole 339 houses, 30 bake-houses, 197 shops, 12 coffee-houses, 13 *khans* or magazines, 2 inns, 5 taverns; and the population amounted to 2000 souls, of whom nearly one half were Tartars, while the other half was made up of Greeks, Moldavians, Armenians, Turks, and Jews. There can be no doubt that this town has recovered much of its prosperity and trade within the last few years; and we were assured, upon good authority, that the number of its houses and inhabitants is daily increasing. Indeed, this is proved by the facts, that the value of land in the town is enormously augmented; and that, by a late statistical map, there are now 468 houses in Sympheropole. By the same authority, we were told that the Tartars now begin to assimilate with the Russians, and that the highest ranks among them sit upon chairs, and use knives and forks at their meals, instead of being cross-legged upon low *divans*, and serving themselves with their fingers.

Besides four mosques, with their towering minarets, there are also a Greek church, an Armenian church, a Roman Catholic church, and a Synagogue in Ak-Metchét.

Dr. Clarke adopted an opinion, that this town was extremely unhealthy. Speaking of Pallas, he says, “ Splendid as his residence appeared, the air of the place was so bad, that the most rigid abstinence from all sorts of animal food was insufficient



to preserve the inhabitants from fevers." On this point, we suspect great inaccuracy, as the resident physician seemed to consider its situation very salubrious, and as far as my enquiries will allow me to pronounce, I should be of his opinion. One fact, indeed, seems to render this conclusive, for a distinguished medical man, who practised for many years in Petersburg, has lately withdrawn from the labours of his profession, and built a house at Sympheropole, with the intention of spending there the remainder of his days.

While strolling about the streets, one evening, in the Tartar division of Ak-Metchét, the sonorous, but harsh sound of music in a Tartar coffee-house, induced us to ascend a narrow stair-case, and enter it; when quite a novel scene presented itself. A single large room was divided by low wooden partitions, surmounted by rails as ornaments, into four small compartments, the floors of which were elevated a few inches above the level of the passage. In each of these apartments was a low table, on which stood an immense salver with live charcoal, surrounded by groups of Tartars and Greeks, in their native costumes, who were sitting cross-legged upon the floor, drinking coffee and smoking pipes, with their usual gravity and taciturnity, apparently as little affected by the thundering of the musicians, as if they had been in a remote desert.

They all wore loose red and yellow boots, in the

Eastern style, and had left their slippers at the entrance, which they use for the same purpose as ladies wear pattens in Great Britain. All of them wore small caps, except the *hadgis*, or those who had made a pilgrimage to Mecca or Medina, whose heads were surmounted by high white turbans, as a badge of honour. After looking about us, and being somewhat stared at, we got possession of one of the small apartments, took our places in Tartar style, drank coffee, and smoked our pipes. We all tried the *kalioun*, which we found excessively difficult to use, no doubt from want of practice as the Tartars and Greeks sent forth volumes of smoke from it, with as much apparent ease, as from a common tobacco-pipe. Partly by speaking Russ, and partly through Sultan Katti-Gherri Krim-Gherri, we had a good deal of conversation with the inmates of the coffee-house, all of whom, though formal, we found civil and polite. Two violins, held like the violoncello, and a tambarine, regaled us during our stay with most inharmonious music. Although the Tartars and the Greeks showed great apathy to the amusement, yet they must have some taste for it, since the master of the house finds it advantageous to employ the musicians very frequently. Our host, who seemed a sensible man, when asked how long he had been at Sympheropole, replied, “*seven or fourteen years !*” We found that his greatest wish was to make a journey, without the least deviation from a straight line, and to

proceed to whatever countries he might be led, by land or sea. When he had acquired a little money, he seriously intended to make the experiment ; at least he pretended so.

The Krim Tartars, as is well known, and as has been mentioned by Dr. Clarke, are much in the habit of going to Mecca. We saw one upon the road, mounted on horseback, as he crossed the Salghir. Upon enquiry, we found that after he had made a certain progress on his journey he intended to dispose of his horse, in order to procure the means of existence for himself. At this time he had only a few roubles, and was happy at receiving our charity, as well as that of others, to enable him to accomplish his devout purpose.

Having heard the *Mohla's* call from the minaret of one of the mosques, at mid-day, we proceeded to witness the practice of the Mahomedan worship. The slow and majestic pace of the Tartars, after their ablutions, their grave countenances, and their serious conduct produced a solemnity in our minds which we little expected.

Though Pallas be gone, his loss has been supplied by one of the first naturalists of the age, Mr. Christian Steven, who, after having travelled in the Caucasus, Georgia, and the Krimea, under the auspices of the Russian government, was, some years ago, appointed director of the botanic garden at Nikita, on the south coast of the peninsula, where he resides for some months



of the year. He has lately purchased a house adjoining to Sympheropole, at which we were introduced to his acquaintance. He has particularly distinguished himself as a botanist and entomologist. He was an extensive contributor to the celebrated *Flora Tauro-Caucasica*, by Marschall à Bieberstein; and lately he made a present of a collection of insects, many of them rare and non-descripts, valued at nearly five hundred pounds sterling, to the university of Moscow, upon condition of being allowed *perpetually* to nominate two pupils to be educated as naturalists at its expense. These rare insects will be all included in the splendid "*Entomographia*," of Professor Fischer, of Moscow, one volume of which was published sometime ago, and another has, most likely, ere this issued from the press.

From Mr. Steven we got a great deal of information; and, among other objects of natural history, he showed us a congeries of shells which he had found in one of the *steps* of the Krimea. As Pallas has minutely described the rocks of calcareous tuf, by the course of the Salghir, the mineralogist should be furnished with a copy of his travels.

While walking with Mr. Steven, in his garden, he pointed out to me the dwelling of Madame Pallas, at a short distance; and roused my curiosity to see this lady, of whose romantic adventures I had heard so much. The high character of her late

husband reflects a lustre upon his family, and renders every information, with respect to him or them, interesting,

Mr. Steven conducted me to a small house, whose exterior and interior appearance bore no indication of riches nor even of ease. Madame Pallas is tall, and appears to have been handsome ; but whatever charms she possessed time has withered. She is now an old emaciated lady, but lively, affable, and sociable. She spoke of Dr. Clarke, and Mr. Cripps, and seemed a good deal affected at the news of the death of the former, whom her husband had treated and saved, above twenty years ago, when attacked by a violent fever in the Krimea. The political differences between England and Russia put it out of Dr. Clarke's power to correspond afterwards with his benefactor, but he has given him the strongest memorial of gratitude in his *Travels* ; and adds, in a note, " if either he, or his family, should ever cast their eyes upon these pages, they will here find the only acknowledgment we have been able to render for such unexampled benevolence." \* Though neither Pallas nor his lady had ever had an opportunity of seeing Clarke's *Travels*, they had often heard of them. Some malignant spirit had conveyed the intelligence, that this celebrated author had spoken of Pallas with disrespect and ridicule, and had carica-

\* Clarke's *Travels*, p. 459.

tured him in a woman's dress, acting theatrical characters far beneath his rank and dignity. When informed by me, on the contrary, that Dr. Clarke had spoken of her husband with gratitude and admiration, she was highly pleased; but, when I added, that he had given a representation of her husband and of herself, in the costumes of the wife of a Russian merchant with her duenna, as engraved after the drawing of Pallas's own artist, Mr. Geisler, (and presented to Clarke by her husband), she appeared offended, and was silent.

Madame Pallas has played a very different part in life from her sensible partner. Seldom have two more opposite characters been united. She was an actress at Petersburg; and, if general report be true, was by no means distinguished for the correctness of her conduct, when Pallas, almost double her age, paid his addresses to her, and afterwards made her his companion in life. Had she then reformed her conduct, perhaps the declining years of Pallas might have been rendered happy, and probably the world would not have heard of "the disquietude and hardships which oppress him in his present residence, and embitter his declining days," and which Dr. Clarke, by mistake, attributed to the conduct and neglect of the Russian government. His only daughter was married to a German officer, Baron Wimpfen. They had no children, and lived unhappily toge-



ther : a number of years ago the Baron shot himself.

At the time we were at Sympheropole, the whole town and country were in an uproar, in consequence of myriads of locusts, which were destroying all the products of the earth, and crowds of Tartars were occupied, in the manner hereafter described, for their destruction.

We gladly accepted the obliging offer of Sultan Katti-Ghérri Krim-Ghérri, to accompany us during our proposed tour round the south coast of the Krimea. As we had determined to travel in a carriage as far as Sevástopole, we procured an order, or *firman*, for riding and baggage horses from that town, through the vice-governor; who, at our request, also furnished us with a Greek, who spoke both Tartar and Russian, as interpreter and assistant.

According to Clarke, and others, if travellers are provided with an order from the governor of the district, the Tartars must furnish horses, lodgings, and even provisions, *gratis* \* : an order of which no honourable stranger would avail himself, were it still in existence. But no such *firman* is now granted, unless it be by special favour; and the giving accommodations to travellers, frees the individuals from some burthens. A translation of our *firman* will show its nature : —

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 520.

“ *Open Order of the Town and District Police.* It is ordered to provide the Italians, —, —, and —, —, and the Englishmen, —, —, and Dr. Lyall, in their journey by the south coast of the Krimean peninsula, the necessary number of saddle-horses, with conductors, for the fixed *progón* (fare), and without detention.

“ *May 11th, 1822.*

“ Vice-Governor,

“ J. KRUT.”

Scarcely had we quitted Sympheropole, when, again to our vexation, we found ourselves in a *step* country, covered by Tauric Asphodel (*Asphodelus Tauricus*) rising like the tufts of soldiers' caps, from amidst but indifferent and short grass, and producing a singular appearance. This dreary scenery, however, did not long continue: meadows, trees, rills, and rivulets, especially the Bulgának, soon enlivened the prospect. The road was pretty good, but scattered with large stones, and soon became varied by gentle ascents and descents. Having letters of introduction to Senator Borozdín, who was formerly governor of the Krimea, we made a *détour* to the left; and, pursuing our journey through a smiling country, reached his estate, called Sábla, about two o'clock, just as the family had risen from dinner. We were well received; and, to the Senator's question, “have you dined, gentlemen?” we replied in the affirmative. The Sultan, more honestly, said, “we

breakfasted well, and had a beef-steak, in case we should meet with no dinner by the way ;” an answer which procured us a dinner. Sábla, or Sábli, as it is oftener called, is in a charming situation, surrounded by a mountainous and picturesque country, near the river of the same name, which, at a short distance, empties itself into the Alma. While rambling through the gardens, we could not but remark the sudden transition, in the course of a few versts, from bleakness and barrenness, to wooded hills, and lovely vales, and verdant lawns.

The habitation of Mr. Borozdín has a mean exterior, which well corresponds, however, with its interior. The Senator’s taste leads him to attend more to the beauties of nature, and the arrangement of his gardens, than to the order or the comfort of his house. His library is a curious *mélange*. It contains many good works, and is pretty extensive. It rather surprised us to see so good a one in the possession of a Russian nobleman, in the Krimean peninsula. It also serves as laboratory, apothecary’s shop, and cabinet of mathematical and physical apparatus, as a museum of curiosities, especially of the bows and arrows of the Asiatic tribes, and, as a repository of children’s toys. The gardens are fine ; they contain many tender exotics, and an abundance of more hardy plants. They have also a delightful shady grove.

After dinner we were conducted to the distance of about three versts, to see a cloth manufactory,



which Mr. Borozdín has established. The road lay through fields, meadows, and woods of the most luxuriant foliage, by the banks of the Sábla. We were purposely conducted over some hills, in order to enjoy the interesting views, many parts of which reminded me of the *Trosachs*, immortalised by Scott, Mountains and rocks, dells, ravines, and plains, beautifully adorned by shrubbery and woods, among which the Alma and the Sábla wind, give the whole scene an air of fairy land. We examined the sheepfolds, and saw all the operations of picking, carding, and spinning the wool, as well as weaving and dyeing the cloth, performed by Tartars, who have been trained under the tuition of a German director. Most of the cloth shown us was of an inferior quality, and fitted for the demands of the Russian market; but some pieces surprised us by their fineness, and led us to the conclusion that, with the improvements which were making in the machinery, Mr. Borozdín's manufactory will have the desired success. In the year 1821, 15,000 *arshins* (above 11,000 yards) of cloth were made here, which averaged twelve roubles *per arshin*, and were sold for 180,000 roubles. The fabric yielded a very extraordinary profit to the proprietor; and on that account he must be reckoned very fortunate, especially as the possessors of estates in the peninsula generally derive but small revenues from them.

Having sent forward our interpreter to get a

lodging prepared for us, and drank tea in the grove already alluded to, surrounded by the charms of nature, we bade Senator Borozdín adieu, got into the great road, crossed the Alma, and, ascending gently among the hills, reached the border of the narrow valley in which lies Baktchiseräi. We had remarked whole districts covered with red poppies (*Papaver Rhæas* and *Papaver dubium*) before reaching Sympheropole; and in to-day's drive, the same appearance frequently presented itself, and, indeed, as we afterwards saw, is frequent all the way to Sevástopole. We proceeded slowly, and the darkness, which had overtaken us, contributed greatly to the effect of the illuminated minarets of Baktchiseräi. The Tartars at service in the *metchéts* or mosques; a succession of blazing hearths where swarthy blacksmiths were at work in open shops; and crowds of the natives lounging at the market-places, engaged our eager attention: nor did a triumphal arch, which lay in our course, and which, as I afterwards found by an inscription, was erected for Catherine II.'s splendid entrance into this town, in 1787, escape our observation. We soon reached the palace of the ancient khans of the Krimea, the gloomy solitude of which is seldom interrupted, except by the casual abode of strangers, to whose convenience its best apartments are devoted; there being no inns or lodgings, in which they could be comfortably accommodated, in the town. The superintendant of the palace,

warned by a messenger of our approach, had given orders that all should be in readiness for our reception. Having crossed a small bridge, we entered a large portal, passed through a spacious court, and arrived at the part of the palace destined for us. So many candles were lighted, that it appeared as if an illumination had been made on purpose to display the Asiatic and princely grandeur of departed sovereignty. The Oriental scenes which delighted our imagination in the days of our youth, in the Arabian Nights' Entertainments, seemed to be realised, as we ascended spacious stairs, wandered through lofty halls, or couched on the green *divans* and scarlet pillows which surround the grand saloon of the ancient khans of the Krimea.





## CHAP. VI.

PALACE OF BAKTCHISERĂI.—KHANS OF THE KRIMEA.—RENOVATION OF THE PALACE.—DESCRIPTION OF BAKTCHISERĂI.—TCHŪFUT-KÁLÉ AND THE KARAITE JEWS.—THEIR COSTUME.—THEIR SYNAGOGUES.—MAUSOLEUM, AND ROMANTIC HISTORY, OF THE DAUGHTER OF TAKTAMÍSH.—THE JEWISH CEMETERY.—THE GREEK MONASTERY.—INFLUENCE OF IMAGINATION.—DRESS OF THE KARAITE JEWS.—DIVINE SERVICE.—THE SCOTCH MISSIONARY.—THE MERCHANTS OF BAKTCHISERĂI.—JOURNEY FROM BAKTCHISERĂI TO SEVÁSTOPOLE.—THE CAVERNS OF INKERMÁN.—INSALUBRITY OF THE AIR.—SALTPETRE MANUFACTORIES.—LOCUSTS.—ARRIVAL AT SEVÁSTOPOLE.—ANECDOTE.—ADMIRAL BAILLIE.—ROGUERY.—COLLECTION OF CATS.—BAY OF SEVÁSTOPOLE.—FLEET OF THE BLACK SEA.—DESCRIPTION OF SEVÁSTOPOLE.—ITS POPULATION.

THE morning after our arrival at Baktchiserăi was well occupied in the examination of the palace.

The flower-garden, the fruit-garden, numerous fountains and marble basins, the *kiosk* in which the Khan kept his falcons, the apartments which had been fitted up for the accommodation of Catherine II., the *kharém* or seraglio, the large and gaudily decorated justice-hall, and more especially the magnificent apartment in which we had reposed, all claimed attention. As to the general arrangement of this palace in the times of its ancient splendour, Castelnau remarks, that “Mahomed, the dead, and the horses, were on one side, the Sovereign, the wives, and the falcons, on the other.” It has been described by Pallas and Clarke, and, at great length, by Castelnau; and the two first-named authors, as well as Mrs. Holderness, have thought it worthy of a plate; therefore my remarks may be very short.\*

The cemetery, and the mausoleums of the departed Khans, which form the subject of the vignette to this chapter, adjoin to the palace, and if the hearts of their successors were susceptible of the higher feelings of our nature, these monuments must have served as faithful and continual mementos of the uncertainty of human greatness. The cemetery was in great confusion, and the principal cause of this is said to be the horror with

\* If the traveller can carry the works of all these authors with him, he will find each to have its advantages. On quitting the Crimea or the Kubán, he can send them by post to Moscow or Petersburg, and from thence they can be conveyed to any place he likes.



which the Tartars regard every violation of the soil, as of the monuments of their sovereigns. The history of the Khans of the Krimea is very interesting. The intrigues, deception, and treachery, the elevation, dethronement, and rapid succession, of princes in the Tauridan peninsula, powerfully remind us of the maddest, most fluctuating, and most sanguinary period of the Roman empire, when sovereigns presented themselves and disappeared like actors upon a stage. The reader who is desirous of becoming intimately acquainted with the dynasties of the Khans and their history, is referred to the works of Pallas, Sestrenevich de Bohujz, Castelnau, Guthrie, Clarke, &c.

I was happy to find that the palace of Baktchiserăi, — the most perfect and the most remarkable monument of Oriental magnificence now in the Krimea, — is about to be restored to its former state. By particular orders of Catherine II., while destruction and desolation followed the progress of the Russians, this palace was preserved entire; and as a proof of the universal respect with which it was treated, it was not converted into barracks during the transforming reign of Paul. But it has been left to the liberality of Alexander to arrest the all-destroying hand of time, which was fast obliterating all traces of its former magnificence. The Eastern splendour of this establishment may soon be the theme of other pens, when travellers shall no longer



be admitted to sleep within its walls. The estimate for the repairs of the whole structure amounts to 300,000 roubles; and I was assured that 165,000 of that sum had already been received for their execution.

Baktchiserăi literally signifies garden-palace, and was formerly the capital of the Krimea. It does not appear, however, that it ever was a town of great magnitude, or had a great population. Since the Russians, by intrigue, treachery, and force of arms, became masters of the peninsula, Sympheropole has been the chief town of the government of Taurida, and the residence of its governor.

Baktchiserăi is a singular town, which occupies a narrow valley; or, as Dr. Clarke says, “the craggy sides of a prodigious natural fosse, between two high mountains, somewhat like that of Matlock, in Derbyshire.” The stream, *Tchúruk-Sú* (stinking water), traverses the town, the houses of which are elevated in terraces, one above the other, along the sides of the hills, and are intermixed with gardens, vineyards, clumps of trees, and especially Lombardy poplars, watered by numerous fountains and canals, which have their sources among the surrounding mountains. The numerous minarets of the mosques, the ancient palace with the adjoining mausoleums, and a profusion of white chimneys rising amidst the richest foliage, produce a peculiarly beautiful and picturesque effect, which is indescribable, but may be

conceived from a plate in Pallas's Travels, to which the reader is referred. Though the town does not contain one magnificent object, yet there is a singularity and beauty in the *tout-ensemble*, which cannot fail to yield much pleasure to the spectator. Like many other scenes, it pleases more by its apparent than its real beauty; for, when examined in detail, Baktchiserāi is a shabby town. The streets are narrow, winding, and dirty. The houses are generally small, and their exuberance of neat white-washed chimneys the Tartars seem to think a great ornament, for one half of them are of no utility. The rows of shops along both sides of the principal street are excessively mean in their appearance. The shops for all kinds of provisions are worthy of a visit; but the traveller will find more amusement in those of the saddlers, armourers, cutlers, and boot-makers. The Tartars of Baktchiserāi were once celebrated for the excellency of their saddlery; and much of their workmanship was sent to Constantinople. Their cutlery we had heard highly boasted; but, whatever may have been the claim of their ancestors to this distinction, the present race can have none. Many of their articles may have been well tempered, but they were very roughly finished — or, rather, were not finished at all — and especially their knives and penknives.

In his perambulations among the shops, the visitor will not fail to remark an abundance of the

darkish-yellow powder called *kna* (*Lawsonia alcan-na*), with an infusion of which the natives dye their nails, everywhere exposed for sale.

Dr. Clarke has given a lively description of the destruction of Baktchiseräi, after the conquest of the Krimea, through “the savage and wanton barbarity of the Russians.” In the year 1793, according to Pallas, this town contained thirty-one mosques, mostly built of hewn stone, and ornamented with minarets; a Greek church; an Armenian church; two synagogues; three Mahomedan schools; two baths, constructed in the Turkish manner, and covered with fine cupolas; sixteen *khans*, or large houses, which serve as inns or magazines; twenty-one taverns; nineteen Tartar coffee-houses; five mills; and 519 shops. Of these shops, 121 were occupied by mercers; forty-one by saddlers and curriers; 125 by the sellers of *eatables*; twenty-four by shoemakers; twenty-three by Tartar cutlers; five by braziers; ten by barbers; nineteen by taylorers; six by goldsmiths; five by armourers; eight by boot-makers; and twenty by bakers. Besides, there were thirteen stalls, where was sold a kind of drink prepared from millet, called *busa* by the Tartars; nine wood magazines; eight barrel magazines; five rope-works; seven manufactories of felt-caps and felt-mantles; four of pottery-ware; thirteen of candles; five of tobacco-pipes; thirteen tanneries and Morocco-leather establishments; six smithies; and seven shops



of wood-engravers. The total number of houses was reckoned at 1561. As we are informed by a statistical map of the Krimea, that the present number is 1622; it follows, that the increase of structures in this town, in the course of the last thirty years, only amounts to thirty-one; a sure indication of no great prosperity.

In 1793, Pallas stated that the population of Baktchiserăi amounted to 5,776 souls, of whom 3166 were males, and 2610 females. This number included 204 Greeks of both sexes; fourteen nobles; and forty-two merchants; fifty-one Armenians; 1162 Jews, of whom 420 were inscribed as merchants; and nearly 3000 Tartars, among whom were twenty nobles, 287 merchants, 163 priests, and seventy church clerks.

Catherine II. gave up Baktchiserăi entirely to the Tartars, so that it contains no Russian burghesses. Its Russian population consists of persons of rank, who either hold some appointment, or who have retired from active service to this town as an agreeable residence. The Tartars, and the Jews, have their own magistrates. According to Castelnau, the commerce of Baktchiserăi was declining in the year 1812; but it is now more active than it has been for some years past. Its population has considerably augmented, and it bears an immense ratio to the small increase of houses for their accommodation. But the probability is,

that in 1793, many of the Tartar houses were empty, which are now fully occupied.

For the following recent and very accurate information, I am indebted to a gentleman who resided in the Krimea, and whose name it would, at this moment, be imprudent to mention, even though he be beyond the frontiers of Russia. I shall use his own words: — \*

“In regard to the population of this place (Baktchiseräi) previous to the occupation of the peninsula by the Russians, I have no certain means of information. But without hazarding any conjecture on the subject, I cannot think that it far exceeded what it is at present. As to its present population I am happy to give you the following table extracted from an official document: —

		Males.	Females.	Total.
Gentlemen and Officers with their families	Christian	40	26	66
	Mahomedan	22	20	42
Ecclesiastics (with their families) who in virtue of their office are ex- empted from all taxes	Christian	6	7	13
	Mahomedan	230	204	434
Merchants of the <i>third</i> <i>guild</i> , with their families	Mahomedan	32	25	57
Burghers, with their fa- milies	Christian	89	75	164
	Mahomedan	4116	3553	7669
	Jewish Karaite	645	575	1120
Settlers from other towns and nations		370	117	547
Total		5550	4662	10,212

---

\* The adoption of severe measures towards foreigners, in Russia, since I published *The Character of the Russians*, &c. makes me cautious in mentioning names.

“ You will observe that in the above enumeration, the Karaite Jews of Tchúfut-Kálé are set down as freemen of the town. In the table are not included, eight families of Armenians. There are not above five or six families of Russians ; the remainder of them designated as Christians in the table are all Greeks. The following enumeration may also gratify you : —

Churches	{	Greek - - -	1
		Greek monastery - -	1
		Armenian - - -	1
Mahomedan mosques		- - -	32
Synagogues	{	Karaite Tchúfut-Kálé	2
		Rabbinical - - -	1
Christian parish school		- - -	1
Mahomedan public schools		- - -	3
Public fountains		- - -	74”

Although the distance of Tchúfut-Kálé from Baktchiseräi is only about four versts, to save time we hired Tartar horses, and set off to visit this remarkable village, or town, as it is called. Having just left the precincts of Baktchiseräi, we paused to regard the wild scenery with which we were surrounded, composed of broken and impending precipices, masses of detached rock, and deep ravines. The road, at first gently acclivitous, became more and more steep as we approached the entrance of Tchúfut-Kálé. Though we passed over bare rocks, yet the ascent was by no means so difficult as is represented by some travellers.

Tchúfut-Kálé has a singular and picturesque,



but mean, appearance — little in unison with the grandeur of the natural scenery by which it is environed. It occupies a bold triangular rock between two deep ravines, and is fortified, if we may so speak, by natural walls on two sides, while the base joins to a neighbouring hill on the north. The streets are narrow and irregular, but clean, and the naked rock forms their pavement. A few of them have *trottoirs* for the convenience of the inhabitants, a refinement which we did not expect to find in such a spot. As among the Tartars, the houses of the natives, amounting to about 200, are surrounded by high walls, and are built of rude masses of limestone, cemented together with clay, and present but a very mean exterior.

Pallas, long ago, reckoned the population of Tchúfut-Kálé at 1200 souls; at present it only amounts to 1120.

Dr. Lange, of Sympheropole, had given us a letter for the Jewish Rabbi, who, we found, had just concluded divine service. It being the Jewish sabbath he himself could not receive the letter, but it was given to his secretary. He entertained us well, however, and ordered us a dram of *vodtka*; while bread, and conserve of roses, were placed before us. The Rabbi's wife and daughters had all disappeared, and we only saw them when, prompted by curiosity, they stole a look at us through latticed windows. We were placed upon a *divan*, in a small room, into which the wind had free access

in summer, through the bars of the windows ; in winter it is excluded by oiled paper. The Rabbi is a reverend-looking man ; he is distinguished for his talents, and is highly respected by his flock. He has published a work upon astronomy, in Hebrew, and he also showed us a calendar of his composition in the same language.

The Karaite Jews of Tchúfut-Kálé having lived, from time immemorial, under the domination of the Tartars, have almost entirely adopted their costume, their language, their customs, and their manners.

Adjoining to the Rabbi's house we visited two nearly similar synagogues, both oblong, plain edifices, one story high, built of stone, covered with tiles, and lighted by small latticed windows. The chief synagogue is distinguished by piazzas in its front. The part of it appropriated to females has a separate entry, forms a kind of elevated gallery, and is completely shut up by lattices, so that the inmates are invisible. The interior of the edifice is surrounded by shelves loaded with books, which are used by the congregation during service, and is adorned by numerous chandeliers, which have been received as presents. We were shown different copies of the Pentateuch, which were kept in round ornamented cases, in a niche in the wall, concealed by a screen, and corresponding to the place of the altar, over which was inscribed in Hebrew, "Jehovah."

In the court of the other synagogue we found an inscription upon a stone set upon the top of the wall, in compliment to his Imperial Majesty Alexander, in consequence of his visit to this spot, on the 18th May, 1818, which seemed to have given great pleasure and satisfaction.

The Jews next conducted us to view the mausoleum of a Tartar princess, and daughter of Taktamísh; a small handsome edifice, with an elegant portico, and consisting of two vaults, the one above the other. Pallas alludes to the history of this princess; and Castelnau received the following account, which is taken from a Turkish history of the Khans : —

Tamerlane had conquered the Kiptchák\* from the Khan, Taktamísh, in the year 1392. His reign was eighty-five or eighty-six years anterior to the dynasty of Gherri. A young prince, whose valour had often been remarked by Tamerlane, merited the esteem of this warrior, and he ceded the new province to him. The daughter of the Khan, young, pretty, and happy, inspired a strong passion in the possessor of her father's estates. The lover solicited his benefactor to restore the Kiptchák to Taktamísh, on condition that the hand of his

\* The empire of Kiptchák included the north of Asia, Russia, a part of Poland, and even extended into Germany and Hungary. After the conquest by Tamerlane it was divided into the four khanáts of Kazán, Astrachán, Kiptchák, and the Krimea.



daughter should become the price of this restitution. Tamerlane consented to this ; and the old Khan accepted the offer without difficulty. Taktamísh forgot the noble actions of Tamerlane, and, hoping to find a defender in the person of his son-in-law, he caused a revolt of the principal persons of his country against the conqueror, and put himself at the head of a coalition composed of weak and discouraged states. Preferring honour to love, the young husband did not quit the standard of Tamerlane. The Khan was defeated, and repulsed even to the environs of Baktchiseräi ; the coalition was dissolved, and, the vengeance of Tamerlane being satisfied, he directed his steps towards other enemies. As a recompence for his fidelity, the young Prince of Kiptchák obtained permission to rejoin the princess. Tchúfut-Kálé had then another denomination, and was reckoned an impregnable fortress. The Khan and his daughter had taken refuge within its walls. The news having been brought to the Khan, that Tamerlane had penetrated into Russia, he immediately departed, assembled all the troops he could muster, left a commandant in the place, and prepared to cut off the retreat of the enemy, and deliver the Taurida and its environs from so formidable a conqueror. Two days after the Khan had quitted Tchúfut-Kálé, the Prince of Kiptchák arrived there. After the first transports of disappointed love, the Princess demanded that her lover should command the for-

tress ; but the officer appointed by the Khan refused to obey her. The garrison was divided into two parties, and ready to take arms. Another person wished to play his part in this disagreeable affair, which did not concern him. Not sufficiently eloquent to unite irritated spirits, he persuaded each of the parties that the other had yielded, and proposed to terminate all remaining animosity by a feast. In the mean time, out of regard to the Princess, he appointed some individuals to await a certain signal, in order to transfer the command to the Prince of Kiptcháak. Scarcely were the chiefs assembled when the feast commenced, and the signal was given. The commandant, surprised by tumults, beheld the part played, and cried out, “ *treason, treason !* ” The counsellor of the parties expired under his strokes, and the hall resounded with the clashing of arms and the groans of the wounded. The tumult increased as the spirit of the parties waxed warm. The Prince was wounded ; at the sight of his blood, his lover threw herself into his arms,—they were stabbed to the heart and fell down dead, locked in each other’s embrace. This spectacle petrified the assembly with horror. Fear, repentance, and remorse were depicted on every visage ; silence succeeded, and the commandant sought security by a rapid flight.

The Khan had not advanced more than 200 versts, when he saw himself abandoned by all those who had shown the most implacability against

Tamerlane. Alarm seized his whole army, and even caused the most hardy to retrograde. The old Prince returned to Tchúfut-Kálé, accompanied only by a few horsemen. Unhappily for his ambition, it was only now that his eyes were opened, and that he experienced remorse, which was carried to its height by the death of his daughter. It was on this occasion that he raised the mausoleum already mentioned, in which the princess and her husband were interred.

The generosity and noble conduct of the Asiatic conqueror, Tamerlane; the heroism, honour, and fidelity of the Prince of Kiptchák; the ingratitude, perfidy, disasters, and remorse of Taktamísh; the reciprocal and steady love of the Princess; the firmness and faithfulness of the Commandant; and the tragic death of the Lovers, might furnish a fine subject for the drama.

But to return to our own subject: we were next invited by one of the richest merchants of the place to visit his house. Having seated ourselves around a low table, *vodtki*, conserve of roses, bread, abundance of wines, balls of minced mutton rolled up in vine leaves, mutton pies, &c. were presented to us.

We bade the Jews adieu, and speedily arrived at their charming cemetery, called the "*Valley of Jehoshaphat*," which is well described both by Pallas and Clarke. Having ascended a hill to the north, we had an excellent view of the mountain scenery



of the Krimea. We then entered a deep glen, covered with trees and brush-wood, among which are a great many interesting plants. A shrill squeaking noise had attracted our notice, which we now discovered to proceed from Tartar carts, called *Arabas*, made entirely of wood. Each has two great wheels, set very wide asunder, which are never greased, because, apparently, the Tartars do not dislike their noise ; and they say that “ no honest man will grease the wheels of his cart ! ”

Soon after passing the ruins of an extensive palace, called *Ashlama*, we reached the Greek monastery ; which we had remarked in the morning. This establishment, formed by excavations in the front of a perpendicular rock, has been described by Pallas, Clarke, and Castelnau. I nearly agree with the latter author, who says, “ One must have a great deal of merit, much self-confidence, or more than human resignation, in choosing the most savage, isolated, and frightful place in nature for a residence. I only consider it as a dungeon perpendicularly situated.” It is now no longer the residence of monks, but is inhabited by a solitary couple, an old man and his wife, who are its keepers. As the calcareous rock is soft, there could be no great difficulty in cutting out subterranean chambers ; but it is the overhanging position of part of the rock, without any support, which renders it singular and frightful. A wooden balcony is erected in its front, from which we had a

view of the defile of Tchúfut-Kálé, and the surrounding mountains and rocks, a scene singularly wild and fantastic.

As we entered Baktchiserăi, on our return, we distributed a few small pieces of silver to a Jewish woman and some children, who immediately gave notice to their friends. They were soon joined by a crowd of other women and children, who exhibited many signs of poverty, who were loud in their entreaties for assistance, and who showed the meanness of their spirit in the slavish manner by which they demonstrated their gratitude.

On the following day I accompanied one of the party on a second visit to Tchúfut-Kálé, so as to be present at divine service, it being the commemoration of God's giving the commandments to Moses. Under pretence of seeking the Rabbi, whom we knew to be in the synagogue, we cautiously entered the house, and found his wife and four daughters in the room, in which we had been received the day before, and in their best dress. They all endeavoured to run away, except the old woman, but were prevented. The daughters gazed at us, and we at them. They were no longer the Rabbi's daughters of the preceding day, as seen when half-veiled through latticed windows. We had fancied them beautiful as *houris*, imagination having supplied that which nature had denied. A nearer view destroyed the illusion. To-day they were clumsy, pock-marked, and even ugly. They

were excessively shy ; and on our approach, they retreated to the corners of the room. On touching some ornaments of the oldest daughter, though with the mother's permission, she seemed surprised, and so alarmed that we feared she would have fallen into a hysteric fit.

The dress of the females was not calculated to set off the figure to advantage. Their heads were covered with low red caps, and their long plaited hair hung down their backs. Ducats, sequins, and various other gold coins, formed the ornaments of their necks. Their exterior garments were beautiful silk pelisses, which nearly concealed a kind of short petticoat, worn above their trowsers. Under their pelisses, they wore broad leather girdles, the ends of which were joined in front by means of brass plates, in form of a lock. This girdle passed, not round the waist, but immediately above the hips, and destroyed all the symmetry of the female form.

The old lady was quite at her ease with us, and obliged her daughters to remain in the room. Perhaps a small present had its effect in procuring this condescension ; and the intelligence having been conveyed among the neighbours, explained, as I suppose, the cause of the females of Tchúfut-Kálé, who had fled from our presence on the preceding day, having assembled in the streets, and having eagerly gazed at us through their veils.

We entered the synagogue, and remained during



part of the service. The Rabbi, robed in white, and with his face to the altar, sometimes remained mute, and sometimes spoke with considerable gesticulation. The congregation was numerous. All who could make use of it held the Hebrew Psalter in their hands ; and, at times, accompanied each other in reading. As a mark of distinction, they had a white linen scarf thrown over their shoulders, and small silk bags depending from their left arms. Those who could not read, had neither books nor these ornaments ; and, among them, were remarked some youths, but very few adults. The merchant at whose house we had been entertained, as soon as he had observed us, ordered chairs, and made signs for us to remain seated, even when the congregation stood up, or knelt, which we received as a mark of attention, and at the same time of great liberality.

The morning after our arrival at Baktchiserăi the Rev. Mr. Carruthers, the Scotch Missionary, called upon us, and invited us to dinner ; an invitation which we readily accepted. This gentleman, with his wife and family, have been stationed there for some years ; and, at the period of our visit, he was employed in the study of the Tartar and the Turkish languages, and in great hopes of being useful in instructing and converting some of the Mahomedan inhabitants of the Krimea. According to the following extract from a letter, dated St. Petersburg, March the 2d, 1824, it appears

that he did not deceive himself. "Private accounts from the Krimea state, that the Scotch Missionary, Carruthers, now settled there, proceeds with the greatest zeal and success in converting the Tartars to Christianity. A great number of them have been baptised by him. Colonies are to be established for these converts, and divine service will be performed in the Tartar language. A Turkish *sheik* and learned man is now receiving an education to qualify him for the office of a Christian priest."

We determined to profit by the lesson which the visit to Stároyé Ozero afforded us, in order to get admittance to the houses, to see the females, and to have an opportunity of observing the character and manners of the Krim Tartars. I therefore purchased a quantity of small leathern purses, tobacco-bags, pocket-books, and knives, as well as a number of small silver coins, which were to be distributed where we stopped to dine, or to pass the night. We provided ourselves likewise with hair-bags for our portmanteaus and luggage, which we found to be a great convenience; and also with Tartar whips, for which we had little occasion.

As at Sympheropole the native merchants of Baktchiseräi were cunning and imposing, and asked double, treble, and quadruple the real value of any article, as its fixed price.

The superintendant having refused with disdain

a twenty-five-rouble note, we made a present of it to the people and soldiers about the palace, and took leave of Baktchiserăi, on the 15th of May.

The ride from Baktchiserăi to Sevástopole, in fine weather, is really delightful. Six versts from the first town we crossed the Kátcha, which flows through a delicious valley; and, soon afterwards, we entered a fine and extensive vale, through which the road winds along the course of the Belbék or Kabárta, till within three or four versts of the bay of Sevástopole. A singular contrast here presented itself: on the right we beheld white and brown calcareous hills, sterile as imagination can conceive, whose base was diversified by broken rocks, and patches of naked clayey soil peeping through parched grass, and enlivened only by a few stunted shrubs and blooming wild flowers. On the left, stretched a plain of most luxuriant pasture, bounded by gentle hills and lofty mountains, covered by woods and plantations, gardens, nurseries, and vineyards. The road, cut through the base of the hills, forms, as it were, a line of demarcation between the most luxuriant vegetation and almost total sterility. We quitted this delightful valley, and soon came in sight of a fine bay of the Black Sea; and, having ascended a hill, Sevástopole, with its celebrated port, greeted our view. Finding a good inn by the bank of the bay, kept by a Greek, we here took up our lodging, instead of crossing immediately to that town, as we had



intended. After we had made some arrangements, we set off in a four-oared boat, to examine the well-known caverns of Inkerman. As we glided along the bay of Achtiár, we remarked various inlets, or ports, upon which were situated numerous small edifices, as the bakehouse, the biscuit storehouse, and other establishments connected with the navy of Sevástopole. One of them was especially pointed out to us, with gardens around it, where a promenade of the inhabitants of that town takes place every Sunday during summer. The Russians, not content with the annihilation of ancient Khersón, have also destroyed many of the caverns in this neighbourhood, *for the sake of the stones*. We saw the remains of a fine grotto at a distance ; but perhaps, ere this time, they have totally disappeared ; and, if Sevástopole continues to increase, notwithstanding the orders of the Emperor to the contrary, it is probable that Inkerman will soon become a mass of ruins. Some of its caverns are converted into powder-magazines, some into stables and cow-houses, and others are filled with carts and harness for oxen, while a number are fitted up as habitations by the Tartars. Indeed, many are already in ruins, and others in a state of decay ; and not a few threaten to fall in, their pillars having been broken down also, *for the sake of the stones*. Almost all of them have been used, at some period, as dwellings, as was shown by their roofs, blackened by the smoke of former

blazing hearths. Taken as a whole, the caverns on the Sevástopole side of the bay, now exhibit a labyrinth of irregularity and disorder. The small chapel represented by Pallas, however, remains nearly in the state in which he described it; no impious hand having, as yet, dared to violate its sanctity. While walking about, we remarked that the perpendicular rock, in many places, was, as it were, daubed over with Greek and Hebrew characters. A very distinct and nearly square specimen, of great size, I compared with the tables of the decalogue.

We crossed to the opposite mountain, by a small bridge upon the Bijuk-Uzen, which is believed to have been constructed in remote times. This mountain is overtopped by an old castle, and is so filled with open grottos, arranged, as it were, in stories one above the other, that it has been compared to an immense bee-hive. The rock, whose base is mined by great caverns, rises perpendicularly, and appears suspended and ready to fall. Two grottos, which have corresponding stairs, form the entrance to a small chapel, of which Pallas has also given a vignette. Through a series of caverns and narrow passages we ascended to the top of the hill, enjoyed a beautiful view of the Krimea, and examined the ancient castle of Inkerman, the thick walls and towers of which are held together by a kind of marly cement.

Inkerman means the town of caverns, and few

appellations are so appropriate. Pallas expressed his uncertainty whether this place served as a strong hold at the epoch of the Khersónite Greeks, and ought to be regarded with Formaleoni, as the Ctenos of the ancients, or whether the Genoese were its founders, which he thought more probable. He believed that the caverns belonged to a more remote period, and were the work of monks, under the emperors of the middle age, or of modern times. As it is related by the Byzantine historians, that the Khersónites were of the sect of Arians, and that this sect, so numerous in the East, at length endured many persecutions in the “bas empire,” he thought it very probable, that a great number of monks, and of their proselytes, retired to ancient Khersón; where, not having been able to find an asylum, they dug these caverns, and built chapels in the calcareous rock in many parts of the Taurida; and that they there continued the exercises of their religious life, perhaps with the hope of converting the savage inhabitants of the country. The fact that similar caverns are found in various parts of the Krimea,—as, near the village of Karani; near Balakláva; in the district of Karakoba; near Mankoop; at the village of Schulii; at Tipé-Kermen and Kis-Kerman; at the village of Schurii; near Tchúfut Kálé, &c.—seems to give strength to this account. Dr. Clarke adopted the opinion of Pallas. The Russian historian, Mr. Stchékatof\*, who is fol-

\* Slovár Geographitcheskii Rossiiskaho Gosudárstva.



lowed by Mr. Vsévolojskii \*, says decidedly, that Inkerman was the ancient Doros built by Deophantus, one of the generals of Mithridates †, and the Ctenos of the Greeks, according to Strabo and Formaleoni. It is also said, that the Khosárs took it in 679, from the Goths, who re-took it towards the end of the eighth century, but again lost it; that, from the year 1204, it had its own princes, among whom may be reckoned Constantine, the last emperor of the East, before his elevation to the throne; and that the Turks captured it in 1495, and placed a garrison there, but, as it had lost infinitely in its importance, they abandoned it to the Tartars.

Castelnau says, that history has given him no information about Inkerman, whose name, as well as that of all the other towns in the Krimea, has been often changed. He conjectures that it has suffered the fate of ancient Khersón, spoken of hereafter; and says that its fortifications bear marks of the same kind of construction as was employed by the Genoese for their fortresses. With respect to the caverns, he questions whether they served as a retreat to the persecuted; whether they were excavated by the Khersónites, for the use of their troops; or whether pious persons who had renounced the world had retired to them, in order,

\* Dictionnaire Géographique-Historique, de l'Empire de Russie; also Histoire de la Tauride, Introduction, p. 20.

† Dr. Clarke likewise adopted the same opinion with respect to the fortress of Inkerman. — *Travels*, p. 492.

by privation, to lead better lives. He adds, that it must not be concluded that they were inhabited by Christians alone, because chapels are found among the grottos; and he does not believe that “*un principe de religion*” ever excavated these subterranean chambers, and still less, that it was able to have peopled them; and he well remarks, that they are so numerous about Inkerman, that an army could be lodged in them. One of his own friends, however, a “*savant respectable*,” with whose name we are not made acquainted, says decidedly, that these caverns appeared to him to have served as a retreat to a great number of Christians, during different persecutions; that St. Clement, the third Pope, was there exiled, and afterwards St. Martin, a relation of Domitian’s, and other persons of his court; that it was, after Corsica, the Siberia of the Romans; and that those who died were interred in the cells which they had formed at their arrival. \*

I think it probable that the ancient inhabitants of the Krimea found subterranean abodes agreeable, during the heat of the summer, and also found it easier to enlarge natural caverns, or even to excavate

\* It is said that human bones have been found in the caverns of the Krimean mountains; hence some have been inclined to think that they were excavated as places for interring the dead. This seems so very vague a conjecture as not to require refutation.—Vide *Description Physique de la Tauride*, à Paris, 1802.

chambers in the soft calcareous rock, than to cut the stones, and thence to build houses. Hence, colonies, or towns of caverns, if I may so speak, may have been gradually formed. Or, perhaps, in wars which were waged between the subjects of the King of the Bosphorus, properly so called, and the Tauridans or Khersônites, the soldiers, having been encamped in the vicinity of cavernous mountains, betook themselves to their protection when the weather was very warm or inclement; and, having thus found their utility, excavated numerous cells on purpose.

The insalubrity of the air of the valley of Inkerman is proverbial in the Krimea; hence it is difficult to conceive how a great number of monks should have resided here. According to Pallas, those who are sent hither for the purpose of making hay, or to herd cattle, cannot avoid the contagion of an intermittent fever; and he asks, if persons who come to this place are taken ill in consequence of having breathed the morning or the evening air, what must those have experienced who were continually exposed to the malignity of its influence, when the wind which blew from the bay occasioned diseases even at Achtiár? But it might be replied, that the natives may have lost their susceptibility to contagion. Pallas thinks that the only evident natural cause of these fevers is to be attributed to the exhalations of considerable marshes, which are often inundated by the sea, and which surround the embouchure of



the stream, Bijuk-Uzen, at the end of the gulph. These marshes have been called the cemetery of the Russian army, since the conquest of the Krimea; but the government now takes care to canton the troops at some distance from them.

Pallas, long ago, spoke of the “charming valley of Inkerman, covered with verdure,” and with great truth; but when Dr. Clarke calls it “perhaps the most beautiful valley in Europe,” I must think that he greatly over-rated it.

It was remarked by Pallas, that the earth in the neighbourhood of Inkerman was full of saltpetre; and, indeed, in fine weather, when it is dried by the sun, this salt is very visible by its efflorescence, and very sensible to the taste. A few years ago, the crown took advantage of this production, and established here a manufactory of saltpetre. The earth is transported to it from a very short distance, and thrown into immense wooden tubs; water is then poured upon it until a strong brine, or saturated solution, is obtained, which is evaporated, purified, and crystallised. A considerable quantity of this salt is annually made at this manufactory.

About a quarter of a verst from the nitre-fabric, we remarked an enormous insulated mass of limestone, of a laminated structure, which, being something like a house, has a singular appearance in the plain.

From the fortifications of Inkerman, we beheld

a crowd of Tartars, probably 200, armed with branches of trees tied together and with clubs, who were occupied in the destruction of the locusts, by beating them against the ground. Although we often met with locusts, in the Krimea, and during our journey in the Caucasus and Georgia, we never saw them in swarms, like clouds passing before the sun, and darkening the air, as they have frequently been described. On the contrary, they seldom rose above two or three feet from the ground; but when we rode among them, they sprung around us in myriads. At different periods they have desolated the Krimea like a plague; "fields, vineyards, gardens, pastures, every thing" has been laid waste, and almost every green leaf has been consumed. For three years before our arrival these insects had ravaged different parts of the peninsula, and had baffled all the measures of the government for their destruction. Different acrid compositions, especially quicklime, had been spread over the soil in those places where they chiefly seemed to be generated, but in the following summers they appeared in as great numbers as before. This has given rise to the idea, that they deposit their eggs deep in the earth, and that they are thus preserved from the effects of cold, and the efforts made to destroy them, as they appear again with the genial heat of summer. The governor of the Krimea had given orders for the Tartars to assemble in bodies, and to attack them while

young, in the manner above described, on those spots which seemed most prolific; but this measure had no better success. The winter of 1822-3 proved extremely severe in the Krimea, and it was hoped that the cold would reach and destroy their eggs, but I have not heard of the result. From what Pallas says on this subject, however, the hopes of the inhabitants were not founded upon experience; for the rigorous winters of 1799 and 1800 in place of diminishing this destructive scourge, appeared, on the contrary, to have been favourable to its extension.

We crossed a magnificent bay to Sevástopole, which was founded in the year 1786. This town is often called Achtiár, after the name of a Tartar village which stood on the north side of the bay, at the distance of three versts from Inkerman. We delivered several letters of introduction to the admirals, generals, &c. who were stationed there. In reply to our enquiry with respect to the objects deserving attention, besides the port and the docks, a Russian of high rank emphatically said, “That almost every thing worthy of observation was now annihilated; the devastation having been nearly completed within the last few years.” He likewise informed us that the Emperor, on his visit here in the year 1818, expressed deep regret at the destruction which had been made, and gave strict orders for the preservation of all the remnants of antiquity then visible; but this imperial mandate



came like a reprieve to a man who had already suffered the sentence of the law. It shows an amiable disposition however; but the antiquarian and the historian will equally regret that His Majesty should have reigned eighteen years, before he thought of the fate of ancient Khersón and its neighbourhood, which is so feelingly and so justly depicted by Clarke.

Admiral —— received us politely, and appointed an officer to accompany us to the port, docks, &c. He said he was sorry he could not invite us to dinner, because he was engaged at General ——'s, rather an unfortunate communication, but which led to another illustration of the Russian character. We next went to the house of the general to whom the Admiral had alluded; and, while speaking to the servant, the doors being open, we remarked a table set out in a handsome hall for a large party. The servant conducted us to the General, who was walking in an adjoining garden. He was very polite, said he should be very happy to serve us, and was extremely sorry that he *was going to dine at a friend's, or he would have invited us to dinner.*

We next called upon Admiral Baillie, a native of Liverpool, who had been nearly forty years in the Russian service. We found him a plain, open man, who had many of the characteristics of the "seafaring profession." He was in a very bad state of health, but our presence seemed to ani-

mate him. He remarked that there was a great difference between the state of the Krimea when he first knew it and its present state ; and an officer said that it was a “ *devastated pays,*”—a mixture of English and French which was very pardonable, as we spoke both of those languages at the time. It was also observed, that though nature had given such a fine port as that of Sevástopole to the Krimea, yet it was purely a naval port ; and when we enquired why there was no commerce at this town, we were answered, by a gentleman, in these few but significant words, “ *Because the Russians never do any thing right.*” Mr. Heber, however, mentions in Clarke’s Travels, that the reason assigned for this circumstance was the embezzlement of the public stores, which were sold to the merchants by the government officers, almost without shame.

That the sale of the public stores should have been excessive, and shamefully undisguised, in the days of Catherine II. and of Paul, is not surprising, and especially at such a distance as Sevástopole, where, nearly secure from the cognisance of the crown, the officers had it in their power to deceive the government by false reports, and to defraud it to a great extent. As the mass of the officers, with scarcely any exceptions, were equally concerned in these detestable transactions, so all came in for a share of the spoil, which assisted them to live ; their revenues being inadequate to enable

them to support their rank in life. No one could inform against another ; and when a discovery of embezzlement was made, it was of no utility. To punish a few individuals would have been partial and unjust, and might have caused a general revolt ; to punish the whole was impossible. Nor could even the common sailors be justly chastised, when detection was made of their transactions, since they were sometimes the agents of their superiors ; and, when not so, they only pursued a lower branch of the same system of iniquity which prevailed among their commanders. The embezzlement and sale of the public stores is still continued in all the ports of Russia. I myself have seen sail-cloth called *old*, because it had been made into the form of sails—although the sewing was only performed to be cut out again — blocks, pullies, ropes, and other articles of ship's tackle which had never been used, on board merchant ships, whose captains confessed that they “ had bought them from the Russian sailors,” at a very low price ; and it is notorious that few ships leave Cronstadt without a portion of the stores of his Imperial Majesty's fleet. The men cheat in retail, but the officers pursue the same system wholesale. Nor will this pilfering practice — by long usage and necessity an established custom — be removed, till a new organisation of the Russian government takes place, which will provide for the actual subsistence of its officers in an honourable manner. When their



pay fails they must either starve or cheat, and, as may easily be believed, they generally choose the latter alternative. It appears, then, that Paul was justifiable in putting an end to all commercial intercourse with Sevástopole. No doubt he thought he had no other resource for the eradication of a villanous system; and Alexander may suppose he has no other guarantee to prevent its renewal. But it may be questioned how far the plan has succeeded, or whether new methods have not been discovered by the officers to replace the former advantages.

We dined with a party at Admiral Baillie's; and were much amused by a collection of European, Asiatic, and African cats, which this eccentric individual had assembled around him, and which seemed to have usurped the places and appellations of children. The real Moscow, and the Neapolitan varieties, were the most numerous; and of both he had some choice specimens.

The bay of Sevástopole, with its various ports, is one of the finest harbours in Europe, or indeed in the world. It has been described with such minuteness by Pallas, Clarke, and Castelnau, as to render all detail a work of supererogation. The chart of it, contained in Clarke's Travels, as well as the paper which he deposited in our admiralty, must prove of the greatest utility, in the event of it ever becoming necessary for the British to make an attack in this quarter of the globe.

According to the author of the “ Life of Catherine II.,” in the year 1793, the fleet of the Black Sea consisted of eight ships of the line, of from sixty-six to seventy-four guns, and twelve frigates, of from thirty-six to forty guns, which were stationed at Sevástopole and Hadjibey, now Odéssa ; and of 200 chebeks, gun-boats, and other small vessels with oars, at Nikolaëf and Adjider, now Ovidiopole, upon the *liman* of the Dnéster. By Castelnau’s account, in the year 1817, it consisted of

12 Ships of the line, carrying	918 guns.
4 Frigates            -       -       -	162
7 Brigantines        -       -       -	54
18 Small vessels     -       -       -	91
	<hr/>
	1225 guns.
	<hr/>

Besides a flotilla composed of forty gun-boats, carrying fifty-two cannons, and eighty falcons. In the year 1822, this fleet, according to the best authority, was composed of fourteen ships of the line and ten frigates, besides numerous small craft, as gun-boats, &c.

From our inn, Sevástopole appeared quite in amphitheatre on the south side of the port, and had a very lively appearance, in consequence of its white walls and gaudy domes rising amid green trees, and the noble sheet of water, covered by numerous vessels, in the fore ground. \*

\* Pallas has given a view of Sevástopole, but it cannot be praised.

The streets of Sevástopole are all wide and regular, and intersect each other at right angles; but none of them are paved. The houses have of late been increasing in number, and are extremely good, and all in the modern Italian style of architecture. A public garden, with different terraces, rising over each other, which has been lately formed upon an elevation in the middle of the town, has a most pleasing effect, and commands a general view of the neighbourhood. The edifices which are chiefly deserving of notice are two churches, besides a third in the docks; the admiralty; the arsenal; the hospital; the magazines; the barracks of the garrison; and the marine barracks. As is evident by the statement of the population, when we subtract the edifices of the crown, and the houses of the various naval, military, and civil officers, stationed here, little else remains to form Sevástopole; and yet, agreeably to the lately published statistical map of the Krimea, this town contains 1750 houses.

I have found few accounts of the population of Sevástopole in the works of travellers or geographers. Pallas, Clarke, Stchékatof, Vsévolojskii, and Castelnau, are silent on this point. Stchékatof, indeed, informs us, that besides the native inhabitants, the Tartars, and some Greek Jews, had settled many years ago in this town. Mrs. Holderness, in 1821, stated its population at 14,000 or 15,000 souls; but the fixed inhabitants did not exceed 3000; the rest consisted of those employed



in the fleet, &c. In the year 1822, its general population, including active and retired officers, soldiers and sailors, as well as the burgesses, was estimated at 22,000 souls : but I strongly suspect that this was extravagant. The civil part of the inhabitants did not exceed 2000 ; of course its population will be greatly diminished whenever the fleet puts to sea.

Sevástopole, as might be expected from its being the residence of so many naval and military officers, is well supplied with the necessaries and the luxuries of life, though at high prices ; but good water is not abundant, and fuel is dear.



## CHAP. VII.

DEPARTURE FROM SEVÁSTOPOLE. — SERVICE OF THE TARTARS. — ANCIENT CHERSONESUS. — ST. GEORGE'S MONASTERY. — VALE OF BALAKLÁVA. — COLONEL REVOLIOTI. — BALAKLÁVA. — GREEK SOLDIERS. — CONQUEST OF THE KRIMEA. — RUSSIAN ARMY. — FORTRESS OF BALAKLÁVA. — ITS PORT. — MOUNTAIN ROADS. — THE VALLEY OF BAIDAR. — THE VILLAGE OF BAIDAR. — THE PASS OF MEERDVEEN. — SOUTH COAST OF THE KRIMEA. — KÚTCHUK-KOI. — KIKENIS. — AMUSEMENTS. — SIMÆUS. — ALYÚPKA. — TARTAR VILLAGES. — TARTAR HOUSES. — SUBJECTION OF THE TARTARS. — YALTA. — GREEK MONASTERY. — NIKÍTA. — ITS BOTANIC GARDEN. — YURSUF. — AYU-DAGH. — KÚTCHUK-LAMPAT. — SCHISTUS. — ALÚSHTA. — KÚRU-UZEN. — KÚTCHUK-UZEN. — ARRIVAL AT USKÚT. — TARTAR WORSHIP. — TCHÚBAN-KÁLÉ. — KAPSOCHÓR. — KUTLÁK.

BEFORE leaving Sevástopole we laid in a stock of tea, coffee, sugar, &c. for our meditated trip round

the south coast of the peninsula, and also a few pounds of wax candles, which were of great use in different places, where no kind of candles were to be found. Though we could have gone in the carriages to Balakláva, yet, the weather being fine, we infinitely preferred riding, and our translator easily procured, from the Tartar peasants, the requisite number of horses for ourselves, servants, and luggage. If the traveller be very fastidious, he should bring a saddle with him. Two of our party, after much trouble, succeeded in purchasing old saddles made in the English style, but they paid a very extravagant price for them. The rest of us were content with the saddles used by the Tartars, which consist of wooden frames and leathern cushions, each quite distinct. The frame being placed over a cloth on the horse's back, is then covered with the cushion, and the whole is secured by a broad girth.

The greatest service our translator rendered us, was by preceding us to the stations, and preparing a change of horses. After we had made two or three stages, the Tartars not only served us with pleasure, but with solicitude. The cause of this was easily explained. We paid them regularly at the rate of eight kopeeks *per* verst for each horse, agreeably to our *firman*, besides making them small presents. The reports of those Tartars who had served us, being to our advantage, had a great effect upon those with whom we were total



strangers, and made them perform their duty with willingness and alacrity, as far as we could judge by their countenances, and by the unusual quickness of their movements. It is not to be wondered at, that not only the Russians, but the Tartars of the Krimea, the Kozáks in Mount Caucasus, and the Georgians, should show no great willingness to serve the officers of the army, or even many of the nobles, of the autocratic dominions. Their haughty, overbearing conduct is intolerable; and, what is worse, they neither reward them for their own, nor their horses' labour; or they give them any sum, which they themselves judge to be enough. During our journey, the distance was always reckoned by the hour's ride; allowing five versts *per* hour for mountain roads; stoppages not included. The Tartars and the translator generally arranged the distances between them; and though, I believe, the latter favoured the former, and, most probably, received a premium for so doing, yet we liked the Tartars so much, that we winked at any little deception, but I always paid the money into their own hands, so as to be sure that it all reached them.

The traveller who wishes to examine the coast of the Krimea with minuteness, should provide himself with the works of Strabo, Pallas, Clarke, and Holderness; and the great and magnificent map of this peninsula which was lately published at the *Dépôt de Cartes* at Petersburg. The

botanist will add to these, the Flora Tauro-Caucasica, by Marschall à Bieberstein.

Soon after leaving Sevástopole, we arrived at the quarantine, well situated on a small bay ; and then made a *détour* from the road to the site of the ancient Chersonesus, whose former grandeur, public edifices, temples, aqueducts, walls, and towers, had been the admiration of remote ages ; and whose majestic ruins had filled even the ignorant and superstitious Krimean Tartars with surprise and reverence. Among them was found no sacrilegious hand, which dared to violate these remains of antiquity. The Russians had no such feelings ; and Dr. Clarke, with his usual enthusiasm, very excusable on such an occasion, has drawn a frightful picture of the general havoc and devastation which followed their track. Pallas has well said, that the construction of Achtiâr finished the ruin of this ancient capital ; but Castelnau overstepped the truth, when he asserted, a few years ago, “ *On ne reconnoit ni la trace des rues, ni les vestiges d’un seul édifice : on a remué les murs jusque dans les entrailles de la terre ;*” for even at the epoch of our visit in May 1822, the ruins of a very large edifice remained. Immense thick walls, at one place penetrated by a low arch, rose to the height of six or eight feet above the level of the ground, and were held together by the same kind of marly cement which we had remarked at the castle of Inkerman ; and, besides, great quantities

of stones lay scattered upon the plain. Perhaps, ere this, not a stone indicates where stood the ancient Khersón; for although the Emperor has ordered all antiquities to be preserved, what we saw were really not worth preserving, and only tended to fill the mind with more gloom and indignation, than a *tabula rasa*. The memory of Khersón now exists only in books. Sevástopole has usurped its place; and, in its turn, may be supplanted by some other city. Our posterity, a few hundred years hence, may be occupied in collecting and describing the columns, the capitals, and the arches, and in deciphering the inscriptions on the stones and marble slabs of Khersón, among the ruins of Sevástopole.

Khersón has long been famed in Russia, on account of the baptism of Vladimir having taken place within its walls. I am, therefore, the more surprised that the Russian government, or the Russians themselves, did not feel a religious veneration for the ruins of a city where their great duke was made a member of that faith which he afterwards introduced into his territories, and which they themselves still profess.

The coins of ancient Khersón are represented by Pallas, Castelnau, &c., to whose works the antiquarian is referred.

Quitting the site of Khersón, our road lay through a barren district, varied only by a few scattered stones. It formed part of the Heracleotic



Chersonesus, which was bounded by a line running from Sevástopole, or, more probably, from Inkerman, to Balakláva. Upon it historians and antiquarians have exhausted all research. Having passed a farm-house, which rose cheerfully in the plain, we soon reached the sea-coast, and St. George's monastery. Pallas has given a view of this convent, which he justly esteemed interesting, both on account of its situation, among the surrounding bold scenery, and the mineralogy of the rocks : it is also an excellent spot for the researches of the botanist. Yet Castelnau, though he avows that the situation of the monastery is picturesque, remarks that the view of the sea-coast is the same as in a hundred places of the mountainous part of the Krimea. A small chapel with columns, erected about eight years ago, and some other new edifices, have a good deal altered the appearance of St. George's monastery since Pallas's plate and vignette were published ; but Nature is still the same,—still equally grand and majestic. Here is another small chapel, besides the houses of the monks, who have a most enviable residence.

St. George's is a Greek monastery, and can admit thirteen monks ; but, at our visit, it was inhabited by five solitary individuals. Its superior, Platon, was born in Little Russia, but is necessarily decended from Greek parents. He treated us with *votdki*, bread, butter, cheese, wine,

&c., luxuries which we little expected to have found in this hermitage,

Above the convent, and on the lofty brow of the hill, is placed a very small chapel, with George and the Dragon cut in stone upon its lintel, and which is said by Pallas to have been erected by a Greek, who died near this spot.

It has been supposed that somewhere near the monastery of St. George, there was a fane of the *dæmon* virgin, *fanum dæmonis virginis*, where perished the bloody sacrifices of Diana; but the exact spot has not been yet determined, and it seems madness to attempt it, as there is not now the smallest vestige of a temple in the vicinity of this convent. Besides, it seems uncertain to which of the heathen goddesses the *dæmon* of Strabo may be referred. Pallas was inclined to believe that the promontory called Aja-Burún, was the Parthenium of this author, and that some ruins which he found there were those of the said temple. Others suppose that it stood upon the Cape of St. George, which they reckon the Parthenium of Strabo. Of this promontory Dr. Clarke has given an excellent view.

From St. George's monastery our road turned to the north-east, over a plain, with a ridge of mountains on our right, and then through the vale of Balakláva. This vale, for the most part, is surrounded by barren hills and bleak scenery. Dr. Clarke's description is assuredly only applica-

ble to a part of it, and not to the whole: “So much,” says he, “has been said by travellers of the famous valley of Baidar, that the vale of Balakláva, which is hardly surpassed by any prospect in the Krimea, has hitherto escaped notice. Yet the wild, gigantic landscape which, towards its southern extremity surrounds the town; its mountains, its ruins, and its harbour—the houses covered by vines and flowers, and overshadowed by the thick foliage of mulberry and walnut trees, make it altogether enchanting.” \*

Our luggage, which had been despatched by a shorter road, under the care of our interpreter and the Tartars, had arrived before us, and our approach had been announced. At the barrier of Balakláva, an under-officer met us, and, with Colonel Revolioti’s compliments, invited us to dinner. Three Greek soldiers armed with sabres and fusils, who mounted guard at this place, presented to us quite a novel appearance by their singular uniform. It consisted of black helmets, dark green embroidered jackets, and red trowsers, extremely wide, and confined below the knees by high boots. †

Colonel Revolioti gave us an excellent dinner, and plenty of wine. Among other dishes, minced

\* Clarke’s Travels, p. 503.

† See Pallas’s tenth plate. Their trowsers seem to have been then differently arranged. The same plate also contains a female figure. Mrs. Holderness’s frontispiece does not correspond with my observations.



meat rolled up in vine leaves, as at Tchúfut-Kálé, was presented, which we found very good.

The town of Balakláva is formed of a principal narrow winding street, besides different lanes, and houses scattered among the sloping rocks, the most conspicuous of which is a new school upon an eminence near the barrier, in which the children are taught modern Greek, and, I believe, also Russian and Tartar. The town, the port, and the ruins of the castle of Balakláva, are well depicted in Pallas's ninth plate.

The population of Balakláva cannot be very great, since its houses are only sixty in number. According to the nearest estimate I could make, from the data afforded me, I suppose it contains about 1000 or 1200 souls, men, women, and children; all Arnaout Greeks, or their descendants.

Balakláva was formerly occupied by the Tartars; but, after their emigration, when the Krimea was seized by the Russians, it was given up to the Greek regiment which now garrisons the place. This regiment distinguished itself in the service of Russia against the Turks in the Archipelago. Its whole number amounts to 450 men, who are commanded by Colonel Revolioti, their countryman. Balakláva is their head-quarters; but part of the commando, forming a *cordon*, are scattered along the south coast of the Krimea. The soldiers have assuredly found a delicious retreat, and pass their lives in great ease. Their whole duty is to

maintain internal peace, and to guard a coast which is never approached by an enemy ; and, were an attack expected, no doubt the Greeks would be reinforced immediately, or perhaps removed from their station, and replaced by Russian troops. At the same time it must be allowed, that they have hitherto maintained their fidelity to Russia, and now have cause to show gratitude, and to fight for a charming country, which a long residence has rendered their own. Clarke was of opinion, however, that this band of Greeks would have been ready to have joined any European invader, or to have fled at his approach. But that author, in stating that “ any experienced general, from the armies of England, France, or Germany, might pledge his reputation for the capture of the Krimea with a thousand men,” no doubt spoke as hyperbolically, as when he gravely informed us that the force of the Russian empire was “ a mere puppet-show ;” or that it was “ Punch, with all his family ; or a herd of swine in armour, who endured hard blows, kicks, and canes, with perfect patience, but were incapable of activity or effect.” This author often delights us with the lively extravagancies both of his pencil and his pen. Few persons can regard the representation — or, as I would call it, the caricature — of a “ Russian sentinel at his Post,” which decorates the head of the twenty-first chapter of his work, without laughing. His account of the metamorphosis of a Russian peasant into a

“chop-fallen, stupid, brow-beaten, sullen clown,” the moment he enters the ranks of the army, is equally amusing, and forms a wonderful contrast to the statement of Sir R. Wilson, which I have already quoted. \*

The wonders achieved by Suvárof, in Italy, with 40,000 men, as Clarke was conscious of, were not in accord with his own statements; and, although the qualifications of that general peculiarly fitted him for the command of Russian troops, the learned professor, beyond all question, attributed too much of his success to his *individuality*, if I may so speak. Two years after Clarke's Travels were published, the campaign of 1812, and especially the battle of Borodíno, gave a true illustration of the composition, of the *élite* at least, of the Russian army; and the general result of the war, might lead us to believe, that in proportion as the military character and effect of that army was underrated by Dr. Clarke, it had been previously unduly exalted by Sir R. Wilson.

When the Krimea is to be attacked, even though suddenly, the forces of the invading army ought, at least, to equal the whole troops in the peninsula, which generally amount to 10,000 or 15,000 men; so that a decisive blow might be struck, and the fortress and lines of Pérekop instantly seized. But, it is to be presumed, when this is to be done,

\* Vide page 139—140.



that a powerful army will already have taken possession of the south of Russia, and that the conquest of the Krimea will only be an accessory part of some great plan. But it is time to return to our travels.

The fortress of Balakláva, with its numerous towers, stands upon an almost inaccessible rock, and is conjectured by Pallas to have been built by the Greeks, and repaired by the Genoese. Its present appearance, however, and general consent, favour the opinion that it was altogether erected by the Genoese, when they had the command of the coast of the Krimean peninsula. The view of it becomes more and more picturesque and sublime, by the frequent downfall of some of its battlements and walls. A light-house, which was erected among its ruins, is sharing the same fate, as well as another upon the opposite side of the entrance of the bay. Numerous rare plants have taken root and flourish here; and I was a good deal surprised to find the Tauric Asphodel, on the very top of the rock; a plant which I had previously remarked as decorating the plain near Sympheropole.

Dr. Clarke's work contains an excellent view of this ancient fortress.

The port of Balakláva is completely sheltered by high craggy hills; and, its mouth being narrow, even when the billows roll mountain-high at its entrance, its waters are smooth as those of an inland lake. Its length is not much above a mile, and its

breadth about 200 fathoms, while its depth, even near the shore, varies from fifteen to eighteen, and twenty fathoms. The entrance is so confined, that it would be difficult for two vessels to enter this port at a time.

Notwithstanding some dangerous rocks near the mouth of the port of Balakláva, it often served as a place of refuge to vessels which were driven upon the coast, and could not double Cape Fanari. But Pallas, with his usual caution, informs us that, as it was impossible to prevent smuggling, and the consequent dangers of the plague, merchant vessels were forbidden to enter it: a measure which caused many shipwrecks, and which reflects the disgrace of barbarous inhumanity upon those who ordered, or who permitted it. But this is not all, for, according to Clarke, "If any ill-fated mariner, driven by tempests, sought a shelter in the port of Balaclava, during the reign of Paul, he was speedily driven out again, or sunk, by an enemy as inhospitable as the wind or the waves. The inhabitants had small pieces of artillery stationed on the heights, with the most positive orders, from that insane tyrant, to fire at any vessel which should presume to take refuge there."\* If, however, I am properly informed, the said pieces of artillery were placed on purpose to make signals; and, though I know enough of Paul's mad actions,

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 504.

yet I can scarcely credit the above report. The light-houses on each side of the harbour were formerly in use ; and I cannot comprehend the cause of their being allowed to fall into ruins, as the heights around Balakláva often serve as a guide to vessels which sail from Constantinople. Though no commerce is carried on here, yet vessels are now allowed to take refuge in the harbour, when driven upon the shores by stress of weather.

Pallas has carefully indicated the different roads across the mountains, and through the valleys, from Balakláva to Fóros, to Muchalátka, to Simæus, to Alyúpka, to Gaspra, to Arnútka, and to Yalta, so as to be useful to the stranger. We took our course for Muchalátka, ascended through a pleasant dell, and rode through woods. Oaks, ashes, cherry-trees, mountain-ashes, and hazels, abounded on the sides and summits of the rifted rocks. The road was sometimes open, and sometimes led through immense avenues, overshadowed by the rich foliage of the trees, and every where so good as to admit of galloping. Having gained the highest hill in our way, the beautiful and smiling valley of Varnútka presented itself, and formed, as it were, the commencement of the celebrated valley of Baidar, from which it is separated by a ridge of rocks.

The valley of Baidar has been described under the titles of the *Tauric Arcadia* and the *Crimean*



*Tempe* by Lady Craven and Mrs. Guthrie. Pallas, however, thought it had been extravagantly praised by all travellers ; and says, it excites much interest in the individual who has not travelled in Siberia. He also avows, that it had not produced the like effect upon him, because he had already seen more charming landscapes, and more imposing prospects. He has likewise remarked, that the Caucasus contains a thousand more picturesque and more beautiful valleys. Dr. Clarke, who is anxious to dispel “ the illusion ” of others, joins in the professor’s opinion ; and says, that the valley of Baidar will not admit of a comparison with many of the beautiful scenes in Switzerland, nor even with those in Norway and Sweden. Castelnau, who enters into a long disquisition as to the resemblance and difference between this vale and the valleys of Switzerland, concludes, that the former “ still remains superior to all that can be said of it.” For myself, though I have visited the Caucasus, and the fairy scenery of the well-known Trosachs, in Scotland, I still regard the valley of Baidar as uncommonly fine, and worthy of most of the eulogiums bestowed upon it.

This charming vale is about ten miles in length, and varies from five to six in breadth ; and its direction is from south-east to north-east. It is bounded, on the south, by the woody mountains which run along the sea-shore ; on the east, by the rapid declivity of the Jala of Usundshi ; on the

north, by a ridge of rocks, which separate it from the valley in which the stream called Usenbash takes its rise, and by the mountains of Kokulos and of Ai-Thodor, covered with forests; and, lastly, on the west, by the rocks of Varnútka. Over this valley are scattered woods, groves, gardens, vineyards, cultivated fields, and pastures, which are abundantly watered by numerous limpid rivulets and streams. So rich is the foliage, that ranges of the Tartars' houses, along the sides of the hills, and scattered throughout the plain, are nearly concealed from the view, or only show their rustic tops amidst masses of verdure. The fine oaks and enormous walnut-trees are peculiarly remarkable to the visitor, who, for the first time, travels in this part of the peninsula. Pallas alludes to a tree of the latter kind, which annually produced from eighty to a hundred thousand nuts.

We passed the night of the 16th of May in the village of Baidar, from which the vale received its appellation, distant about five versts from the sea-coast. Some of the houses are of two stories. We lodged in the upper room of one of these, which was surrounded by a wooden balcony, and, for the first time, slept on the *divans* of the Tartar peasants. Though the floor and the door, in a great degree, acted as ventilators, yet it was uncomfortably warm in the night, huddled together, as we were, on the floor; nearly in the manner I have elsewhere described the Russians to

be, when a crowd are assembled at the fête of a noble.\*

Having drank some of the excellent milk of Tartar cows fed in the luxuriant valley, and having breakfasted at an early hour, on the morning of the 17th of May, we took our departure. We enjoyed a charming ride, and arrived at the pass of Meerdveen, on the brink of a precipice, which we at first thought it impossible to descend; and indeed, at one period, agreeably to the report of travellers, it was extremely difficult. Two high, bold, craggy mountains form, as it were, the walls of this alpine pass, with an immense detached mass of rock lying between them, and overhanging the precipice below. On this rock we reposed half an hour, enjoying one of the most impressive scenes of nature. †

The word *Meerdveen*, in Tartar, signifies stair; a term which was more applicable when it was nearly all formed out of the solid rock, than at present; for, though part of it still answers to this description, yet other parts are covered with earth. The whole was repaired in the year 1818, on account of the Emperor Alexander's visit. Notwithstanding that it seemed alarming at first, yet we de-

\* Character of the Russians, p. lvi.

† Among other plants on this mass of rock, I found *Geranium lucidum*, and *Geranium robertianum*; and, in the neighbourhood, the beautiful *Juniperus oxyphillos* and the *Juniperus oxycedrus* first came under our view.



scended it with perfect ease on foot. Our horses followed us, and though, during the numerous windings from right to left, and *vice versá*, they had great difficulty in preserving their equilibrium, yet not one of them made a false step; and their cautious mode of proceeding was a great source of amusement to us.

We had now got fairly upon the sea-coast, which we meant to follow to Sudák; and to avoid repetition, I shall endeavour to give a general description of it. From Balakláva, all along to Káffa, or Theodosia, the Tauridan mountains form, as it were, an immense terrace, or line of bold and lofty promontory, broken into mountains, sometimes presenting their perpendicular or overhanging fronts, sometimes exhibiting their fantastic profiles separated into cliffs and peaks, and sometimes descending by gentle declivities to the valleys, or stretching to numerous beautiful bays of the sea. The distance between the mountains and the sea may vary from two and three to six and eight miles, and the intervening space is occupied by a succession of fine valleys from Laspi to near Sudák. The imposing boundary is here and there naked, but is generally covered by woods, or scattered trees; and many transparent streams issue from between the rocks, which, at times, swell into cascades, and roll towards the ocean, watering the low-lying lands in their progress.

The village of Muchalátka deserves no particu-

lar notice. From it, the road winds along the base of the mountains, at a considerable distance from, and height above, the level of the sea. We entered Kútchuk-Koi under the shade of walnut-trees and fig-trees, and surrounded by pomegranates. In the year 1786 this village was destroyed by the separation and fall of immense masses of the rock above it, which is described at great length by Pallas. A similar ride carried us to Kikenis about mid-day, and here we determined to dine and change horses. We were met by a patrol of three of the Greek soldiers of Balakláva, who were stationed at this village for a short time, and then were to exchange with others. Kikenis is a village of no great size, but pleasantly situated amid walnut-trees, plum-trees, cherry-trees, and vines, and commands an extensive view. At it passed some amusing scenes. Sultan Katti-Gherri Krim-Gherri harangued the Tartars and their *Mohla* on the doctrines of Christianity; I announced the celebration of what we called "Olympic Games," and displayed the prizes, consisting of articles which we had purchased at Sympheropole and Baktchiseräi; and one of the party, assisted by a Greek soldier (I acting as Russian interpreter), prepared the dinner, our cook not having arrived with the luggage. Lamb, hens, eggs, and butter were soon procured; with which, and our own *bouillon*, excellent soup, boiled and roasted meat, and pancakes, were speedily prepared, to the no

small amusement of the Tartars. A low wooden table was set out for dinner under a shade in the open air, and we partook of our repast, surrounded by a crowd of the natives, to whom the Sultan had made a present of a New Testament, in their own language. They seemed more interested in regarding us than the book; but those who were curious turned over a leaf now and then, which excited some conversation among the assembly. By the time dinner was over the *Staróst*, or elder, had assembled old and young men, boys, and even children, indeed all the male population of the village. We instituted races of the boys, which were entered into with spirit. The wrestling of the Tartars was extremely amusing. In place of closing, they calmly seize each other's trowsers below the hips, and then begin the struggle. They overthrow their antagonists by sudden pulls from side to side, and sometimes by lifting them off the ground. They sang in accompaniment to the sounds of a kind of guitar, but without much grace or harmony; and their dancing was more like jumping and hopping. This was a memorable day for the natives, who were highly pleased with the rewards. During the amusements, crowds of the Tartar women, girls, and female children had collected on the flat roofs of their houses, to witness the sport; and we purposely feigned to take no notice of them, so as not to cause alarm, and thus have an opportunity of examining them at leisure, as a single marked look would have put them all to



flight. Our curiosity not being satisfied with this distant view, we made signs to them to come and contend for prizes also ; this they not only refused to do, but began to run away. We unexpectedly dashed among them, and a scene of great confusion followed. They took to their heels, upset each other, and screamed violently. Indeed they did not think themselves secure till lodged within their houses, on the declivity of the mountain, and into which it would have been reckoned a violation of decorum, and of right, to have followed them. The Tartars, who, perhaps, did not much relish this scene, pretended to be highly amused. There was nothing inviting about the women in their persons, their faces, or their mode of dress ; but, on the contrary, something very repulsive. We made presents to all around us, and, bidding adieu to our new acquaintances, who kindly invited us to return, we left Kikenis.

By a winding road we arrived at Simæus, about six miles from Kikenis. Though the road had been repaired in 1818, and still was in good order, yet we found it frequently interrupted by quantities of *schistus*, which had tumbled down. The sure-footed Tartar horses conducted us safely by the margins of precipices, and along the inclined base of the mountains, upon a very narrow path. Between Kikenis and Simæus we remarked, what is not unfrequent on the south coast of the Krimea, immense masses of rock, somewhat in the form of a ship, which, at some former period, had separated

from the bold promontory above, and rolled into the sea. Opposite them the naked, wild, and majestic mountains seem to overhang, and threatening to detach themselves, inspire the beholder with awe. At Simæus we were saluted by another guard of the Arnaout Greeks, as we proceeded under the sombre shade of olives, walnut-trees, and fig-trees, intermixed with vines and pomegranates. The formidable aspect of the craggy and peaked rocks on the north, the unbounded tranquil “dark blue sea” on the south, with the smiling valley of Simæus between them, covered with very luxuriant foliage, formed one of the most interesting scenes which it is possible to conceive. Pallas has given a view of this valley, which by no means does it justice, and Castelnau exclaims, “*Suisse, si fertile en charmans paysages, on vous oublie, en voyant le vallon de Séméus !*”

From Simæus to Alyúpka the road continued winding, as before, through the most charming scenery, — through fairy-land, if such there be in this world. Enjoying the rays of the setting sun, which darted through a shady narrow alley of walnut-trees, vines, and figs, we entered Alyúpka, one of the best and most delightful villages on the whole south coast. Here the wild vine creeps, like ivy, up the walls, and covers trees so entirely, as to leave only a part of the stem or of a branch uncovered, to proclaim the parasite.

Alyúpka is not a large village. It contains but thirty houses, as was shown by an inscription upon

a wooden post, as we entered it; the same custom being adopted here as in Russia Proper, though not so rigorously enforced, of making every hamlet display its ensign, with the name of its proprietor, (if it belong to an individual,) its own name, and its population. A small wooden mosque, with its low minaret, alone breaks the uniformity of the structures of this village.

The Tartar villages upon the coast are generally built on the declivity of the hills, and the houses are arranged sometimes like terraces, rising one above another, sometimes more like the steps of a single stair, and sometimes irregularly scattered. In some places they are almost entirely formed by natural hollows in the rock, and in others by making excavations; so that the natives have little more to do than to add a front and a roof to their huts. Few of them are of wood; they are almost all constructed of stone and clay, in the rudest manner; for architecture is little more known among the Tartars of this part of the Krimea, than among the most savage nations. Their roofs, made of strong planks, and flat, like a floor, are covered with argillaceous earth, which hardens in the sun, and becomes impenetrable to water. The natives walk, lounge, form smoking parties, and sleep upon them, in truly Oriental style; and it is not uncommon to see cows, sheep, and goats reposing in the same situation. The mountainous tribes of the



Caucasus, in many places, have similar structures. The interior of the Tartar huts generally assumes the square form, varying from eight to twelve or fifteen feet in length and breadth. They are lighted by one or two small windows, without glass or shutters. In winter, or during bad weather, boards, or lattices, fill up the openings, and few of the natives are at the pains to employ even oiled paper in place of glass. On one side of the apartment is a large fire-place, and the other is a kind of recess, or a platform, on which are piled up abundance of gaudy-coloured cushions, which serve for show, or for seats by day and beds by night. Most of the Tartars also cover the floor with a kind of coarse carpet. Many of their buildings have more than a single apartment. Where there are two rooms, one of them is occupied by the females; but when a Tartar has two wives, each of them has her separate chamber. As the women always withdraw on seeing strangers, should there be but a single room in the hut, they retreat to the house of a neighbour. The Tartar women, however, are not unwilling to receive females of other nations, as we learn from Mrs. Holderness, who made them many visits, and who has recorded the results of her observations during a residence in the Krimea, in an interesting little volume.\* Many

\* Notes relating to the Customs and Manners of the Krim Tartars. By Mary Holderness, 1821.

of the Tartar villages are quite buried in groves, and concealed by the luxuriant foliage of the climate, till one is close upon them. In the flat parts of the Krimea, as we shall see by and by, the houses are small, some entirely above the ground, others partly subterranean.

We passed the night at Alyúpka, by many esteemed the first among all the charming sites of the Krimea; and, assuredly no pen can describe its beauty, or the grandeur of the surrounding scenery. It is conjectured, that at some former, and, probably, remote period, the brow of the mountain had detached itself, and, in its fall, was crashed into a thousand forms; and that upon the *débris*, Alyúpka, with all its houses, gardens, and arable land, is situated. The morning after our arrival, we went to see the gardens, and were not disappointed by the flowery descriptions of travelers. Laurels, figs, date-plums (*Diospyros lotos*), mulberries, vines, cultivated and wild, &c. were seen on every side, as we wandered amid innumerable masses of detached rock, between which flowed a profusion of crystal rivulets.

Notwithstanding the rare beauty and magnificence of innumerable situations on the south coast of the Krimea, the inducements of a delightful climate during the greatest part of the year, and an abundance of fine fruits almost spontaneously produced — although the peninsula has been in the possession of the Russians above forty years —

not a noble has taken up his permanent residence, and scarcely any for the summer months, from Sevástopole to Alyúpka, and, indeed, even to Nikíta. What want of taste for fine scenery !

On the morning of the 18th, one of the Greek soldiers acted as our conductor while perambulating the vicinity of Alyúpka, and a number of the natives watched our motions with the penetrating eye of curiosity ; but, as usual, they were excessively obliging and communicative, and seemed to have a high degree of suavity and inoffensiveness in their nature, which did not altogether accord with the ideas we had formed of the proud, haughty, ferocious Tartars of the Krimea, who were once so potent, and so dreaded by their neighbours, and who made irruptions into Poland and Russia with fire and sword, and left ruin and desolation in their track. But the days of the Golden Horde are passed away, and the masters are now become the subjects of a power which they once despised. Probably, they would attempt again to become the masters, were there but the hope of success of their being able to shake off their dependence. The vigilant policy of Russia, the embarrassed state of the Porte, and the progress of the affairs of Europe, leave little room for their present consolation. But it may be hoped that, before a great many years revolve, the changes which the Greeks may operate in the East, or the revolutions which may be ex-



pected to happen in Russia, will ultimately lead to some important steps in favour of the natives of this charming, but oppressed peninsula. I do not mean, however, to assert, that the present government is oppressive by its *ukázés*, or by the kind of administration which it has destined for the regulation of the Tartars. On the contrary, mildness and forbearance are rather its characteristics; and it permits the natives to enjoy various immunities and privileges which are denied to the Russians. But the mischief is, that, whatever may be the intentions of the sovereign, the same system of bribery and corruption which characterises the civil administration in Russia Proper, likewise prevails in as great, or even a greater degree, in the foreign provinces of this empire; in all of which, a part, or the whole, of the judges and persons in power are real Russians, as in the Krimea and in Georgia. In consequence of the universal perversion of justice, the monarchs of Russia, however benevolent and sincere in their designs, are completely deceived as to their execution.

The route, villages, rivulets, mountains, plants, and minerals found between Alyúpka and Nikíta, are so minutely described by Pallas, that it would be superfluous to say a word of them here. Before reaching Yalta, a beautiful bay, with a smooth, sandy shore, invited us to bathe in the Black Sea, whose waters, even here, are but slightly brackish to the taste. As we were crossing the

rivulet Yalta, we were surprised by the approach of a Kozák on horseback, who demanded our names. He, and a few of his comrades, dwell in a small white house by the side of the bay of Yalta, to protect the commerce of this place; a commerce so trifling, that, perhaps, the expenses exceed the profits. We passed Dérekoi, and, at a short distance from Nikíta, we made a pause at the ruins of a small Greek monastery, which is described by Clarke, and was judged worthy of an engraving in his travels, executed from a drawing of Mr. Heber, on account of “the grandeur of the situation:” but it did not strike us in the same manner, amid so many more beautiful spots in its neighbourhood. Its broken-down and half-unroofed walls had a venerable aspect, and were overhung by Traveller’s Joy (*Clematis Vitalba*). “The tributary offering to the genius of the place, in some verses written with a pencil,” by Mr. Tweddell, the friend of Clarke, is now no longer visible. Indeed, the only remaining morsels of plaster are covered by the unprofaned images of some saints, and by the names of late visitors, who, I suppose, were obliged to erase the more classic names of Tweddell, and Clarke, and Pallas, to make room for their own.

Soon after leaving these ruins, the regularity of the gardens, with a small temple, besides a number of adjoining houses, indicated the situation of Nikíta, on the sea-coast. The descent to it is

very rapid. The weather was warm; and we disturbed two very large adders basking in the sun, in the middle of a narrow path. We had despatched a letter, with which Mr. Steven had furnished us at Sympheropole, for the gardener at Nikíta, the preceding evening; but the lazy Tartar messenger had only arrived at his destination an hour before us. He was flogged, as he deserved, for his negligence. During his punishment he remained immovable as a statue, and in his countenance was expressed the greatest *sang froid*: scarcely were his features deranged, and he repeatedly said his back was accustomed to such strokes. Nothing can be a surer indication of the loss of spirit and the subjection of the Tartars, than the tameness with which they submit to this and similar chastisements.

At Nikíta we found neither men nor horses, and, therefore, we retained those we had, after arranging with their conductors. All the males of this village had been ordered to Sympheropole, to assist in killing the locusts.

We took possession of Mr. Steven's snug and pleasant house; and, having enlisted some soldiers in our service, we had a dinner cooked in the kitchen, of which we partook under the shade of a mountain-ash (*Sorbus domestica*) of enormous size. We were furnished with red and white Krimean wine, some years old, from the cellar which belongs to the crown, and is given *gratis* to all travellers.



We found it delicious, and very different in quality from what we had partaken of in the course of our journey, especially at Sympheropole. There it is generally sold when quite new and unfit for use.

The Imperial Gardens of Nikíta were instituted by the crown, in the year 1811. Their object is twofold: 1st to serve as a nursery, and, 2d, as a botanic garden for rare plants. Though they are laid out with some taste, and though their objects are in some degree answered, yet we felt considerable disappointment in viewing this establishment, after having heard so many pompous encomiums bestowed upon it. At the period of our visit the gardens contained about a thousand species of fruit-trees, *i. e.* of different kinds, with their varieties, and above 3,000 plants. The soil is not the best; and, although water is abundant for nine months of the year, yet, during June, July, and August, there is a great scarcity of it. It is then necessary to fetch it from the distance of two versts, from the rivulet near the Greek monastery, already noticed; no easy task, when we consider the long and rapid ascent and descent to be traversed, and the quantity of water required daily for the gardens.

Nikíta lies open to the sea, and, at times, as the gardener informed us, is exposed to terrible winds from the south, but still more from the south-east and south-west; a statement which militates much against Clarke's flowery and elegant description

of the south coast of the Krimea, the “*terrestrial paradise*.”\* It is true, indeed, that during the fine season any individual is apt to be carried away by the seducing beauties of the coast, and to forget that there is a short, and sometimes a very severe, winter. Indeed, the winter after our journey proved very hard. The thermometer sunk to zero of Fahrenheit, and snow, to the depth of above two feet, covered the Krimea. The torrents which flow from the mountains, and which are seldom frozen, were converted into ice; and the ice on the Cimmerian Bosphorus, became so strong that people crossed on foot from Kertch to Tamán without any danger; a rare occurrence. In the level part of the country, innumerable horned cattle, sheep, and horses died for want of shelter and food. Indeed, Mrs. Holderness, who, it must not be forgotten, resided at Karagóss, in a northern exposure, describes the winter as generally more severe, though shorter, than that of England.

In a small temple, charmingly situated, and commanding a fine view of the sea, stands upon a pedestal a bronze statue of Linnæus, which was presented to Nikíta by one of the most liberal patrons of arts, sciences, and literature in the Russian empire, Count Rumántsof. This gentleman is better known to the world for having fitted out the Rurik at his own expense, which circumnavigated

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 530.

the globe, under the command of Kotzebue. Such men do honour to the country which gave them birth, and to human nature.

Pallas, in commemoration of his travels and discoveries in the Krimea, as well as of his talents, also deserves a monument in this temple; till the erection of which, *Pallasium Pterococcus*, which is here found in great abundance, serves its place.

We were informed that there are only twelve men employed in the gardens of Nikíta during summer, but that more are attached to them in winter, when less wanted. This confirms the doctrine of the gentleman at Sevástopole, *that the Russians do nothing right*. We found the gardener an intelligent man. He carried us to his house, and showed us his collection of silkworms, which succeeded here very well.

The village of Nikíta contains twenty-five houses, and is, in every respect, like most of the other Tartar villages we passed upon the level parts of the valleys. Its situation, to the east of the gardens, amidst numerous large trees, would be a delightful place for an English villa.

We again resumed our route; and, soon after leaving Nikíta, we enjoyed a superb view. The noble bay, bounded by the promontory Nikíta Burún on one side, and by the mountain Ayu-Dagh on the other; two insulated abrupt rocks rising out of the sea like the ruins of castles; the romantic village,



Yursuf; the exquisitely beautiful rural scenery, including the summer-house of the late Duc de Richelieu; and “the dark blue” Euxine, which waters the foot of the mountains,—all conjoin to form a fine panorama. Pallas has given a vignette of the bold rock and fortress of Yursuf, with a long description of it; Castelnau’s work contains a representation of the same, including the house of the Duc de Richelieu; and the vignette to this chapter gives a just idea of the promontory of Ayu-Dagh, and the objects in its vicinity. We ascended the hill, and passed through the village of Yursuf, which affords an excellent specimen of the manner of building employed by the Tartars. It is less surrounded by trees, and is therefore more distinctly seen than many others.

We passed Ayu-Dagh on the right, which lay between us and the sea. The name of this mountain is never written as Clarke writes it; nor has it any reference to *Holy Mountain*, as some have supposed. *Ayu-Dagh* is a compound Tartar word, and literally means Bear-Mountain, as Pallas had previously informed us, and as was confirmed by Sultan Katti-Gherri Krim-Gherri. An idea of the figure of this hill may be better obtained from the vignette than from any description. Its mineralogy is alluded to by Pallas; and both he and Clarke speak of the ruins of a Greek monastery upon its summit. Our road sometimes lay along the declivity of the hills, and sometimes by the

fine bay of the sea. Before we passed Parthenite night had overtaken us, but we were lighted on our way by a beautiful clear moon to Kútchuk-Lampát, the estate of Senator Borozdín, whose letter procured us a lodging for the night.

The village of Kútchuk-Lampát is unworthy of notice, but the house of the Senator is agreeably placed in a beautiful and tranquil spot. It is a plain edifice of two stories in height, with a semi-circular balcony fronting to the sea. Its site is near the middle of a semi-oval bay, with Parthenite and the Ayu-Dagh on the west, and another bold promontory on the east, and craggy mountain scenery, and lovely groves of fruit-trees on the north. It is, truly, one of nature's choicest spots.

On leaving our lodging, on the 19th of May, we received a few bottles of Krimean wine, which we found of good quality. After ascending a hill, and gaining the sea-shore on the opposite side, two nearly pyramidal rocks, of no great size, and not far distant from the land, which were quite white, as if covered with snow, and another flat rock, little above the level of the sea, exhibiting the same appearance, roused our curiosity. We soon reached the rivulet Lambát, or Bijuk-Lambát, where we found a few houses, and a small Tartar corn-mill. Traversing the sea-shore, the strata of schistus now deeply excites the attention of the geologist. They are horizontal, undulating, serpentine, and even intersect each other; they dip from east to

west at an immense angle, and, indeed, in some places, are almost perpendicular. They also form all kinds of semi-circles, semi-ovals, and zig-zags. Allowing that these strata had been detached at some former period from a high hill on the north, it is difficult to conceive how they assumed their present appearance. For, had it happened by any sudden and dreadful convulsion of the earth, we might have expected the whole of their soft materials to have been mingled in confusion: or, at least, not to have exhibited the regularity which they have really preserved.

About four versts from Alúshta, we had a beautiful view of the alpine scenery of the Taurida. Our road, which now for the most part lay near the sea-shore became much worse, because it was often interrupted by banks of fallen schistus.

Alúshta is situated upon an insulated hill between the rivulets Temerdshi and Meserlik. The remains of three towers, and a high wall, are accurately described by Pallas, who calls it a Greek citadel; and Clarke, on the authority of Procopius, says it was erected in the time of Justinian. The village is of considerable size, and is partly built within the walls of the fortress. From the almost total want of trees Alúshta is completely exposed, and it gives a correct, but mean, character of a Tartar village, unadorned by natural scenery. The houses rise in the same terrace-like manner as already described, and are partly formed on the



sides of the hill, and partly built of rude stones. It may be said that the Tartars, all along the coast of the Krimea, are seldom upon a level surface, except when on the tops of their houses.

We had here a view of the vale of Alúshta, through which a road conducts to Sympheropole, the only mountain-pass, easily practicable, we had yet reached since we left Balakláva. When we set out from Kútchuk-Lambát, we had made our dispositions to ascend the Tchadir-Dagh, as already said, the highest mountain in the Krimea, which rises about 1200 or 1300 feet above the level of the sea, and, owing to its form, is called *Mons Trapezus*. Representations of it are given both by Pallas and Clarke. It deserves a visit on account of its botanical productions, and of the remarkable view of the whole Krimea, from its summit. When we reached Alúshta, it was enveloped in clouds, and it now rained, so that our plan was destroyed for the present. We therefore determined to continue our route by the coast. Between Alúshta and Kúru-Uzen, we remarked the same kind of broken and irregular schistous strata, which have been already noticed; and at the place where a land-slip of the earth had taken place, as mentioned by Pallas, numerous rents and caverns are still visible, but they are not so remarkable as formerly. Kúru-Uzen is a trifling Tartar village, on a gentle and projecting hill on the sea-side, much enlivened by the small white-washed summer-house of Dr.

Lange, of Sympheropole, at which we were received. While a heavy shower fell, we galloped to Kútchuk-Uzen, and soon arrived at the house of Colonel Stèégé, who was acquainted with the Sultan. This gentleman, a German by birth, after having been in the Russian service thirty-five years, has retired to this place to end his days in tranquillity. Here we met with a welcome reception, dined well, quaffed a number of bottles of excellent Krimian wine, drank coffee, and passed some hours in conversation, and in obtaining information. Kútchuk-Uzen, with the Colonel's house in front, is situated in a valley, and contains thirty houses. The land belongs to the Colonel; and the Tartars, for eight days' work in the year, receive a sufficiency of pasture for feeding their cattle. Of all the produce of the land, which they cultivate, he receives the tenth part, and the hundredth part of their sheep and goats. These, we were informed, are the conditions allowed the Tartars, as fixed by a commission at Sympheropole, throughout the peninsula. In a mild climate, where the soil is good, they are such as enable the natives to live at their ease, and indulge in their habitual indolence.

The road from Kútchuk-Uzen to Uskút soon leaves the sea-shore, and conducts to the mountains. Busily occupied in botanising, I lost the party, and got completely bewildered amid the hills. Evening approached, and I knew not which way to turn.

I left my horse to his own will, when falling in with a narrow path, I determined to pursue it till I came to some village. I proceeded at full gallop, under heavy rain, soon entered a village, and stopped before one of the peasants' houses. The females who were in the yard, being seriously alarmed, fled into the house. I alighted, and took shelter under the lintel of the door, but I was entreated by cries and tears to depart. A Tartar *mohla*, who was near, immediately came up to me, and as I had determined to pass the night here, I endeavoured to make friends with him, and with a number of his countrymen, who had assembled. I distributed a few leathern bags among them, made signs of my wish to be on good terms, showed my purse, talked Russ, and found they all comprehended the words *dengi* and *na vodtkii* (money and drink-money). The women became tranquil; the Tartars were ready to serve me and to give me a lodging; and we managed to carry on a conversation by pantomime. After a little time, a Tartar came to me, took my horse, and made signs to me to go with him, repeating the word "general." I supposed some Russian general had also arrived in this village, and had sent for me, and was not a little surprised when the guide conducted me to a house, where all our party were assembled, and anxious about me. I now found that I was in Uskút. We had warm milk and tea here, and the whole



village seemed to assemble about our lodging. We made a musical and dancing party of as many Tartars as the apartment would admit. The instrument used, in shape, resembled a guitar, and had five metal cords, which were played upon by means of a piece of polished cherry-tree bark, of the form of a finger-nail, which was held between the thumb and finger. The natives called it a *zas*, and said it was brought from Constantinople. The instrumental music possessed neither regularity nor harmony; the vocal music seemed, as far as we could judge, to consist in strong nasal sounds, which were most distressing to our ears; and the dancing was similar to what we have already noticed at Kikenis. Having rewarded our merry entertainers, and announced "*Olympic Games*" for the following morning, we displayed the prizes, and bade them good night. In the evening, after our fellow-travellers were gone to bed, one of the party and I sallied forth to the Tartar mosque, in which we had remarked numerous lights. This edifice is of a square form, and a few feet from the door, a railway runs across it. The railed-off space serves as a porch, in which the worshippers leave their clogs or their slippers. I took off my boots and walked round the mosque, to examine particularly some Mahomedan paintings and inscriptions upon the walls. The women have a gallery separated by lattice-work. It was impossible not to observe

the similarity of this mosque to the Jewish synagogues at Tchúfut-Kálé. The silence, the rivetted attention, the bendings—at times even till the head touched the floor, the down-sittings and the uprisings of the Tartars, all surprised us. One of their motions was peculiarly striking; while resting upon their feet—not upon their knees—their heads touched, or nearly touched, the floor, and the effect was to throw their bodies into the most ludicrous position. The rapidity and precision of the Tartars' motions, and their constant action in concert, reminded us of the manœuvres of a company of infantry. The readings and pauses of the *mohla*, while complete stillness reigned, had a very solemn effect, and excited our admiration.

On the following morning, at an early hour, for want of a drum, a boy beat the tocsin upon an immense brass pan, and we were speedily surrounded by the villagers, when we repeated the amusements already spoken of at Kikenis. The Tartars were highly pleased with the rewards, and in token of their good will, they presented us with plates full of cherries.

Uskút is, comparatively speaking, a large village, for it contains seventy houses, and many of them are much larger than the “*rabbit warrens*,” we had hitherto seen; indeed, here we had to ascend to our apartments by a stair, as there was a kind of basement story below. The village is situated in

a dell, through which the rivulet Uskút runs, enclosed on all sides by lofty mountains.

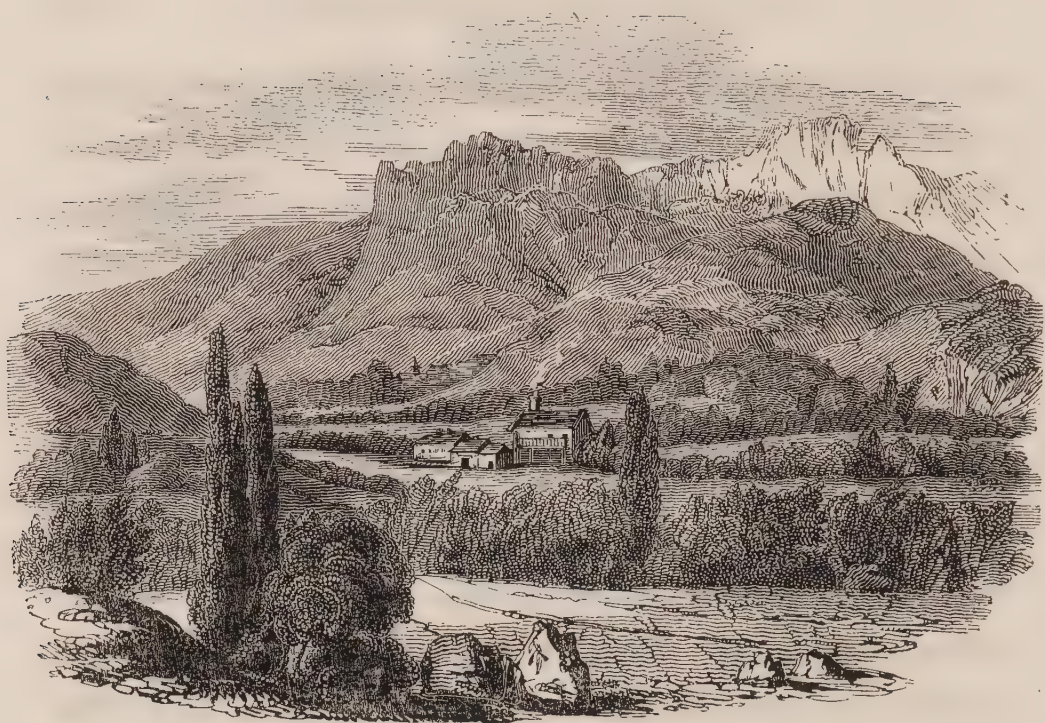
After ascending from Uskút we were encircled with alpine and rock scenery, and with numerous peaks, of that kind which is said to be peculiar to the Krimea, and of which the vignette to the next chapter gives an excellent idea. Having descended into a valley, we approached the castle or tower of Tchúban-Kálé, which is very commanding, from the half-insulated rock on which it stands upon the coast. The view is bounded by the Ayu-Dagh, and by another promontory beyond Sudák. The tower is of a round form, and of considerable height. Its walls are thick, and its roof is arched somewhat in the form of a cupola. Pallas states all its measurements.

The barren hill, and the naked vicinity of Tchúban-Kálé, form a strong contrast to the delicious scenery we had, for some days, been accustomed to behold. Like the plains of the peninsula, the hill itself was covered with *Peganum Harmala*. A couple of species of *Artemisia* and the common Juniper, were its other chief vegetable productions; but the Sumach (*Rhus coriaria*) grows below in abundance.

On passing Tchúban-Kálé toward Kapsóchór, it seemed as if we had got into another country. The soil is sterile; and roots of stunted junipers, oaks, horn-beams, &c. spread every where, in the most fantastic forms, from elevations, across the



road and toward the earth, in quest of water and food. The large rotten stems and branches of numerous trees, as also of junipers, attest that here was formerly abundant vegetation. Most probably some violent agitation of the earth has led to the present desolation. The irregular schistous strata, of various appearance, will not fail to excite notice. The first few versts from Tchúban-Kálé exhibits nature under some of her less inviting, but not less impressive forms,—bare, wild, majestic, and sublime. Soon after, turning from the sea-shore, we entered the village of Kapsóchór, in the vale of the same name, which is covered with gardens and vineyards, and is surrounded by gently acclivitous mountains. We proceeded to Kutlák, a small village, in which is a diminutive mosque, destitute of a minaret. Here the Tartars good-naturedly erected a shade over us, while we partook of a refreshment, and had our horses changed.



## CHAP. VIII.

THE VALE OF SUDÁK.—THE IMPERIAL VINEYARDS.—THE CASTLE.—DEPOPULATION OF THE KRIMEA.—INSECURITY OF PROPERTY.—CORRUPT CIVIL ADMINISTRATION.—CREED IN RUSSIAN LEGISLATION.—ALEXANDER.—POPULATION OF THE KRIMEA.—ITS CLASSES.—COLONIES.—CHARACTER OF THE TARTARS.—THEIR LITERATURE.—POETRY.—GEOGRAPHY.—MEDICINE.—PUBLIC SCHOOLS.—TARAKTÁSH.—SUÚKSU.—ELBUZLI.—TILLING.—KARASSUBAZÁR.—ITS COMMERCE.—ITS FORTRESS-LIKE KHAN.—ITS MANUFACTURES.—ITS POPULATION.—TRINITY SUNDAY.—DÉPÔT OF MEDICINES.—EXTRAORDINARY ANECDOTE.—CIVIL MEDICAL STAFF IN RUSSIA.—CEMETERIES OF THE TARTARS.—DESOLATION OF THE KRIMEA.—ANECDOTE.—DRIVE IN TELÉGAS.—THUNDER-STORM AT SYMPHEROPOLE.—ARRIVAL AT KÁFFA.—ANECDOTE.—ANCIENT MOSQUE.—APPEARANCE OF KÁFFA.—ITS BAY.—ITS DESCRIPTION.—POPULATION.—QUARANTINE.—COMMERCE.—MUSEUM.—COINS.

FROM the village of Kutlák, we took Pallas for our guide, and soon came into the celebrated Vale



of Sudák. While traversing it, we were highly pleased with many charming views, of the same nature as that represented in the vignette, in the preceding page. Here the soil is whitish and clayey. Vineyards and groves of trees, intermixed with fine poplars, abound on all sides. The cottages of the proprietors, one or two stories in height, white-washed and tiled, and in European taste, greatly enliven this delightful valley, which is described by Pallas with much minuteness. We rode directly to the imperial vineyards, and were kindly received by their director, Mr. Esell, a German, who has the rank of a lieutenant-colonel. We dined in his house, and were supplied with abundance of the Krimean wines, some of which were of superior quality. They belong to the crown, and, as at Nikíta, strangers are supplied with them, *at least in moderation*, without payment. Of course we made the Colonel a present.

The *Imperial Vineyards* are of considerable extent, and, besides the native vines of the climate, they contain many species which have been introduced at different times. The kinds of wine now made here, chiefly from foreign vines, are (as literally translated) red and white wine of Zante, — red and white wine of Korfu, — red French wine, — white Hungarian wine, — and red claret; besides different kinds of red and white Krimean wine. The whole quantity of wine produced by these vineyards in 1821, amounted to



60,000 védros (each of fifteen small-sized bottles). According to their quality they were sold at from two and a half to four roubles *per* védro; so that the whole revenue, perhaps, amounted to above 200,000 roubles.

The vineyards are four versts distant from the castle of Sudák, which, it is supposed, was built by the Genoese, about the middle of the fourteenth century. The ingenious author, Oderico, has bestowed a large portion of his work upon the history of Sudák and its antiquities\*; and Pallas has given a minute description, as well as a view, of its fortress, in his travels. This author relates that at the epoch of his first visit to the castle, a number of edifices, of elegant architecture, in the Gothic style, remained, but that they had been destroyed in order to raise barracks within its walls;—thus giving another proof of the system of destruction which seems to have reigned throughout the Krimea, except at Baktchiseräi, ever since the Russians possessed it, till the visit of Alexander in 1818. The barracks are allowed to go to ruin, being no longer of any use. At one time a regiment, or a battalion, was stationed here. But now thirteen of the Arnaout Greeks, with an officer, form the only guardians of the place; and they exchange duty every month with an equal number

\* Lettere Ligustiche dell' Abbate Gasparo Luigi Oderico. 8vo. Bassano, 1792.

from Balakláva. With an under-officer as guide we ascended the highest peak of the castle, but with considerable difficulty. The chief tower is of a square form; its walls are very thick and composed entirely of stone, and its roof is vaulted in the Gothic style. From hence the view is remarkably fine. On our return we saw some fountains, over one of which is a curious figure of a tutelary deity, somewhat like an expanded bat and a serpent conjoined. There is a Slavonic inscription on the stone below it, but it is nearly effaced. The Greek chapel, of which Pallas speaks, still remains, and in it service is daily performed.

In ancient times, the castle of Sudák must have been a place of great strength; and the construction of its walls and towers was, no doubt, reckoned an immense undertaking.

A few Tartar houses near the castle, with a few others scattered over the adjacent plain, form the present town, or rather village, of Sudák. Most of the former have a very miserable appearance, and the latter are but paltry. A number of them have not flat roofs.

The Tartars pretend that since the occupation of the Krimea by the Russians, their winters have been longer and more severe than formerly\*; and

\* Pallas's Second Journey, vol. iv. p. 114.

no doubt they have felt them so, owing to the change in their political state. Well, indeed, might it be said, that the Krimea is now a “*devastated pays* ;” and the truth of the remark was proved by the ruins which we every where beheld, and the almost universal diminution of the population. Russia (or rather her agents) first inflicts the mortal wounds in oppressing the people, and thereby causing them to emigrate ; and in annihilating ancient towns and venerable ruins, and thereby making those who remain discontented : and then, issuing some new *ukázés*, she endeavours to re-establish the prosperity of the Krimea, by instituting foreign as well as Russian colonies ; by building barracks and other crown edifices ; by organising tribunals and a *central seat of justice* ; by restoring ancient names ; by forming a fleet ; and by building and renovating towns, as Sevástopole, Sympheropole, Káffa, and Kértch. But the population is gone, and the most useful and industrious people, the Greeks and the Armenians, have nearly all left the peninsula. Industry and commerce are no more, though the Krimea is now surrounded by ports on the Black Sea, and on the Sea of Azoph. Sevástopole may continue the great naval station of the south of Russia ; Káffa and Kertch may become fine small towns of *crown edifices* ; and Sympheropole may boast of its tribunals, and its being the seat of a



government administration ; but the prospect of the Krimea ever regaining its importance, under the Russians, seems very small.

The insecurity of property has also contributed to the decline and fall of the Krimea. After its conquest, the estates of the Tartars, given away both to Russians and to natives, were afterwards reclaimed by their original proprietors, and many long protracted law-processes have been among the consequences.

In proof of my own observations, made long before I saw Mrs. Holderness's works, I shall not hesitate to make a few quotations as they are extremely interesting, and, I am sorry to add, they are but too correct for the poor Tartars.

“ The commission for examining the titles of disputed lands, called in Russ, ‘ *spórnaya kom-míssia*,’ seems to have been very unsuccessful in its labours ; the boundaries of estates in the Crimea are still very indistinctly known, and many, if not most of them, are involved in a perplexity, which appears to be hopeless, from its long continuance.” \*

Tribunals are established in the Krimea of the same nature as those in the other parts of the Russian dominions, and which I have explained in my quarto volume.† Mrs. Holderness has al-

\* New Russia, p. 130.

† Character of the Russians, &c. p. 267.

luded to some of these tribunals very particularly, and from her testimony may be derived another powerful confirmation of the horrible and universal corruption of civil administration in the dominions of Russia.\* This lady, after quoting the Russian proverb, “*Sood lyúbit zolotó i Straptchei serebró*,” (the court loves gold and the notary silver,) remarks that the Krimea “is somewhat famous for verifying it.” To the enquiry made by a gentleman of a kind of under-agent in one of the tribunals, as to his opinion respecting who should gain a law process, he replied, “How much money will your friend give to have it settled?” To use a common phrase, the pocket is sounded for the same reason that a physician feels his patient’s pulse, and on its fulness or emptiness generally depends the issue of the cause.

“Whatever strictness or conscientious dealing,” says Mrs. Holderness, “marks the heads of government in the Crimea, the underlings, who live upon such small salaries, take a watchful advantage of every opportunity for increasing them, which their almost unlimited authority so frequently presents them with.†

“The salary affixed to the office of *isprávník* is 250 roubles *per annum*, which, it has been confidently said, that he is able to stretch to 10,000.” Mrs. Holderness does not vouch for the truth of this

\* New Russia, p. 118.

† Ibid. p. 119.

statement, and I am persuaded that it is extravagant. But she is correct in asserting, “that it is an undoubted fact, that his (the *isprávník*’s) nominal income is very much below what he really receives; and that all above the sum allowed by government is extorted from the Tatars, or received by way of present, which the donors, in most cases, are compelled to make, to avoid worse consequences!”\* She also relates an anecdote quite in point. The late Mr. Engell, — who had held the office of chief at Káffa, and was highly calculated for this appointment, — reformed many abuses which had crept into the quarantine and customs, and exercised a watchful care in behalf of the government, “which was felt by many who had before acknowledged, in the words of an officer, the Director-general of the quarantine, ‘*Il faut voler, Monsieur!*’”† This is excellent; but I would propose the following amendment, which may be considered as the *creed* of all the agents of the tribunals, high and low, with a very few exceptions; and which every court in the empire ought to have placed by the side of his Imperial Majesty’s portrait‡ — alas! his dumb representative, — *Il faut vivre; et en Russie, pour vivre il faut voler.* For the benefit of the Russians, I shall give it them in their own tongue: *Nádobno*

\* New Russia, p. 120.

† Ibid. p. 133.

‡ In every court is placed the portrait, or painting, of Alexander, to remind those who enter it, that the place is public, imperial, and sacred.



*jit, i iv Rossii, nádobno ukrást.* Oh that the Emperor's portrait could start into life, or could bear witness to the wicked transactions of the Russian courts! His Majesty's love of justice would then lead to many signal changes. \*

“ In an empire so extensive as that of Russia, whatever be the efforts, whatever the wishes of him who governs, it is scarcely to be expected their influence, so powerfully felt at the centre, can extend with equal force to those distant provinces which his smile seldom visits, his presence rarely cheers. Yet here, though depravity marks so many individuals, and they mar the endeavours which the Emperor is continually making for the universal benefit of his subjects, even here, he is beloved and respected, revered and obeyed.

“ His visit to the Krimea was a subject of joyful expectation before it took place ; and the mild and conciliating manners of this most powerful monarch won the hearts of the humblest of his subjects : few there are who do not boast of having seen the Emperor, and not a few who had the honour to converse with him. Divested of the parade of state, he travelled without any military escort, and won, or secured the confidence of his people, by that he evinced in them.” †

\* I am glad to remark, by a letter dated St. Petersburg, May 21st, 1824, that “ great changes are spoken of in the organisation of the senate and of the council of the empire.”

† New Russia, p. 121.

About half a century ago, the Krimea could boast of a population of half a million of souls, and could bring an army of 40,000 or 50,000 men into the field. It was then of no small importance, particularly on account of its peninsular and frontier situation between Russia and Turkey; an importance which it may again acquire in the event of war. In the year 1778, after the treaty of peace was concluded between the Turks and the Russians, more than 3000 Christians, Greeks, and Armenians, who had been naturalised in the Krimea, and among them many merchants and artisans, were transported beyond the Sea of Azoph, and formed the new colonies of Naktchiván and Rostóf, between the Don and the Berda; but the great emigration of the natives took place between the years 1785 and 1788, after the conquest of the Krimea by the Russians. Thousands, and tens of thousands, sold their property for a trifle, and departed to the provinces of Turkey, especially to Anatolia and Romelia. Owing to the losses sustained during the intrigues of Russia, the ravages of the plague, and the emigrations above mentioned; in the year 1793, there were in the Krimea only 83,493 males, and 122,124 females, or a total of 205,617 souls, including all foreigners, and even the Russian forces: so that, in about twenty years, the Taurida had lost 300,000 of its inhabitants. Indeed, the loss amounted to more; for Pallas has made an error in his table, in stating that in 1793 the number of male Tartars



# 346 CLASSES OF THE POPULATION OF THE KRIMEA.

was 48,484, whilst that of the females was no less than 99,280; an error of about 40,000; as the males and females were nearly equal.

Mr. Renilly has given the following as a correct report of that census; *viz.* that the Krimea contained 157,133 souls, among whom were

	Males. Females.	
Noble Tartars - - - -	570	465
Priests of all classes - - -	4519	4105
Tartar labourers - - - -	49520	50280
Slaves of different origin - -	345	405
Nogays taken at Anápa - - -	4331	3593
Bohemians, Tsiganii, or Gipsies -	1164	1561
Merchants in towns, of different classes -	1780	1048
Burgesses and workmen - - -	6220	5346
Persons in service - - - -	1185	247
Russian slaves, domestics - - -	110	116
Russian colonists of the crown - -	4861	3397
Colonists transplanted by the nobility -	1987	1672
Colonists of the Greek faith - - -	1165	586
Corps of the Kozaks of the Black Sea -	5803	
Priests of the Christian religion, or people at- tached to the service of the churches }	89	33
Domestics of the crown and their families -	382	270

By a more correct census of 1800, the number of male Tartars amounted to 120,000, which doubled for the females, makes a total of 240,000, and, probably, this was near the truth.

I cannot conceive upon what foundation Hassel in 1816, and Cromé in 1818, stated the population of the Krimea at 304,500 souls; since in the year 1821, the Russian geographer Yablóvskii does not make it higher than 254,931, of whom 73,000



were said to be male Tartars \* : a statement which does not tally with an account received from “ a Tatar Secretary of the Land Tribunal,” by Mrs. Holderness. According to him the population in all amounted to 260,000 souls, of whom 186,000 were male Tartars. From these data, we may conclude that the total population of the Krimea does not exceed 280,000 souls, even if we allow 20,000 or 25,000 increase of population within the last few years.

Of the Tartar population, there are not above 600 nobles, and 5000 priests, with their families ; of course all the rest may be called peasants or labourers, who till the ground for their superiors, upon the conditions already mentioned.

I have been more particular with respect to the population of the Krimea, because this peninsula is likely to become the theatre of contest, should war take place between Turkey, joined by any of the great powers of Europe, and Russia ; and, especially, should Russia become a maritime power.

According to Pallas, the nobility and the clergy have always been held in high consideration by the Tartars of the Krimea ; and so great was their influence at one time, that they could often resist the orders of the Khan, and cause him to be deposed.†

\* Noveishée Zemleöpisániyé Rossiiskoi Imperii, vol. ii. p.174.

† Pallas's Second Travels. vol.i. p.76.

Mrs. Holderness justly says, that “the Tatars of the Krimea may be divided into three classes : the *murzas*, or noblemen ; the *mullas*, or priests ; and the peasantry : the latter paying great deference to both the former. The *mulla* is considered the head of every parish ; and nothing of consequence to the community is undertaken without his counsel. His land is ploughed for him ; his corn sown, reaped, and carried home ; and it is seldom that the proprietor of the soil takes tithe of the priest.”\*

To the same modest and intelligent writer I am indebted for the following remarks respecting the natives of the peninsula.†

“The highest points of excellence in the Tatar character are their sobriety and chastity, for both of which they are universally remarkable and praiseworthy. The Tatar law, I have been told, in cases of infidelity, sentences the offender to be placed in a grave dug for the purpose, when, the whole neighbourhood being assembled from many versts round, each person present flings a stone, and the delinquent is thus sacrificed to the rage of offended feelings. The Crim Tatars, however, now living under the Russian government, and

\* New Russia, p. 218.

† For an account of the colonies in New Russia, the reader may peruse Mrs. Holderness’s work, in which, in succession, she treats of the Russians (Great Russians), the Málo-Russians (Little Russians), the Nogay Tartars, the Greeks, the Germans, the Armenians, and the Bulgarians. Vide *New Russia*, p. 107.

subject to Russian laws, are no longer able to exercise their own customs, and this, among the rest, has fallen into disuse.” \*

“ The act of digging in a sitting posture is, perhaps, as good a specimen as can be given of Tatar industry. It is very usual to see them (the Tatars) hewing wood with pipes in their mouths, and performing this double operation, even in moderate weather, with the additional incumbrance of a heavy pelisse.” †

The following observations relating to subjects little noticed by travellers, were kindly communicated to me by a gentleman who, during a long residence in the Krimea, maintained a constant intercourse with the Tartars, and who was familiar with their language, customs, and manners. The reader, I think, will agree with me, that they are very valuable. I shall use the form and the words of my correspondent.

“ *Literature.* — This subject may soon be discussed, for, in fact, there is scarcely any thing among the Tartars worthy the name of literature. There is not one living Mahomedan author in the Krimea, and when I have mentioned this circumstance to the *effendis*, they gave it as their excuse that every thing worthy of being written is contained in the books already in their hands. These

\* New Russia, &c. p. 243.

† Ibid. p. 275.



books are mostly of a religious nature, if that epithet may be applied to the heterogeneous collections of fables, legendary tales, comments on the Koran, and instructions as to the various articles of the Mahomedan creed, and their numerous and ridiculous ceremonies. Of books of tales they are immoderately fond, in common with other Asiatic nations. In the library attached to the mosque of the khans, at Baktchiseräi, there are some splendid Asiatic manuscripts, but they are only used by the *effendis*, in order to ascertain or settle any doubtful point of Mahomedan law.

“*Poetry.* — There are a great many poems in circulation. I have met with a Tartar translation of the Gulistan of Hafiz. Their poetry is of a very low character. Though abounding with imagery, it is very dull and lifeless; and *the sense is uniformly sacrificed to the sound*, and the clashing of the rhyme. As to songs, they have many; but the use of them is confined to the common people. They are amorous, and often very licentious.

“*Geography* — Of this interesting science, the Tartars are woefully ignorant. The idea of this earth’s being an extended plain seems to be common to all rude nations. Hence the elephant of the Indian mythology, which is said to rest on the back of a tortoise, and to support the world on its own. Instead of an elephant, the Tartars believe this very serviceable animal to be an ox, on one horn of which rests the world; and, lest any part

of the story should want its wonder, we are told that when the ox is fatigued (as it must naturally be) by sustaining the huge burden on the one horn, it removes it to the other; and this motion, we are further told, is the real *primum mobile* of earthquakes! The *effendis*, in the height of their wisdom, ridicule the doctrine of the earth's revolution; and, indeed, their prophet, the main pillar of whose system is *ignorance*, seems also to have dreaded the very idea of such a revolution. ‘He hath created the heavens without visible pillars to sustain them, and hath thrown on the earth *mountains firmly rooted, that it might not move with you.*’ — Koran, ch. xxxi.

“*Medicine.* — Of this the Tartars are also very ignorant, although there are no less than fifty shopkeepers in Baktchiseräi, who earn their subsistence, in part, by the sale of a few simples. The healing art is practised by some old women, commonly called *Kari Hakim*, or women doctors, who are in much repute, and whose sagacious advices are implicitly followed. But the sovereign cure of all diseases is the reading of the Koran, which is generally performed by the priest; though, as in other countries, he is seldom called for while a hope of life remains. The poor patient comforts himself with the reflection, that should this last remedy fail, by rewarding the priest well for his trouble, the merit of the ceremony will be counted to him in the other world.

“*Public Schools*.—In the above table (vide p. 265.) you will observe mention made of three public Mahomedan schools. These are attached to as many mosques, and are chiefly designed for such as have an eye to the priesthood. There are, at an average, one hundred scholars in each. They generally attend during the winter months, and are reckoned very clever if, in the course of ten or fifteen years, they be able to read the Koran with fluency and accuracy. As to the meaning of this sacred book, they hold it impossible for any mortal fully to understand it, and they ridicule the very idea of a verbal translation. The full exposition of one word, nay, of one letter, say they, would fill many volumes, and therefore the *effendis* think it criminal to translate their boasted Koran *verbatim*. They choose one sentence, or two, as the starting point of a long lecture, which is listened to with the greatest possible gravity and attention. On this account scarcely half a dozen individuals can be found who have any idea of the contents of the book. There are several smaller schools, called *mektub*, where children are initiated into the knowledge of the alphabet, and the mechanical pronunciation of the Koran. One or two of these schools are taught by females, and attended by children of the same sex.”

We were told that the ride by the sea-coast from Sudák to Káffa was not worth the trouble; but had we taken Pallas and Castelnau for our guides,



we should have had more correct notions. According to them, the valleys of Koos, Tokluk, Otuús, and Karadagh, are well worthy of a visit.

In consequence of an agreement with the Tartars, we retained the horses we took from Kutlák during our wanderings about Sudák, and even two versts on our way to Sympheropole, by the post-road. We changed horses at Taraktásh, of which Pallas has given a view, as well as of the Cock's-comb rock.\* The valley of Taraktásh is a number of versts in length, and a rivulet of the same name flows through it. It is one of those charming spots of which description can only convey a faint idea. Gentle elevations, round and conical hills, and ridges of mountains covered to their summits with woods and brushwood, decorate the sides of the valley, while its ends are bounded by high hills, behind which rise lofty cliffs and peaked mountains. In the evening we came to Süúk-Su, an estate which, for many years, has belonged to Admiral Mordvinof. We had expected to have found quarters in a small house there, belonging to the steward, but it was already occupied by a visitor, who showed no wish to share his accommodations with us. We were, therefore,

\* Pallas derives Taraktásh from *Tarak*, a cock's-comb, and *Tash*, a rock; and the adjoining ridge of Breccia rock has some resemblance to a cock's-comb. Sultan Katti-Gherri Krim-Gherri informed us, however, that *Tarak* simply means a comb and *Tash* a stone.

obliged to take up our quarters in the small house of one of the Tartars, which consisted of a single oblong square apartment, in which we were all huddled together upon the cushions and pillows of its inmates, spread upon the cold clay floor. This was one of the most miserable villages we had seen, although its exterior appearance rather indicated superiority.

From Süük-Su we continued our route through a fine vale, amid scenery rather beautiful, than grand or sublime. In one place, we remarked a ridge of rock running towards the road, with perpendicular sides, like an immense wall, and its summit so broken, irregular, and indented, that it much resembled a cock's-comb. Pallas describes this ridge which runs from west to east, under an inclination of  $50^{\circ}$  towards the south. We passed the village of Elbuzli, which is chiefly remarkable on account of its mosque and minaret. As in the villages near Sudák, the houses here have inclined roofs. Soon after leaving Elbuzli, we emerged from the vale, and from the woody and alpine scenery of the Krimea. An extensive plain lay before us; bold rocks were seen at some distance on the right, and on the left, to which we turned, the road, as it were, marked the line of demarcation between an open champaign country, and numerous woody dells, bounded by the mountains of the Krimea. We saw different villages mentioned by Pallas, and were struck by the

Tartar method of tilling the ground. One man held the plough, while two of his fellows guided six pair of oxen and buffaloes, each pair at a considerable distance from the other. This appeared a very unnecessary number; but we afterwards found that the Tartars were surpassed by the Georgian mountaineers, who employ eight, nine, and even ten pair of oxen, and five men to guide a single plough. As we approached Karassubazár, situated on a plain, its fine appearance induced us to believe that it was a much more important town than in reality. In the suburbs, a number of very long white-washed low houses have been erected, which we found were barracks, and near them a regiment was encamped in the fields. Numerous mosques, with their graceful minarets, and especially one with a double balcony; the Christian churches; the houses with their white-washed pyramidal chimneys; an immense castle-looking edifice called a *khan*; and the whole intermixed with gardens and adorned with elegant poplars, raised expectations, if not of magnificence, at least of beauty and order, which were altogether fallacious.\* No sooner had we forded the river Karassú (Black-water), than we entered narrow, winding, irregular, dirty, and mean streets, extremely disfigured by the low walls of the courts around the houses.

\* Pallas gives a good view of Karassubazár.



Karassubazár occupies a central situation in the Krimea, and lies upon the post-road from Baktchiserái to Káffa and to Kertch. It is the great mart, the emporium, of the Krimea, especially of fruit and wine. The Russian merchants come hither and make their purchases. The Krim apples are sold here by the gross, and are afterwards transported all over the south, and even the north of Russia; and they are sold at a high price both at Petersburg and Moscow. The wines are sent to the chief government towns, and, I suppose, are the principal ingredients employed for the adulteration of foreign wines, in which the Russian merchants are not exceeded, if equalled, by any set of men in the habitable globe. The Jews are extensively employed in making wine. The grapes, brought from the fertile valleys of the mountainous districts of the peninsula, as well as from the neighbouring vineyards, are sold to them, and they contrive to make a good and profitable trade. We entered a number of their wine-cellars; but if we could find no good wine, we had no reason to complain of its price, at three, four, five, and six roubles a *védro* of fifteen bottles. The great error of all the vintners is, that they sell the wines of the Krimea almost as soon as made; and thus it never gets time to show its real qualities. A weekly market takes place, and a great annual fair is held, at Karassubazár. Great abundance of horses and horned cattle are always to be found for sale at this place.

Among the shops in the centre of the town is a large building, exactly resembling an old fortress, called a *khan*. Its high walls, all of which are penetrated by gates, include an oblong square, of considerable size. Its interior is occupied by shops, magazines, and store-rooms, and was crowded with visitors and merchants, who had come from great distances to attend the fair, which was about to take place. Among others, some of the mountain tribes of the Caucasus gave us an idea of the people whose confines we were soon to reach. Karassubazár is ornamented by about twenty mosques, a Greek church, a fine Roman Catholic church lately erected, a Russian church, an Armenian church, and a Jewish synagogue. When Pallas wrote, it contained about a thousand private dwellings, intermixed with numerous small *khans* and baths. Coffee-houses abound in every street and lane, and in them the coffee is prepared in the Oriental manner; it is quite thick when used, and no cream is given with it. There are numerous shops here and there, in which we found lemons and oranges in plenty. Karassubazár also contains many tanneries, candle and soap manufactories, and tile-works; for the greatest part of the houses here are built of sun-dried bricks, have sloping roofs, and are covered with tiles. This town has long been famed for its manufacture of red and yellow morocco, and not without reason; as it is of a very superior quality, being soft and

pliant like silk, and at the same time thick and strong.

Pallas estimated the fixed male population of Karassubazár at about 1500, nearly 1000 of whom were Tartars; more than 300 Talmud Jews; as many Armenians, one third of them Catholics; 100 Greeks; and a few Russians. The number of females did not exceed 1000. His account is not very clear; but I suppose, from his data, that the total population did not exceed 3000; though Dr. Clarke, drawing from the same source, carried it to 3700, not including the troops of the garrison or barracks already spoken of. The general population was then, and still is, formed of Tartars, Armenians, Greeks, Italians, and Russians, who have their separate places of worship. In 1821, Mrs. Holderness said the population was 3000, which was too low. This town has now nearly 5000 inhabitants.

It was on Trinity Sunday that we made our first visit to Karassubazár, and, according to the custom of Russia, the streets and houses were decorated with trees and flowers; a sight, I should suppose, which could not be very agreeable to the Tartars, and which might remind them of their subjection. Had the Russians only ornamented their own houses, and the neighbourhood of their own church, they would have acted prudently; but thus to force a *religious custom* upon those of another faith, is at all times a very questionable policy. It was an act



of the police, and the police is not only efficient, but omnipotent, in Russia, and especially in small towns.

The Dépôt of medicines, for the general use of the Krimea, was transported from Yenikalê to Karassubazár, in the year 1796. It has been hastily asserted by some travellers, including Dr. Clarke, that there was not a single physician in the Krimea; but ever since the Russians took possession of this peninsula, medical men, attached to the army, have resided in different parts, and more were not wanted, as we well know that the Tartars require little assistance from the medical art. Castelnau relates a story so extraordinary, that the reader may possibly doubt his accuracy. The circumstance occurred at Karassubazár.

“ I shall never forget,” says he, “ that wishing for a grain of *emetic tartar*, I was obliged to wait six hours, when seven or eight persons, many of them with swords at their sides, came, without having been required, in order to administer it. Physicians, surgeons, and apothecaries filled my chamber. It was impossible to avoid laughing. These gentlemen, a little out of countenance, regained the door; but their image will not be so soon effaced, and still less so the discourses which they held respecting my disease, although I complained of no indisposition. The emetic tartar was for the coachman.”

Thus it would appear, from one traveller, that

we were in danger of dying in the Krimea, from the want of medical assistance, and, from the other, of being greatly inconvenienced by its excess.

At present, throughout the Russian empire, every government has an *upráva*, which may be called its civil medical staff, and consists of an inspector, an operator, and an accoucheur; and every district in every government has a surgeon. All the surgeons are subject to the *uprávas*, and they to the chief of the *Medical Civil Department*, at Petersburg; so that though, in many places, there still be a deficiency of medical men, this is not the fault of government, but is to be attributed to the widely-spread population. Besides, all the army practitioners regularly exercise their talents in the vicinity of their stations, and often make considerable sums of money from this incidental practice.

We had remarked the dilapidated state of the cemeteries of the Tartars in different places, as well as at Karassubazár; and the cautious Pallas, while he dared not show his indignation at the sacrilegious violation of these sanctuaries by the *conquerors of the Krimea*, explains the reason of their ruinous state. “The Russians,” says he, “since they have had possession of the Taurida, remove the hewn stones, accumulated in the vast cemeteries of the Tartars, in order to build public edifices, or houses, in all the towns, and especially

at Karassubázar.” Had he added, What profanation ! he would have lost his situation as professor ; but, had he said, that the Russians annihilated what all other nations respected with holy awe, and approached with reverence — the monuments of the dead,—he might have been sent to breathe “the free air of Siberia,” instead of ending his days in the Krimea. Though his mind was fettered, it is evident that Pallas wished to speak truth, and often does so, in a train of sentences which develop his thoughts, though he leaves the reader to make the inference ; and this, at times, he accomplishes ingeniously. An example we have now before us. Immediately after the above quotation, he informs us that limestone fit for building, and out of which columns are cut, lies all round Karassubázár. The reader, of course, demands, Why did not the Russians go to the quarries for materials, and leave the tomb-stones of the Tartars untouched ?

We have heard much of the forbearance, kindness, and toleration of Russia towards her conquered provinces, and she often deserves that praise ; but, assuredly, for many years, the Tartars were treated with much severity, which led to great emigration. They have also suffered the most violent insults : their mosques, their minarets, their palaces, their baths, their water-conduits, their fountains, and even their tombs, have been thrown down, ruined, and rased. I heartily joined in the noble indig-



nation, and generous feeling, every where shown by Clarke, when these scenes of destruction, and almost total annihilation presented themselves.

There are no good inns at Karassubazár, and we got possession of some rooms in a private house ; but nobody would undertake to make a dinner for us,—a circumstance which greatly excited our surprise. At length an individual, to whom we had sent, returned an answer, that “ *If we were not Russians, he would make us a good dinner,*” and the business was easily arranged. On demanding an explanation of this curious answer, it was replied, that the Russians often take possession of rooms, dine, drink coffee and tea, and call for wine, &c. at pleasure ; and, instead of paying a bill, give any trifling sum they please, and depart. There is no doubt of this truth, and such a practice prevails throughout the Russian dominions. Many of the richer nobles, and of the higher classes of officers, would spurn at such conduct ; but most of the lower ranks of the aristocracy, and of the military, do not hesitate a moment about “ trifles of this kind.”

Instead of continuing our journey from Karassubazár on horseback, our party agreed to proceed in the lightest and most common vehicles in Russia, *telégas*, or small four-wheeled carts, so as to have an idea of Russian travelling. Leaving our servants to follow with our luggage, we set off in three *telégas* accordingly, and flew at the rate

of twenty versts (thirteen miles at least) *per* hour to Sympheropole, the time for changing the horses once not included. We had previously arranged some straw and pillows to break the jolts, as well as straps to hold by, for greater security. The road was, for the most part, level and excellent, so that we rarely ceased from a full gallop. The vignette to the first chapter gives an excellent idea of the manner in which we proceeded. The Russian drivers entered into the spirit of contest, and a regular *teléga* race was the consequence. They cared for no danger ; but like most of their comrades, to use a vulgar phrase, they drove through “ thick and thin.” After descending a hill near Zuis kaya, as rapidly as possible, we dashed into a rivulet, and crossed it at full speed. The sight of the stream had inspired us with fear, as it was impossible to stop the horses, or even to check their progress. We seized hold of the straps, but notwithstanding all our efforts, we were tossed into the air by jolts on the banks of the river, and were nearly thrown over the sides of the *telégas*. Luckily, we escaped the danger without any other injury than some slight contusions and a good wetting.

The country through which we passed was variegated with plains, valleys, and gentle elevations ; and a great part of it was pasture land. We met numerous basket-work carts, some on two, others on four wheels, proceeding to the approaching fair at Karassubazár.

We had now passed round the Tchatir-Dagh, and remarked, that, with a trifling variation, it maintained the same appearance on every side. "With what different eyes has this singularly shaped mountain been viewed by different nations; and how plainly have they betokened their several habits in the names which they have chosen to affix to it! The Greeks called it Table Mountain; the Tatars, Tent Mountain; the Cossacks, Saddle Mountain; but an Englishman at Sevastopol told a friend of mine, that he considered it as resembling nothing so much as a sirloin of beef." \*

We remained two days at Sympheropole, and wished to ascend the Tchatir-Dagh; but the weather proved extremely unfavourable, and again baffled our plans. While we were at dinner, on the 22d May, a violent thunder-storm, accompanied with a heavy shower, and followed by large hail, somewhat surprised us, at the season of the year, in such a warm climate.

Leaving Sympheropole late in the evening of the 23d May, we retraced our route to Karassu-bazár during the night, lodged in our carriages, the comfort of which we were more sensible of after the *teléga* drive. We continued our journey from thence to Káffa, by the post-road, which offers little variety. It is generally level, or has only very slight elevations, with ranges of hills on both sides.

\* New Russia, p. 312.



The profusion of *Spirea filipendula*, and *Salvia Austriaca*, in these districts, was remarkable. These plants were the chief ornaments of the fields. Some ancient square towers in the distance warned us of our approach to Káffa. As we entered the town, a pyramid, surrounded by trees, and by a low balustrade, induced us to stop and ask what monument it was. We were answered that it was a “*fountain*,” and not a monument: — but it was a *fountain without water*. The truth is, that Mr. —, willing to assist the inhabitants in recovering the lost springs, had this pyramid erected, and they are now searching for the water. This is really putting the cart before the horse, no uncommon occurrence with the Russians.

As we rode along a beautiful bay, we passed a *boulevard*, and were informed that the two most remarkable edifices, nearly opposite it, were the Tribunals, and the Post-office. We were well accommodated at Káffa in an inn, kept by a Frenchman, who proved himself an excellent cook. In the same square with our lodgings, we examined an ancient mosque, covered by a large, but low, cupola, which we found was now converted into a Roman Catholic chapel, although the badge of Mahomedanism, the crescent, rising over three arches cut in the stone, still proclaimed its former appropriation. On the top of its chief ornament, the minaret, from which the *mohla* was wont, five times a-day, to summon the Mahomedans to their duty,

are now suspended some small bells, whose peals assemble the Catholic Christians to mass.

I had perused various accounts of Káffa, and remembered the ancient splendour, magnitude, and importance of Theodosia, while overlooking the place from the minaret just mentioned. This boasted town — *Little Constantinople* — now occupies a small level space between the bay and a semi-circle of hills. It contains but few streets, and scarcely any of them are regular. On every side innumerable ruins of former edifices present themselves, and the public buildings erected by the crown, only seemed like a few rays of light bursting through a black cloud, to make us more sensible of the humiliating contrast of the present, with the Káffa of other days. Scarcely a garden, or a green leaf, or a tree, was to be seen within the walls. The grass, and wild flowers, and weeds, whose gay colours had enlivened the place in the spring, were already dried up and withered; and the mountains, sterile as imagination can figure, rising in amphitheatre, seemed to reflect a majestic gloom over the whole town, which was not a little increased by the extensive ruined walls and towers which formed its ancient fortification. The eye turned with pleasure from the contemplation of this dreary scene to the beautiful bay of Theodosia, whose now almost untroubled waters were once covered with fleets of vessels, when the town contained 36,000 inhabitants within its walls, and, with

the suburbs, about 44,000.\* Káffa was anciently named Ardanda or the town of the seven gods, Tusba, Teudosie, and Theodosie.† During its period of greatest prosperity, under the Genoese, it was often designated Krim Stambul, or Constantinople of the Krimea; and, even at this day, the Tartars sometimes nominate it Kútchuk Stambul, or Little Constantinople.

For a particular description of ancient Káffa, I refer the reader to the works of Pallas, Sestrenevich de Bohujz, Clarke‡, and Castelnau, in which he will find the question amply discussed, whether this town is built upon the ruins of ancient Theodosia.

According to an account received by Mr. Heber, previous to the conquest of the Krimea, Káffa consisted of 16,000 houses, a number which bears the air of fiction. It is certain, however, that it was a place of considerable size, magnificence, and prosperity, and that the conquest proved its ruin. The work of destruction and desolation, so well depicted by Clarke, had not escaped the notice of Pallas. We are informed by this author that, under the Genoese, Káffa was a most agreeable

\* See Clarke's Travels, p. 444.

† L'Histoire de la Tauride, Introduction, p. 19. L'Histoire de la Nouvelle Russie, vol. i. p. 204. Mrs. Holderness's New Russia, p. 136.

‡ Mr. Heber's observations on Clarke's work, in notes, p. 444, 445, 454, and 540. are highly interesting.



town, and the most favourable one in the Taurida for commerce; that it was enriched by trade under the domination of the Tartar princes; and that its native population was augmented by Armenians and Greeks. But he also tells us, that since the Russians became masters of the Krimea, the war with the Turks, and the subsequent emigration both of natives and foreigners, had so depopulated Káffa, that, with a few exceptions, it presented nothing but an enormous mass of ruins.\* He ventured not to add, that the Tartars were no longer permitted to dwell in maritime towns, of which Káffa was the chief†, a measure which caused the said emigration; or that the town then became the residence of Greeks, Armenians, Catholics, Jews, and of the Russian authorities, as well as of a Russian garrison. In the year 1780, it is stated, by Clarke, that Káffa had a population of only fifty families.‡ To the plague, in 1812, three thousand persons fell a sacrifice; the houses, of course, were depopulated, and both the means and the spirit for commerce were nearly annihilated. §

According to the newest statistical map of the Krimea, the number of houses in Káffa amounts to 728, in which valuation, every sun-dried brick hut, and every clay-covered hovel, must be dignified with the name of house.

\* See Pallas's View of Káffa.

† Vide Castelnau's Nouvelle Russie, vol. iii. p. 261. note.

‡ Travels, p. 445. § New Russia, p. 136.

Mrs. Holderness stated the population of Káffa at 3000 souls, which is, probably, correct.\* Generally, there reside in it a few natives of Italy, France, Germany, and England. We had letters for a countryman; but, on enquiry, we found that he had lately died.

In 1823, Mrs. Holderness says, “that the traffic of Káffa is reviving, and its population rapidly increasing, is unquestionable”†; and her view of this town, at the end of her octavo volume, has an imposing appearance; but, I fear, it is a deceitful one. The buildings exist, but most of them are desert and forlorn. The same author informs us that in the year 1820, no less than fifty houses were built at Káffa, and that at this time it contained 5000 inhabitants; and she owns that she had formerly underrated it at 3000 souls. On this point I have strong reasons to be sceptical; but I do not wish to be ungallant, and, therefore, I shall be silent.

Mrs. Holderness admits, however, that the trade of Káffa is very inconsiderable, having two formidable rivals in Odéssa and Táganrog.‡

Mr. Gáévskii, the civil-governor, gave us every information, and accompanied us to examine the most remarkable institution now at Káffa, the quarantine. It was lately renewed, under the superin-

\* Notes relating to the Crim Tartars, 1821.

† New Russia, p. 137.

‡ Ibid. p. 137. 214, 215.

tendence of its former director, Mr. von Dehn, and is one of the best establishments, of the kind, in the Russian dominions. The extensive magazines; the houses for the accommodation of persons who arrive from foreign countries; and the rooms for communications, at a distance, with their friends, are all, as they should be, in good repair. Different fountains, which pour down their clear water from the hills, have been lately repaired, and yield an abundant supply of this necessary article. On the largest and most magnificent fountain there is a Tartar inscription, announcing (as I was told) that it was erected at the expense of a lady. The few persons whom we found here in quarantine were mostly Tartars, who had been on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and had embarked in Anatolia.

By the erection of the quarantine; the projected new custom-house, and treasury; the repair of the public fountains; and the renewal of water-conduits, it appears that the government wishes to re-establish Káffa. But it might be said, as yet, that a well-arranged quarantine was scarcely of any use; that the temporary custom-house had almost no custom to receive; and that the treasury was nearly empty. The prosperity of Odéssa and of Táganrog, the disturbed state of political affairs between Turkey and Russia, and the impolitic measures of the crown, for many years after it had the command of the Krimea, have all contributed to the downfall of Káffa.



According to Tooke, the amount of exportation from Káffa in the year 1793 was 54,000 roubles\*; but that of importation is not mentioned. The following table, received from the best authority, shows the state of commerce in 1817 and 1818; two of the most flourishing years Káffa has ever seen, and since which trade has infinitely diminished.

*Balance of the Commerce of Theodosia, or Káffa, in the Years  
1817 and 1818.*

1817. Importation R. 3,592,782	Exportation, . R. 4,047,586.50
Balance, . 454,804.50	
R. 4,047,586.50	
1818. Importation, R. 1,887,259	Exportation, . R. 1,780,953.22
	Balance, . . 106,306.48
	R. 1,887,259
1817. Exportation of Corn.	
Wheat, . R. 3,345,225	Price of the Tchetvert, R. 25 to 32
Barley, . . 58,870	Ditto, ditto, 10 to 15
Rye, . . 207,330	Ditto, ditto, 13 to 17
Maize, . 1,190	Ditto, ditto, 12 to 14
R. 3,612,615	
1818. Wheat, . R. 794,530	Price of the Tchetvert, R. 17
Barley, . . 93,670	Ditto, ditto, 8
Rye, . . 31,400	Ditto, ditto, 9
Millet, . 600	Ditto of the Pood, 2 to 2.40
R. 920,200	

We were conducted to a small, low apartment, not far from our inn, on which the pompous name of Museum is bestowed. It was begun by Mr.

\* Tooke's View of the Russian Empire, vol.iii. p.631.

Bronévskii, the former *natchalník*, or chief of Káffa. It contains a few medals, not worthy of notice; a few trifling minerals; and some remains of antiquity from among the ruins of the town, which deserve attention. In my journal are especially mentioned a number of broken urns and vases of a small size; two urns of immense size, being the height of an ordinary man; some marble slabs, with Greek and Latin inscriptions; and a few stones, with Tartar and Armenian inscriptions; all of which excited my curiosity. But I had to regret, that owing to the departure of our party, I had neither time to examine these several objects minutely, nor to copy any of the inscriptions. Some future traveller and antiquarian may find amusement and information within this so styled museum, and may not be sorry that I have pointed it out to his notice, unless the report be true, that it has been pillaged.\*

Castelnau says, it is very remarkable that we do not meet with any coins at Theodosia, and that the only one known as peculiar to this town, is preserved in the imperial cabinet at Petersburg. This author gives a figure of it. On one side is seen the head of a divinity; and on the other, a club with the legend ΘΕΥΔ.†

\* New Russia, p. 138.

† Nouvelle Russie, vol. ii. p. 210.



## CHAP. IX.

DEPARTURE FROM KÁFFA.—KERTCH.—ITS POPULATION. —  
 ADMIRALTY.—FORTRESS.—ANTIQUITIES.—RESEARCHES OF  
 MR. DE BRÜCKS.—MEMENTOS OF MITHRIDATES.—NEW PORT  
 AND QUARANTINE.—NEW PLAN OF KERTCH.—DEPARTURE.  
 —MILITARY ENCAMPMENT.—YENÍKALÉ.—ITS FORTRESS.—  
 DISAPPOINTMENT.—RETURN TO KERTCH.—SECOND DEPAR-  
 TURE.—PASSAGE OF THE BOSPHORUS.—THE ISLAND OF TA-  
 MÁN.—PHANAGORII.—CHURCH.—ANTIQUITIES.—PASSION OF  
 DESTRUCTION.—THE STONE OF TMÚTARAKÁN.—THE TOWN  
 OF TAMÁN.—THE TCHÉRNOMÓRSKII KOZÁKS.—THE FORCES  
 OF TAMÁN.—CLASSIC GROUND.—TUMULI.—BÚGHAS.—  
 SÉNNAYA.—PEREPÍSKA.—DREARY DRIVE.—DECEPTION.—  
 TEMRUK.—ARRIVAL AT KURTCHÁNSKAYA.—A VÍSHKA,  
 OR OBSERVATORY.—ANDRÉËVSKOI REDOUBT.—FORTRESS-  
 ES.—PIQUETS.—DESCENT OF THE CIRCASSIANS.—KO-  
 PÍL.—TCHÉRNOI-PROTÓK.—KOPÁNSKAYA.—ARRIVAL



AT YEKATERÍNODÁR.—THE QUARANTINE. — A CIRCASSIAN PRINCE.—HIS SUITE.—PRESENTS.—MANŒUVRES OF THE CIRCASSIANS.—PRISON AT YEKATERÍNODÁR.—ITS FORTRESS. — CATHEDRAL. — CIRCASSIAN PRISONERS. — DESCRIPTION OF YEKATERÍNODÁR. — ITS POPULATION.—THE ATAMÁN. — THE TCHÉRNOMÓRSKII KOZÁKS.—DEPARTURE.—VILLAGES. — TUMULI. — THE GRÉBENSKII KOZÁKS. — UST LABÍNSKAYA. — WILD PLANTS. — STÁVROPOLE.—ROGUERY OF POST-MASTERS. —NADÉJDA — BESH-PAGHÍR. — VIEWS.—ARRIVAL AT GËÖRGIÉVSK. — SAITH SATOON. —MORTALITY OF GOVERNORS. — COUNT GORSKII. — INTERMITTENT FEVERS.—DESCRIPTION OF GËÖRGIÉVSK.—ARRIVAL AT THE SCOTCH COLONY, KARÁSS.

HAVING been informed, that an order for post-horses to Yekaterínodár could not be obtained at Kertch, we procured one here; and, after having supped with the governor, we travelled over a dreary road, in a fine summer night, and arrived at the latter town in the morning, where we were kindly accommodated with excellent apartments in the house of Monsieur de Brücks. I was not a little surprised to find that this gentleman was a descendant of a Scotch family, and that his real name was one of the most illustrious in the annals of my country. His family, along with many others, emigrated to France on account of rebellious conduct, where its name was changed into de Bruce; and, in Russia, by a second transformation, it became de Brücks.

Kertch, the ancient Panticapæum, was founded by the Greeks above 2000 years ago, and was long a place of great importance under the kings of the Bosphorus. While the Krimea was under the in-

fluence of the Turks, they kept a strong garrison in it, and a Pascha also had his residence here. At the peace of 1774, between the Porte and Russia, Kertch and Yenikalé were the only places, in the whole peninsula, which remained in possession of the latter. The Tartars then left Kertch, and it fell into the hands of the Greeks. At the time of Pallas's and Clarke's visits it was reduced to "extreme wretchedness." Previous to the occupation of the Krimea by the Russians, it does not appear to have been a place of great size, or of great population; yet Clarke, in one place, speaks of having been informed, that the Russians destroyed 5000 houses; while, in another place, he alludes to only 500 having been levelled to the earth\*; and, beyond question, the last estimate was correct. In 1804, the Russian geographer Stchékatof says this town consisted of only about a hundred miserable houses. In 1813, Vsévolojskii speaks of its population amounting to "*quelques centaines de males!*" By the new statistical map of the Krimea, it can now boast no more than 154 houses, and its population does not exceed 300 or 400 souls. It is still a miserable place, and contains a few paltry shops, among which, with difficulty, we procured tea and sugar, though it is well supplied with excellent bread, biscuit, and macaroni. A few lately erected private houses have a lively aspect amid

\* Clarke's Travels, p. 423. and 433. The former number, most likely, is a typographical error.

the general gloom. A good idea of its public edifices may be formed, by the question I put to a gentleman, while we were looking down upon the town from Mithridates' hill. A long blackened line of building, by the sea-coast, attracted our notice, when I demanded if it was "*une fabrique de briques ?*"\* "No," said he, "that is the Admiralty."

The Genoese fortress and the ancient cathedral, so amply described by Pallas and Clarke, have been lately repaired. Around the latter lay many pieces of cornices, capitals, and columns, and here we found also the headless statue of a female of Herculean size, executed in marble, the drapery of which was extremely beautiful.

Mr. de Brücks conducted us to *Altyn Obo*, or the *Mont d'Or*, or the tomb of Mithridates, which is well represented in one of Clarke's plates, when in a much more perfect state than it is now. The same author has given a view of the tumuli near this town, and both he and Pallas have entered into important historical details respecting them, which I shall not repeat. Mr. de Brücks having obtained leave from the government, penetrated into the interior of one of these tumuli, and found in it an

\* Brick-kiln is not the translation of these words, as applied in Russia. For at each brick-work are one, two, or more wooden sheds of great length, beneath which the bricks are dried before being formed into a kiln. The whole establishment is called *une fabrique de briques*.



arched entrance, and regular apartments, in which were some coins and medals. He sold the stones of the cavern, in order to defray the expenses of similar operations. In 1817, the crown granted him the paltry sum of 500 roubles, to assist his researches, and Count Rumántsof gave him as much for himself. He examined different tumuli, which were constructed in a manner similar to that above noticed, and their contents were also the same. In a few of them he likewise found some bones. He has made different reports to the government on the subject of his discoveries, and has communicated various papers and plans to the Society of Belles Lettres at Petersburg, in consequence of which he has been made one of its members. It is to be hoped that they will be published in the memoirs of that society. At present Mr. de Brücks is unemployed, and no one is allowed to make researches without permission.

At Kertch we felt ourselves on classic ground, where the name of Mithridates was associated with numerous objects. We were shown his tomb, his hill, his arm-chair, &c. &c. The hill of Mithridates overhangs the town, and on its top is cut out of the solid rock, an immense seat, called "*Mithridates' Arm-chair*." No man of just feelings can peruse an accurate account of the vicissitudes of the life, and of the death of the great Mithridates, without heaving a sigh!

In 1793 (according to Tooke) the whole exportation of Kertch amounted to only 9960 roubles.

It was a favourite idea of Pallas, that a general quarantine for the Sea of Azoph should be formed at this town, and he supposed that the empire would gain in different respects by such an establishment, particularly as a sure means of guaranteeing the interior provinces from the plague; of economising the expenses of the quarantine at Táganrog and elsewhere; and of facilitating exportation. But he says this plan had always failed, because the ruin of Táganrog would be one of the consequences of its adoption, and means had always been taken to prevent its execution. At length the government seem duly impressed with the importance of Kertch, both as a sea-port, and as a general quarantine. Mr. Scassi, who is a native of France, and who has resided in Circassia, in the Caucasus, and in Georgia, and in other parts of the empire, has been lately appointed “the Guardian of the Commerce of Kertch.” This is quite bombastic, and *à la Russe*; for it may be said that, at the time of our visit, there was no commerce to guard.

The town of Kertch is to be re-built upon a new and regular plan, which we saw, and is to be surrounded by one *boulevard*, while another stretches toward the hill of Mithridates, as an ornament and general promenade. The port is to be improved, and a new quarantine, upon an excellent plan, is to be erected. Mr. von Dehn, of whom I have spoken at Káffa, was at Kertch, with a view to superintend the erection of the quarantine.

It is proposed to establish commerce between Kertch and Circassia, and Georgia, as well as with the Don and the vicinity of the Sea of Azoph. Mr. Scassi hopes that this commerce will soon be facilitated by the aid of steam-boats, which are to cross the Bosphorus and proceed to the Don, to Georgia, to Circassia, and to other parts on the coast of the Black Sea.

We had heard such contradictory reports as to the difficulty or facility of the passage of the Bosphorus, that we were quite undecided whether we should attempt it, or proceed from Kertch to Táganrog, and from thence to the Caucasus. This point was at once determined here, and the master of the port ordered a gun-boat to be prepared. The carriages were embarked at the admiralty, and the servants being with them, the vessel set sail in the night, though the wind was contrary. On the following morning she lay at anchor at the distance of six or seven miles from the shore.

Accompanied by Mr. Scassi, we set out for Yeníkalé. We soon reached the site of the projected quarantine, by the side of a small bay, near which are two fountains. Here it was supposed was situated the ancient Panticapæum; and the ruins of an old tower, described by Pallas, are still visible.

We soon arrived at an encampment of a company of soldiers, under the command of a Major Lambert, who came out and conducted us to his tent. This gentleman was formerly an officer in



the guards of Napoleon, and lost his all for his fidelity. One could not think, without sympathy, of the fate of a man who had formerly moved in the great and gay world, now passing his days in this remote corner of the globe. We soon reached Yeníkalé, and, descending a hill, entered this miserable town, which consists chiefly of a row of shops by the sea-side, and is almost entirely peopled with Greeks. Its population does not exceed 300 or 400 souls, and the number of its houses is only ninety-eight. Some very fine-looking women, with dark eyes and black hair, came out to the doors and stared at us, as we rambled through the town. The males are good-looking healthy men. Each pays annually the sum of five roubles to the crown, and they are obliged to transport all travellers, soldiers, &c. to Tamán. For this service they are exempted from all other taxes. They are great fishers, and have about eighty passage and fishing boats.

As we entered the fortress, we examined the fountain of the sarcophagus described by Pallas and Clarke, the latter of whom has well represented it in a vignette.

To the ample description of the castle, given by Pallas, I have nothing to add. We dined with the commandant, General Búcholtz, who told us, that it was out of the question to think of passing the Bosphorus, as the wind was contrary and strong. He also stated, that it sometimes blew

three, six, and eight days in the same direction ; and that the passage was always uncertain. Count Langeron had once been detained many days here, by a contrary wind, before he sailed for Tamán ; and I have been informed that Captain Jones was obliged to remain ten days at Tamán, before he could cross to Yeníkalé, in the spring of 1823. Hence the necessity and the utility of a steam-boat. Under the circumstances mentioned, we returned to our quarters at Kertch, and passed the evening with Mr. Scassi.

Early on the following morning, we learned that the gun-boat had sailed, the wind having changed. The captain of the port could not give us a good boat, or we should have sailed from Kertch to Tamán. We, therefore, returned to Yeníkalé, and were received by the *gorodnitchii*, or mayor of the town, whom we had seen the preceding day, and who well remarked, that his title had “some sound, but that he had neither a great office nor a great revenue.” The gale was followed by a delightful calm, and a six-oared boat, with a pilot, conveyed us half across the Bosphorus ; then a breeze sprung up, and our sails were unfurled. After two hours and a half’s sailing, we landed at Tamán, and found the servants and carriages all safe, at a lodging provided by orders of Colonel Babayédof. Pallas’s account of the passage of the Bosphorus is likely to inspire travellers with fear ; but, except in a storm, with the Greeks and their excellent boats, I should

suppose there is not the least danger in the undertaking. But, as we have already seen, the traveller must run the chance of detention, whether he wish to pass from Kertch to Tamán, or from Tamán to Kertch.

According to former geographers we were now in the territories of Asia, but, by the new division of the moderns, who have fixed the Téreks as the northern boundary of this quarter of the globe, we had still some hundred miles to drive before leaving Europe. It may not be misplaced to give the reader an accurate idea of the region we had reached, before advancing southward.

The island of Tamán has successively borne the names of Mintanas, Ada, Tomi, Tamatárcha, Tmútarakán, and Matrega. Tamán, its capital, was the ancient Phanagoria.\*

Tamán, though called a peninsula by some authors, is decidedly an island, as will appear by attention to the following remarks : — The Kubán, the Hypanis of the Greeks, one of the largest rivers of the Caucasus, has its origin in the highest mountain in this quarter of the globe, the *Shat*, or Elborus, and forms the boundary, or frontier, between the Russian empire and the Caucasian mountains. After a long course, it gives off a branch near Kópil, which is called the *Tchérhoi-Protók*, and

\* Histoire de la Tauride. Introduction, p.26. Histoire de la Nouvelle Russie, vol. i. p. 205.



which falls into the Sea of Azoph, while the Kúban disembogues itself into the Black Sea. Between the Kúban, and its branch, the Tchérnoi-Protók \*, Tamán is completely insulated, as may be proved by consulting any good map.

The following interesting description of Tamán is given by Sestrenevich de Bohujz : — “ The isle of Tamán is washed on one side by the straits of the Bosphorus, and on the other by two branches of the river Kubán, one of which throws itself into the Black Sea, near the mountain Kisiltash, situated upon the left bank, where was Hermonassa towards the embouchure. The ancient town of Korscondama was upon the right bank. The other branch empties itself into the sea of Azoph, near Temruk. A third branch of the same river forms the island Astcheniéf, so called on account of a borough of the same name, near which it falls into the Sea of Azoph. The Russians now call it the Black

\* Captain Cochrane, in making a kind of apology for a false interpretation of a Russian phrase, says,—his error, however it abased him at the time, places him in very respectable company — “ no less than the *justly celebrated* Dr. Clarke, who was eternally crossing the river Protók, apparently ignorant that the Protók means neither more nor less than the *branch* of a river.” — *Narrative of a Pedestrian Journey*, p. 113. Before the Captain repeats this remark, he had better look at p. 385—6, of Clarke’s *Travels*, and consult a good map of the Caucasus. It is true, that Protók means a rivulet, and may thus be generally applied ; but, *Tchérnoi-Protók* is the specific name of a branch of the Kubán, and means Black Rivulet ; and, indeed, in comparison with the Kubán, it may be called but a rivulet.

Branch (*Tchérhoi-Protók*), and the Tartars designate it Koumli, or Kâra Kubân. It commences near Kopíl, capital of the island, and formerly the residence of a Seraskier, who commanded all the Tartars of the Kubân, for the Khan of the Krimea. Astcheniéf is larger than Tamán, but it is full of sand, and marshes covered with rushes and reeds, which render it very unhealthy. It was originally a peninsula; but, a little before our æra, Pharnaces, king of the Bosphorus, transformed it into an island by piercing the banks of the Kubân, and by turning the waters of this third branch into the Sea of Azoph, across the low fields of the Dardanians, his enemies, with the intention of inundating them.” \*

I shall now proceed to detail the result of my own observations.

Having called upon Colonel Babayédof, and delivered our letters, we walked to the fortress of Phanagorii, supposed to occupy the place of ancient Phanagoria, and at the distance of about a mile from the town of Tamán. Close by the gates we examined a tumulus, which had been searched, and whose contents had been found of the same nature as those at Kertch. On the outside of the fortifications a number of edifices are occupied by a corps of engineers. The fortress, which lies upon a plain, was founded by Suvárof. It occupies an

\* Histoire de la Tauride. Introduction, p. 25.

immense space, and is surrounded by a ditch, and a low earthen rampart, upon which are mounted numerous cannon. It contains about twenty edifices, which are used as barracks, hospitals, magazines, officers' lodgings, &c., and makes a very respectable appearance. But it is a place of no strength; and could not withstand a well-directed attack a single day. It forms the head-quarters of the island of Tamán. After having made a visit to Colonel Kalamára, a Greek, who is stationed here, we returned to the town of Tamán.

After dinner, we walked to the Greek church, accompanied by Captain Kapústa (Captain Cabbage, literally translated) of the *Tchérnomórskii Kozáks*. This sacred temple is also become a considerable museum. The last *atamán* of these *Kozáks*, I was told, had a taste for antiquities; and, independently of Imperial order, had carefully preserved every fragment of marble, and every inscription he could find. To tell the truth, the collection here is by far the most numerous, and the best, in the south of the Russian dominions. I should have been happy to have spent a couple of days, instead of a couple of hours, at this place, but that was impossible. Some future traveller will find a harvest worthy of his labours, in giving an account of those antiquities, which the *savage Tchérnomórskii Kozáks* have not only spared, but carefully assembled together, and which they now guard with atten-



tion. How unlike the conduct of the conquerors of the Krimea!

Dr. Clarke has said, that Turks are men of taste and science, in comparison of the Russians, and, no doubt, he would have given the same comparative praise to the Kozáks of the Black Sea. To whatever cause it may be ascribed, whether to the *Passion of destruction*, or not, it must be fairly allowed that the Russians destroyed what even the Tartars had revered, though they could not comprehend, and what the Kozáks of the Euxine would have guarded, had they had the power. To this general censure, Count Mushin-Pushkin is a most honourable exception. This nobleman has contributed his share to the commemoration of every thing worthy of history, in a learned work respecting Tamán.\*

Among other *débris* at the church, I remarked three columns of Cipelino marble, numerous capitals, many blocks, and some imperfect marble statues, the drapery of which was very fine. Numerous pieces of marble were also scattered about the churchyard. In the interior of the temple were piled up, in regular order, upwards of twenty massy broad stones, covered with Greek inscriptions, all of which might, with time, have been deciphered and copied. I may remark here

\* Istorítcheskoyé Isledovaniyé o Méstopolojéniyé Drévnaho Rossiískaho Tmútarakánskaho Kniajeniyé, 1794.

that both Pallas and Clarke have inaccurately rendered the inscription, in Slavonic, which exists upon the celebrated marble slab, that threw so much light upon the Russian principality of Tmútarakán, and thence have led to an important blunder. In both works, it runs to this effect : — “ In the year 6576 (1065) indict. 6, Prince Gleb measured the sea on the ice ; and the distance from Tmútarakán to Kertch was 30,054 sajins (fathoms).” \* Now the year 6576 corresponds to A. D. 1068 ; and the distance of the passage between these places is not 30,054 fathoms, which would make  $60\frac{1}{2}$  versts, but only 8054 fathoms, which make  $16\frac{1}{2}$  versts. This is the real distance between Kertch and Tamán.

Tamán, it is said, was once a very large town, and its present inhabitants report that it contained 7000 houses. It now contains only forty-seven houses, and is not worthy the name of town. Its stationary population does not exceed 150 males, and its vicinity is covered with ruins. In the year 1787, during the war with the Turks, a small fortress was erected here, which is now nearly rased from the ground. The ditch and rampart show its boundaries, and the ruins are

\* Pallas's Travels, vol. iv. p. 4., and Clarke's Travels, p. 406. The curious reader will find a fac-simile of the inscription on the stone of Tmútarakán in Karamzin's History of Russia, at the end of vol. vi.

covered by luxuriant wild plants, especially *Eryse-mum Barbarea* and *Datura Stramonium*.

Colonel Babayédof had placed sentinels over our carriages, which we afterwards found to be a common practice in the Caucasus, and of course is a very useful one to travellers. Captain Kapústa, who came to Tamán along with the Kozáks of the Black Sea, in 1797, acted as *our guide*, and *we presented him with a ten-rouble note* at our departure. He ordered one of his men to put on the uniform which they wore when they had the name of the Zaporogian Kozáks. He was a little man, fifty-five years of age, and presented himself with all the vivacity and fire of youth; he went through several evolutions, danced in the manner of the gypsies, and sung a national song, which was little more harmonious than that of the Russians or the Tartars. His uniform was made in the Polish manner, of excellent blue cloth, and trimmed with silver. The pantaloons were of the make of those worn by the Kozáks of the present day; the coat hung over his hips, and its arms were wide and slit up, like those of the Georgians and Persians. During his manœuvres with a sabre they were tied behind his back. In the evening, he came to us again, when his shining jet-black waistcoat excited our particular notice. He told us that it was prepared from foal's-skin, which was procured in the embryo state.



The regiment of Colonel Babayédof consists of eight companies, each of 180 men, making a total of 1440, besides officers. Three companies are stationed in the fortress of Phanagorii; two near Anápa; one company at Búghas; one at Temrúk; and one at Kopíl. The Colonel has also about 500 Kozáks at his orders; so that, in all, he has nearly 2000 men under his command, for the protection of the island of Tamán and its vicinity.

Though the neighbourhood of the Cimmerian Bosphorus be the most classic ground over which we journeyed; and though its hills and valleys, its sepulchral tombs and monuments, renew our associations with the earliest history of Greece, and the proudest periods of Rome, yet I shall abstain from all detail. Pallas, Mushin-Pushkin, Sestren-  
evicz de Bohujz, Cary, Clarke, Reuilly, Castelnau, &c. have fully treated of, and even represented, every thing which is connected with this district, the ancient kingdom of Pontus. It is evident, from a perusal of their works, and from the remarks of Mr. de Brücks, that the antiquities of both sides of the Bosphorus are similar. The tumuli, the sepulchres of ancient heroes, have been found to be caverns, regularly and well constructed, and penetrated by arched doors. One of these, near Kertch, which displayed beautiful masonry, and an elegant arch, was lately destroyed in the night. Mr. de Brücks supposed that this was done by the

Tartars, *for the sake of the stones* ; but the spirit of destruction is much more characteristic of the Russians than of the Krim Tartars, as we have abundantly seen.

Agreeably to appointment, on the 28th of May we left the town of Tamán, accompanied by Colonel Babayédof, and after a short drive, by a good but uninteresting road through plains scattered with tumuli, we reached Búghas. At this place there is a small semicircular bay, which forms part of the *limán*, or embouchure, of the river Kubán, on whose banks are erected a *custom-house* and a *quarantine*, which greatly resemble stables. By the straits of Búghas this bay communicates with the Black Sea, and with Circassia. Along the opposite coast, Circassian fishermen have taken up their residence, and find abundance of fish in the gulph. Others of the natives bring grain, as well as honey, to Búghas, which they exchange with the Russians and Kozáks for salt. We saw a few of those who were engaged in this traffic, but they were not permitted to land from their boat. Their ferocious and barbarous appearance was well calculated to inspire dislike and dread, and the rags, which barely sufficed to cover them, indicated the last degree of poverty and wretchedness.

Búghas is a small village, but being so near the frontiers of Circassia, it is one of great importance ; and, therefore, not only a band of the Tchérmomórskii

Kozáks, but likewise a company of infantry, is stationed here. The narrowest part of the straits of Búghas is only about half a mile in width ; and, consequently, it is not difficult for such a predatory and daring people as the Circassians to make a descent in their light canoes, upon the Russian territories. Formerly such an event was of frequent recurrence, but since the Russian forces have been increased, these mountaineers have chosen other more advantageous spots for their incursions and robberies, as we shall see hereafter. We could not help being struck with the excellent policy of the crown, in granting Tamán to the Tchérnomórskii Kozáks. It gave them a dangerous property, which it became their personal interest to defend ; while they, a people then almost as savage as the natives of Circassia, guarded the frontiers without expense to the crown.

In the neighbourhood of Búghas is one of the petroleum springs, so frequent in the isle of Tamán, and so amply described by Pallas. It yields but a small quantity of petroleum. We dined at the Captain's house, and were liberally treated with Don wine. A number of officers were present, and greatly enjoyed a few glasses of Madeira, which we had of our remaining stock from Moscow.

We arrived at Sénnaya, the first regular post-station from Tamán ; for so it is called, though we saw nothing but a single wicker-work house, situated upon an immense plain, and with the Sea of



Azoph on one side.\* We found that here were placed nine horses, and three drivers, all tenants of the same apartment. The rate of postage was diminished to five kopeeks *per horse per verst*; a sure proof that corn is not dear. Only four fresh horses were at home; and we were afraid we should have been obliged to await the return of the other five, at this dreary abode. But, by persuasion and drink-money, we succeeded in getting the drivers to put a pair of horses to each carriage, to assist those which we already had, and to continue the journey.

Nothing can be conceived more dreary than the drive to Perepíska, the next station. Extensive plains, destitute of wood, but covered with the most luxuriant weeds; scarcely any pastures; and few cattle, except near some small scattered villages; were the only objects of our regard. The road lay through a morass, the water of which was frequently up to the nave of the carriage wheels; and, to increase the desolation of the scene, the Sea of Azoph, agitated by a violent wind, roared furiously on our left.

The soil must here be rich, as was proved by the abundance of thistles, centauries, geraniums, vetches, sorrels, wild chamomile, &c.; all of enor-

\* The vignette at the head of the 16th chap. of Clarke's Travels gives an excellent idea of such huts, "rudely constructed of reeds and narrow flags."

mous size. The eye wanders over hundreds of acres of these wild plants, as the carriage pursues its course amid high reeds, which frequently obstruct the view. Near Temrúk, daylight began to fail us, and the road became extremely bad. It must be next to impossible to travel here in the spring, or after heavy rains, even in summer, except in Russian *telégas*. One can hardly conceive a condition more forlorn, than that of the traveller whose carriage should break down, or who, by any accident, should be detained in the night amidst these high reeds and unbounded marshes. The few bridges we passed were extremely bad, and the carriages were in danger of being broken. Just before reaching the bridge which crosses the marsh at Temrúk, one of them stuck fast in the mud, and was extricated with great difficulty.

Before we left Tamán, Colonel Babayédof said it was useless to give us letters of introduction, as he had despatched a *special messenger* to prepare quarters for us at Temrúk. When we arrived, we could get no intelligence of the special messenger, or of the lodgings prepared, and were obliged to put up with very indifferent accommodations in the house of the *smotrítel*. On sending to the captain who had the command of a company here, a guard was granted for the carriages ; a necessary precaution in a country where they might so easily be plundered, and the blame laid upon the Circasian mountaineers.

Temrúk is a large village, raised upon a gulph of the Sea of Azoph, with a white church in its centre, which we had remarked as the only relief to the eye during the preceding day's drive. Under the domination of the Turks there was always a garrison of 2000 janissaries stationed here. Temrúk is fortified, and now forms part of the line of defence of the Kubán.

After quitting Temrúk, we travelled over an excellent road carried through a dead plain; but, before arriving at the next station, the scenery was totally and most agreeably changed on the west side of the Kubán. The Circassian mountains rising behind an extensive green plain, and covered with woods and scattered trees, had the most delightful effect upon the mind, after the dreary morasses and *steps* we had been traversing.

On approaching the station which is called Kurtchánskaya, or Andriévskoi Redoubt, a sentinel standing upon a watch-tower, or observatory, called a *vishka*, not a little surprised us. This appellation does not admit of a translation. It simply means elevation, or height, or lofty body, and was formerly applied to the *elevated summer quarters* of the Tsars of Russia, with the epithet of *royal* preceding it. \* Representations of a *vishka* are given by Clarke and Porter, and one is also seen in the vignette to this chapter. Their construction is

\* Vide Karamzin's *Sotchinéniya*, vol. ix. p. 211.



very simple : a board, or floor, about four or five feet square, being formed, with a coarse, low rail round it, is raised in the air to the height of thirty or forty feet, by four \* posts (or rather trees), one at each corner. There is frequently no ladder, but cross-bars between the trees on one side, by which the sentinels ascend and descend. These watch-towers are found at each of the stations, as well as at every piquet ; and their general accompaniment, as is seen in the vignette of this chapter, is an immense faggot on each side, which being covered with hay, to keep them dry in bad weather, resemble the trunks of decayed trees. It is kindled the moment an enemy is seen. It must be a real penance to remain four hours in the air in cold and bad weather ; but the passive obedience of the Kozáks astonished us. Our road lay close by the *vishkas*, and we often passed them without exciting a look or a motion from the sentinels, who stood like statues with their backs toward us, and their faces to Circassia, as if a horde of mountain depredators had been advancing.

Andriévskoi Redoubt is but a weak fortress. It consists of a large square, enclosed by an earthen rampart and a deep ditch, and contains barracks, stables, and magazines. Here were stationed 105 Kozáks, besides officers, well armed with guns and lances ; but their whole artillery, is a single

\* Dr. Clarke says three, but four are seen in his plate.

piece, a two-pounder; of which the mountain tribes of the Caucasus stand in great awe. Similar fortresses are erected along the east side of the Kubán, at the distance of eighteen, twenty, and twenty-five versts from each other. Between them, at the distance of every six or eight versts, we found a *vishka*, with faggots, and small houses for the residence of piquets, with their horses.

We made a present to the officer whom we found at the station. He gave us a guard of six Kozáks, three for each carriage, as no individual is allowed to travel here alone, even were he willing. During the course of the next station, the Kozák guard changed three times at the intervening piquets, but we scarcely perceived the change, as the carriages never stopped. The sentinels on the *vishkas* gave warning of our approach; and by the time we reached the piquet, fresh Kozáks mounted, were ready to take the place of those who accompanied us.

From Temrúk to Karakubánskaya the road lies chiefly over a plain and marsh, covered by weeds, long grass, and reeds. The Circassian mountains and the Kubán, with intervening fields and woods, on the west, tend to cheer and amuse the traveller. On the east, the eye wanders over unbounded plains, and reposes upon the horizon. The road in some places was excellent, in others heavy; and in the marshes, the horses were up to the girths in water. We, therefore, were by no

means astonished at the trite remark of a Kozák, that “*few carriages pass this way.*” Medvédovskoyé, a large village, with a painted church, filled with human beings, and surrounded by herds of cattle, stands amid open fields. Few trees are to be seen in its vicinity, and the birds, for want of a loftier resting-place, warble their pleasing notes from the tops of the mullens (*Verbascum thapsus*). At each of the Kozák stations are kept three *troikas*, or nine horses, and, almost every where, we were instantly provided with them, and found them excellent.

At Petróvskoyé we ascended a *vishka*, from whence a marsh full of reeds was pointed out to us, in which nearly a thousand Circassians had been drowned in the month of October, 1821. General Vlássóf, having had intelligence that these lawless banditti were about to make a descent, made all preparations to give them a warm reception. They crossed the Kubán, landed safely, and advanced to a short distance, when a cannon was fired as the signal of attack. In the meantime, all the faggots along the line of the river were in a blaze, and the cannon of the nearest fortresses were also fired. The Circassians were thrown into a dreadful panic and confusion. Their whole force consisted of about 3500 men, of whom only 500 escaped by means of their canoes. About 2000 were killed, wounded, or taken prisoners, besides those drowned, so that the defeat was sig-



nal and complete. Notwithstanding this, not more than five weeks before our arrival, a small body of these bold marauders crossed the Kubán, and carried off two men, their object being to obtain prisoners to exchange with the Russians. Colonel Babayédof, however, informed us that the “affair of October” had given the Circassians a very useful lesson ; as before it they were continually making incursions, and doing great injury to the Kozáks ; stealing horses, cattle, men, women, and children.

At Kopíl we crossed the Tchérnei-Protók, or the Black Protók, which had been better named the Dirty Protók, for its water was exactly like that of marl-pits. It is not a very broad river, but it is very deep, and flows through a level country, as already noticed, to the Sea of Azoph, while the Kubán, from which it branches off, proceeds to the Black Sea.\* The carriages were placed upon a ferry formed of two boats, joined by planks. At Kopíl the guard left us. When we were at Mishátovskaya, we begged a guard, but the officer told us it was unnecessary. As we calculated that we should not reach Kopánskaya before it was dark, we gave him a *douceur*, and our wish was instantly gratified. We were detained upon the road, and arrived, when it was excessively dark, at a miserable station, where we were forced

\* Vide p. 383. of this volume.

to pass the night. The apartment we entered might well be called the black chamber, and it swarmed with a variety of detestable insects, some of them of great size. It was filled with sleeping Kozáks, who were covered with *shoobs*, blankets, and rags, and whose guns, pistols, sabres, and belts were suspended around the walls. Neither a table nor a chair was to be found, and with difficulty we got wood to cook our dinner, at ten o'clock in the evening. Our repast was placed upon a board, after partaking of which, we withdrew to the carriages for a few hours' repose.

We took no guard from hence, and departed at an early hour, while it rained heavily. The wheels of one of the carriages gave way, no doubt, in consequence of the injury it had previously sustained in the drive through the marshes. We left our servants and the coachmen to take charge of it; and one of us driving the horses, we soon reached Yekaterínodár in the calash. We went directly to the house of Colonel Matveéf, *atamán* of the Tchérnomóorskii Kozáks, and delivered our letters of introduction. The police-master, who was with him at the time, immediately ordered us a lodging, where we were very unwelcome guests. Unable to buy a wheel, we sent horses and people to give assistance in bringing forward the carriage. By order of the *atamán*, a captain of engineers set his men to make a new wheel, which they did surprisingly well, and at a moderate price, by the

afternoon of the following day. Our stay here gave us ample time to examine every thing connected with Yekaterínodár.

Our first visit was to the quarantine, where we found a number of Circassians exchanging a measure of rye for a measure of salt. We made arrangements with the officers of the establishment (after having received the approbation of the *atamán*) for seeing a Circassian prince and his suite, as well as some of the common people, on the following day. Our message to him would have sounded very strangely in some princely ears. The translator was desired to say, “that four Italian and British gentlemen having arrived at Yekaterínodár, were anxious to have an interview with him, and desired to make him some trifling presents.” On the following morning, precisely at the appointed time, he arrived, and awaited us a quarter of an hour, in consequence of a mistake. The prince, named Pshi Mahmet Khadjemko; his two sons, Sheret Luk, eight years of age, and Alantcherai, seven years of age; his *mohla*, or priest, Mahmet Khatún; two of his *mirzas*, or nobles; and about a dozen of his suite, all in uniform and well-armed; besides a number of boys, and many Circassians on business, were assembled in the quarantine. After the usual salutations, by means of our interpreter, we held some conversation with the prince and the *mohla*; and having explained the objects of our curiosity, we begged they would ex-



cuse our questions. The Prince Khadjemko is a tall, well-proportioned man, of about forty years of age. In his physiognomy there was no expression of talents, but much of good humour. His complacent manners struck us forcibly. His cap was cupola-formed, made of leather, and bordered with black sheepskin. His upper garment, made like the coats of the Kozák officers, was dark-coloured and striped; and above it was a coat of chain armour. This was covered with a sort of white linen tunic. The arms were defended by steel armour, silvered, and gilt, and otherwise ornamented at the wrists; and below it was a sort of sleeve, which reached the middle of the hand. His blue pantaloons were embroidered with silver, and bound at the knees by red leather garters; and his boots, formed of red and yellow leather, were extremely long, sharp-pointed, and drawn close to the leg and foot by laces. In his right hand he held a Circassian whip, whose handle was short and covered with leather, and which, instead of having a lash, terminated in a heart-shaped expansion, red on one side, and yellow on the other. Such an instrument is admirably calculated for making a noise against the horse's sides. His bow and its case, his quiver full of arrows, and his sabre, we were allowed to examine; but his pistols were in the holsters of his saddle on the other side of the Kubán.\*

\* In Pallas's Travels there is a good representation of a Circassian equestrian whom the prince much resembled. The

The sabre was of Damascus workmanship, and very beautiful; but its handle, formed of ivory, was so beset by long and sharp projections, like teeth, that we had to put on gloves before grasping it. The prince's sons were plainly dressed in the Circassian style. The *mohla* wore a white turban, a wide flowing scarlet robe, and yellow boots, and was also armed with a sabre. The suite were moderately well dressed, and were all well armed. As is usual, their guns were enclosed in goatskin cases, with the hair outside, which had a very primitive appearance. The Circassians who were here for commercial purposes, for the most part were very badly clothed, and all of them had a wild and savage aspect.

We placed a Karassubazár red morocco skin, and some papers of English needles, before the prince; two pair of ornamented Tartar shoes, and a pair of hand-balls, before his sons; a penknife, some pencils, and a paper of needles, before the *mohla*; and a small yellow leathern bag, before each of the followers; all of which were cheerfully accepted. The needles and pencils, especially, seemed to afford great pleasure. We next tossed a number of red leather straps and

---

reader may look at his 18th, 19th, and 20th plates, for other illustrations of this people. In the 18th plate is an excellent figure of a Circassian noble. Clarke has given a plate of a Circassian prince, and a native of the common order. I never saw any of the princes in the costume represented: I always found them habited as in Pallas's 18th plate.

small pieces of silver into the air, when a general scramble took place, the men showing as much eagerness as the boys to share the spoil.

Our curiosity often excited laughter, but all our questions were gratified by direct and civil answers. At our request, the Prince strung his bow, and shot off an arrow, During this action his appearance was extremely imposing. The arrow was found by a Circassian boy, at a considerable distance, and I have preserved it as a specimen of the excellent workmanship of the natives.

During our long interview, we were not allowed to approach within four or five feet of the party, on account of the danger of the plague, which frequently reigns in Circassia.

Having bid us farewell, the Prince and suite betook themselves to their canoes, which they paddled across the river. To our surprise, in a few minutes, the whole of the party, mounted on horseback, issued from an enclosure on the other side of the Kubán. The prince first appeared on a white steed, then the *mohla* upon a dark grey horse, and they were followed by the whole suite. The horses were remarkably fine, and held their heads extremely high. This cavalcade paraded up and down upon the banks of the river, the prince's eldest son galloped backwards and forwards, and all seemed busy with preparations, the meaning of which we did not comprehend. At length the prince and suite set off at full



gallop on the plain by the river side, fired their pistols in succession, exercised with their sabres, and then formed a circle, and, having made a short *détour*, they repeated the same manœuvres. After another gallop the whole party halted instantaneously, came down to the beach, formed a line, and, having called to the interpreter to bid us farewell, they rode slowly off.

In our return from the quarantine, we looked into the yard of the public prison, and saw a number of miserable delinquents. The prison itself is small, and the yard is surrounded by very high sharp-pointed palisades, or rather trunks of trees, and has a very disagreeable appearance.

From the prison we proceeded to the fortress, an immense square court, included by a deep ditch and an earthen rampart, like the other small redoubts already spoken of. About twenty white-washed houses, one story high, arranged around the square, form barracks, magazines, workshops for carpenters, smiths, &c., besides a prison and an hospital. In the centre of this fortress stands a very large, clumsy, green roofed cathedral, with five domes, besides the dome of the belfry. Its interior is only remarkable as being unfinished, and in having a pulpit-like projection in the screen, placed over some shockingly disproportioned composite columns, the shafts of which are twice the length they should be. The public money is kept within its walls, a custom which is common in the Krimea, the Caucasus, and Georgia, (of

course among Christians and Mahomedans,) and which is founded upon the belief that the sanctity of the church will prevent the intrusions of even the most abandoned persons into the public coffers; but this idea, however powerful with many, does not operate upon all, as we have already seen in the instance mentioned at Kiéf.

At the prison of the fortress we saw twenty-two Circassian prisoners, most of whom had been captured in the affair already alluded to, in October, 1821. A number of them were extended before the door, basking in the sun, while others were huddled together upon mats in a miserable apartment, and presented a spectacle of great dejection and wretchedness. They were well guarded by the Russians and anxiously awaited an exchange of prisoners. This is made on very disadvantageous terms for them, as two Russians are required in exchange for one Circassian.

Yekaterínodár, or the *Gift of Catherine*, was founded in the year 1792, by the Empress, who had granted a portion of the Kubán to the Euxine Kozáks, and who wished to commemorate the event by the appellation of this town. It is the capital of the territories of the Tchérnomóorskii Kozáks, the residence of their *Atamán*, and the seat of their civil-military judicature and general administration. This town stretches over an immense space. The streets, *many of them without houses*, are all in straight lines, extremely broad, and intersect one

another at right angles. None of them are paved, and they are excessively dirty in wet weather; then, indeed, they are nearly impassable on foot, as was the case when we were there. The houses are mostly mean in their appearance, but their general gloom is relieved by the rich vegetation of the trees and gardens which surround them. The population of Yekaterínodár, if I be correctly informed, does not exceed 3000 souls.

The *Atamán* of the Tchérnomórskii Kozáks, Colonel Matvééf, is a plain, fat, little man, of few words, and as few pretensions. He speaks only Russian, and appears not to have seen much of polished life. He was dressed in a blue jacket and blue trowsers, and wore a grey lambskin cap; indeed his small crosses alone distinguished him from a Kozák serjeant. He came here with his countrymen in 1792, has been their *Atamán* during seven or eight years, and ardently devotes his life to their service. He deserves our warmest thanks for his kindness in assisting us in all our arrangements.

The origin of the Kozáks has exercised the pens of a number of ingenious writers. It is of little importance to our present object, whether they were originally a distinct people, or are of Polish or Russian descent. The curious reader may be referred to the works of Storch, Scherer, Sestrenevich de Bohujz, Schékatof, Clarke, Vsévolojiskii, Castelnau, &c., in which he will find this subject amply discussed. A few general remarks, however, respecting this interesting people, and espe-



cially respecting the Kozáks of the Black Sea, I hope will not be found misplaced here.

The Kozáks have been divided into two great families ; 1st, the Kozáks of the Don, from whom originated different tribes, as those of the Volga, of the Ural mountains, of Siberia, &c. 2d, The Kozáks of the Ukraine, who gave birth to the *Zaporoghian* Kozáks, now the Tchérnomórskii Kozáks, or the Kozáks of the Black Sea. This warlike people have always been accustomed to derive their name from their situation, as is evident by the above statement. The word *Zaporójskiyé*, or Zaporoghian, comes from *za*, beyond, and *poroghi*, cataracts, and was applied to those Kozáks who dwelt beyond the cataracts of the Dnéper, where their *setch*, or government, was established. They vowed celibacy, and devoted their lives to the profession of arms. They were a ferocious and lawless band of plunderers and desperadoes. In their *setch*, deserters, vagabonds, and rebels, found an asylum. They were long the bulwark, however, of the Russian Territories against the Tartars of the Krimea. They lived in strict union with the Kozáks of the Ukraine, as long as they were under the domination of Poland ; but after the union of the former to Russia, the unprincipled Zaporoghian Kozáks who lived by piracy and fishing, sometimes fought for the Russians, sometimes for the Turks, according as they were best paid, or as it suited their own views, always

maintaining a degree of barbarous independence on the frontier of two powerful nations. In the year 1775, the Empress Catherine II. alleging that they were guilty of high treason, and that their fidelity could not be trusted, ordered their *setch* to be destroyed, their name to be annulled, and they themselves to be driven to the district of Bielgórod, where, abjuring celibacy, they became cultivators of the land, while their former property was bestowed upon others. After the declaration of war against Turkey, in 1787, many of them wished to form regiments, while others who had emigrated to the Turkish provinces, returned and offered their services to Russia. Prince Potyémkin formed the whole into a body, under the appellation of “*Faithful Kozáks of the Black Sea*,” trusting that they would prove so in future. Perhaps the protection and pay offered them were the grand causes of the fidelity which they afterwards showed. They proved of great service during the Turkish war, and eminently distinguished themselves at the siege of Otchakof, and the capture of Berizan. When peace was established, the Empress, as a reward for their meritorious services, granted them the country which they now possess, and which had been lately conquered from the Kubán Tartars. In 1792, they were transported thither, founded their capital, and built different villages, and they were charged with the defence of the line of the Kubán along their own territory. They

live chiefly by feeding cattle, by fishing, and by collecting salt from some small lakes in their country, part of which they exchange, as already mentioned, with the Circassians. They have their own *Atamán* and government, and enjoy the same privileges as the Don Kozáks. Since they came to the Kubán, they have proved faithful, and have maintained their military character. Their condition seems to have been considerably improved since Clarke and Heber visited them. For the most part, they appeared to be easy in their circumstances; and were as well dressed as any Kozáks we found, remote from the great towns. Their dress also is now the same as that of the other Kozáks, blue jackets and trowsers, bound with a girdle; and so are their arms. I am quite of Dr. Clarke's opinion, that "The Tchérnomórskii are a brave, but rude and warlike people, possessing little refinement of civilised society, although much inward goodness of heart," and ready to show their hospitality to strangers; qualities, however, which seem common to barbarous life. They prevail among all the mountain-tribes of the Caucasus, whom I have seen, or respecting whom I have received trust-worthy accounts. From the statement of the professor, that "they do not resemble the Kozáks of the Don, in habits, disposition, or in any circumstances of external deportment," I should beg leave to dissent. I could not discover any very marked differences between



these two classes of Kozáks. It is true, that the very name of the Tchérnomórskii Kozáks, at a distance, inspired a secret dread; but, from the first moment we found ourselves among them, we were quite at our ease. Their appearance and conduct gained complete confidence, which was never forfeited. I should think that the Tchérnomórskii Kozáks are similar, in many points, to the Kozáks of the Don, an opinion which I found was adopted by Castelnau. Like them, they also profess the Greek religion. It is possible that they may have considerably altered their habits within the last twenty-four years, *i. e.* since Clarke's visit. \*

\* The Roman Catholic metropolitan in Russia, Sestrenevicz de Bohujz, in his *Histoire de la Tauride*, vol. ii. p. 31., in a sketch of the history of the Kozáks of the Black Sea, relates that, "We cannot have more unquiet, factious neighbours, nor worse soldiers. They are not changed. During peace, we have seen them pillaging even the desert country of New Russia, planted and become fertile by the wise administration of Catherine II. The Marshal-General Count Rumántsof Zadunaiskii equally celebrated for the excellency of his judgment, and his military exploits, and truly above all eulogy, after having had the Zaporoghians under his orders in the war of 1768-1774, declared that he had found them without subordination, of an untractable temper, and only brave by the lure of booty, or when they could not fly away." The same author also states, that "if they should ever return to their former robberies, they will be supported by the Circassians, acknowledged the most expert thieves of our days." In justice to these Kozáks, it is but fair to mention that they have proved faithful guardians of the frontiers, and determined enemies of the Circassians.

The country of the Tchérnomórskii, on the south, stretches from the mouth of the river Lába to the embouchure of the Kubán river in the Black Sea; toward the north and east it is limited by the river Yea, which separates it from the government of Yekaterinosláf and the country of the Kozáks of the Don; on the west it is bounded by the Black Sea, the Bosphorus, and the Sea of Azoph. Thus the extent of their territory comprehends upwards of 1000 square miles. Though it is known by the name of “*The Land of the Tchérnomórskii Kozáks* ;” and though, as we have seen, they have their own particular administration, yet this country is under the inspection of a Russian governor; and, no doubt, all their motions are carefully watched by the Russian officers, at the different stations along the line of defence. Till lately, not only Tamán, but the whole of the land of these Kozáks, formed part of the government of the Taurida or Krimea, and was under the superintendence of the Duc de Richelieu, and of his successor, Count Langeron. But very lately it has, more naturally, been made part of the government of the Caucasus, and is under the care of that bold and active chief, General Yermólof, of whom we shall have occasion to speak in another part of this work.

The number of Kozáks who took up their abode in the Kubán, in 1792, amounted, I believe, to about 15,000 males, and it seems to have been nearly stationary for the last twenty years; being stated

at 14,500 in 1804, 1813, and 1818, by three Russian writers, Stchékatof, Vsévolojiskii, and Yab-lóvskii.

Since their abode here, they no longer are sworn to lives of celibacy, and women and mothers are seen among them; but they are few in number, and, consequently, population makes no progress. They have a fertile country, but it is little cultivated. It is scattered with numerous villages, as may be seen by inspecting a good map, and is by no means so desolate as is generally imagined.

On the 1st of June we left Yekaterínodár, at two o'clock in the morning, travelled the whole day, without stopping, till the evening, when we reached Timijbékaya, where we dined. On the west, as we passed along the high banks of the Kubán, the day being cloudy, the mountains of Circassia were completely veiled, and on the east, nothing but an interminable plain, covered with long herbage, was to be seen. The villages, Ust Labínskaya, Lá-dojkaya, Tiphlískaya, Kazánskaya, Kavkáskaya, and Timijbékaya, are all similar to each other. The road, for the most part, was level, and we remarked numerous tumuli on both sides, some of which, upon the banks of the river, served the sentinels in place of observatories, or *vishkas*, while the interior arches were converted into stables.

If the hundreds of tumuli, in the *steps* beyond Kiéf,—indeed, throughout the south of Russia,—in the Krimea, in the Kubán, and, according to the



reports of travellers, also in Wallachia and Moldavia, be all sepulchral tombs of the ancient inhabitants of these regions, they would argue a considerable population in remote ages. But there is reason to believe that many of them were elevated by the different tribes of Tartars. Such tumuli are also found, though sparingly, in the vicinity of Moscow; and a number of years ago, when at Ostápyeva, (the estate of Prince Viasemskoi, one of the most distinguished living poets of Russia,) only seventeen miles from that capital, I well remember seeing two of them, which that nobleman was of opinion owed their origin to the Tartars.

We found good horses, and were attended with a guard of three, four, or five Kozáks, who changed, as on the preceding day, at the piquets, so that we made rapid progress.

The defence of the line of the Caucasus, by the Kozáks of the Black Sea, ends at Redutskoi Karrantín, and is then committed to the Grébenskii Kozáks, who are descendants of the Kozáks of the Don, and who had taken refuge in Circassia, after a revolt, and dwelt near a rugged rock, which resembled a comb, *grében* in Russian, from which they got their name.

Among these Kozáks we found the same kind of earthen fortresses, piquets, and *vishkas*, as among their Tchérnomórskii brethren; but the latter were much better constructed. Mounted in the air, the guards resembled the *Stylite Simeon*, and

showed the same indifference as a statue, when we passed them at full gallop, — not even bestowing a look upon us. Two carriages travelling this road together is a rare sight; and as the Kozáks were long warned of our approach from the towers, they had time to make all preparations for receiving us; and, most likely, they took us for military officers, and wished to show great attention to their duty by their immobility.

The fortress of Ust Labínskaya is one of the largest and most important along the Kubán; and is constructed in a manner similar to that at Yekaterínodár. Colonel von Behn, a German, informed me, that he had sometimes two, three, four, six, seven, or eight battalions of Russian infantry, besides a corps of 100 or 200 Kozáks, under his command, and that they were all required, at times, to keep their restless neighbours in awe, who crossed the Kubán in their canoes during the night, and concealed themselves among the reeds in the marshes, till they saw a fit opportunity of carrying off booty, or attacking travellers. He also told us, that of late the danger upon this frontier had been greatly diminished by the vigilance of the troops, and the severe chastisement the mountaineers had received.

When we arrived at the fortresses of the Kozáks, we were generally met by the commander, either on foot or on horseback, who saluted us *à la militaire*, expressed his happiness at our safe arrival, and hoped we should have a prosperous journey.

During this day's drive, amid many wild plants, it was impossible not to be struck with the profusion of the beautiful *Fraxinella* (*Dictamnus albus*), and of Feather-grass (*Stipa pennata*).

On the 2d June we left our quarters at an early hour, and passed through a monotonous country, and gloomy villages, whose only ornament consisted in their churches. There are three roads by which we could have approached Stávropole; and the one we chose, as being the shortest, led us to desert the banks of the Kubán. We found that the interior of the country, being more remote from plunderers, was covered with flocks and herds, that there was a greater appearance of cultivation, and that villages were numerous. Having passed Novo-Troïtskoyé, the landscape became more varied, and soon presented hills and dales, scattered with dwarf trees, especially oaks and maples. The nearer we approached Stávropole, the more diversified the scenery became; and, in making a *détour* to enter it by a better road than the post took, we passed a fine dell richly clothed with wood and shrubbery,

Stávropole is the chief town of a district, built upon the left bank of the Tashla, which runs into the Kaláuüs, and in a pleasant situation. The soil around it is rich, and is remarked for its abundant crops of hay. In the town are two or three good streets, lined by stone and wooden houses. The courts of justice, the police-office, some public ma-



gazines, a few candle and soap manufactories, and tanneries, besides a couple of churches, and the fortress, are the most remarkable edifices it contains. We were rather surprised at finding some well stocked shops so far in the interior of the Caucasus. The Don wine cost here 1s. 3d. *per* bottle, but it was of excellent quality.

Stávropole contains between 2000 and 3000 inhabitants, consisting of Russians and Kozáks, besides a few foreigners. It is remarkable for its healthy climate.

From the time we entered the Krimea, till we joined the great line of communication with Russia, we had little cause to complain of delay, of imposition in the fare, or of the post-masters, but here we found that Russians again held these stations. I augured, that at such a distance from their own country, their habits might have changed; but I was deceived. At Stávropole the *smotritel* did all in his power to induce us to pass the night under his roof. Horses were procured for one of the equipages, and it set off, and gained the next station. At length horses were likewise got for the other carriage, and we proceeded on our journey, but were overtaken by darkness, and obliged to take up our quarters for the night at Nadéjda, twelve versts distant. On joining our companions next morning, we found that they had been put to considerable inconvenience owing to their not having had their *podorójné*, which remained with

us. Without this very important credential, nobody would receive them into their house. The *stárost* was absent killing locusts, and it was with difficulty that they at last persuaded an old man to give them lodgings. At the late hour they arrived, it was contrary to law to light fire or candles; and much persuasion was necessary to induce the host to let them so far infringe the law as to light a candle.

After a very early breakfast we left Beshpaghír for Geörgiévsk, which we reached in the evening. None of the post stations require any notice. The road lay through monotonous scenery, but of a different kind from what we had been accustomed to for some time, for we continually ascended and descended hills nearly destitute of wood and covered with long grass, like that of the *steps*, and passed over immense tracts, on which little was to be seen but thistles, bell-flowers, and wormwood, intermixed with fine fields of corn and pastures.

After leaving Stávropole, but more especially on the approach to Geörgiévsk, the views of the Besh-tau, and the neighbouring mountains, which arise from the bosom of an immense plain, are remarkably pleasing. We had not yet beheld the range of the Caucasus, the weather having been unfavourable; though, when clear, it is seen from Stávropole. The Circassian mountains we saw in our course along the Kubán, were only of secondary importance, and none of them covered with snow.

We had considerable difficulty in finding a lodging at Gèorgiévsk ; and the commandant, to whom we had sent to beg his interference, as the *gorodnitchii* was not at home, returned an answer, “ that it was not his department.” At length we entered the house of a Russian, who showed us a couple of rooms, in one of which was a handsome well-dressed Persian, with a fine long black beard, who not a little surprised us by addressing us in our native tongue. We found that he was second dragoman to his Royal Highness Abbas Mirza of Persia, and had acted as guide to numbers of our countrymen, while in that country, and, among the rest, to Sir R. K. Porter, who judged him so good a specimen of the Persians as to give his portrait a place in his travels. Saith Satoon, for such is his name, was educated at an English school at Bombay, and spent many years of his life in India, chiefly among the English. We found him an intelligent and pleasant man, who was loud in the praises of Persia, of the King, and of Abbas Mirza, and, perhaps, with good cause, for his country was never ruled with such mildness and talent combined, as at present. But, as we shall see hereafter, it is to be feared, that a calm precedes a dreadful storm. The Persian ambassador, who was on his way to London, and whom Saith Satoon was to accompany, had made a *détour* to the mineral waters of the Caucasus, and was to be joined by him at Stávropole.



The day had been windy ; and, although we had arrived at the 3rd (15th N.S.) June, the thermometer sunk as low as 58° Fahrenheit.

On the following day, which was Sunday, we made a visit to the civil vice-governor, there being then no governor, a circumstance which did not surprise us, since such an appointment must be regarded as a punishment, in consequence of the unhealthiness of the climate, and the prevalence of most violent and inveterate intermittent fevers. Madame Freyganch, in *Letters from the Caucasus and Georgia*, in 1812, informs us that her uncle was the fifth governor of the Caucasus who had died within the short space of eight years. If correctly informed, a few more have also forfeited their lives for the honour conferred upon them ; and Count Gorskii, apparently, was rapidly following them. He had had an intermittent fever for three years, with only short intervals of health, or rather of convalescence. For the last eleven months he had never had an intermission of his disease ; sometimes the paroxysms returned every day, and sometimes on alternate days, a form of intermittent fever extremely common at Moscow, and especially among the lower classes. He had been attended by a number of medical men, individually, and in consultation, and had taken a great variety of medicines, besides the Peruvian bark, red and pale, in all forms,—powder, decoction, and pills, &c. — without any effect. He was very

much reduced, and seemed about to fall into a general dropsy, and most likely, ere this, has paid the debt of nature.

The vicinity of Geörgiévsk must be healthy, for Dr. Kimmel says, that intermittent fevers are unknown at Stávropole, and that those attacked with them are quickly cured when transported to that town.

The plague sometimes rages also at Geörgiévsk, to augment its *disagréments*.

Count Gorskii, notwithstanding his very diseased state, wished to see us, and was extremely polite. Though not able to be present himself, he invited us to join his usual dinner party on Sunday, at which we met all the authorities of the town. A circumstance he mentioned excited considerable interest. When he had been in the military service sixteen years, he fought a duel, and killed his antagonist. He was reduced to the ranks, served other sixteen years, and left the army with the title (I believe Colonel) he had before the duel.

By the Russian authors, Geörgiévsk is called a *fortified town*, words which are apt to convey a much more exalted idea of it, than it really deserves. It is rather like a large village than a town, and especially since the fire, which half-consumed it, in 1816. It lies upon the north bank of the Podkúma (or the Little Kúma), at eight versts from its junction with the (Great) Kúma, and at the distance of  $2094\frac{1}{2}$  versts from Moscow. Its

fortress was constructed in the year 1771, and in 1785 it became the chief place of a district, which sometimes belonged to the government of Astrachan, and sometimes to that of the Caucasus. In 1802, it was made the government town of the Caucasus, and the residence of the general-in-chief of this district. General Yermólof, however, has now fixed his head-quarters at Tiflis.

Geörgiévsk \* is divided into three quarters, one of which is the fortress of St. George, and is surrounded by low fortifications. The churches, the arsenal, the barracks, the hospitals, the public magazines of corn and salt, are the chief edifices in this town, which is said to contain 500 houses, and above 2000 inhabitants, and with a *stanitza* or village of the Kozáks, at a short distance, about 3000. The military excepted, the greatest part of the inhabitants are Kozáks of the Volga, intermixed with some Russians and Armenians, who keep shops, in which we found abundant supplies both of the necessaries and the luxuries of life.

On the 5th of June, we left Geörgiévsk, and accompanied by a Kozák guard, which was changed at the piquets, we reached the Scotch Colony, Karáss, distant thirty-five versts. The road, which lay chiefly in a valley, by the banks of the Podkúma, and over plains by the foot of the mountains, is described by Pallas and Kimmel.

\* Each *g* is sounded hard.





## CHAP. X.

DESCRIPTION OF KARÁSS.—ITS MILITARY GUARD.—DISEASES.—  
 THE REV. MR. BRUNTON.—GOVERNMENT OF KARÁSS.—ITS  
 LANDS.—CULTURE.—POTATOES.—RELIGIOUS OPINIONS OF  
 ITS MAHOMEDAN NEIGHBOURS.—INTENDED BAPTISM OF AN  
 OSSETINIAN.—RANSOMED MOUNTAINEERS.—VISIT TO BESH-  
 TAU.—VIEW OF MOUNT CAUCASUS.—RETURN TO KARÁSS.  
 —RECEPTION BY MR. JACK.—KONSTANTÍNÓGÓRSK.—GENE-  
 RAL DÉSBOUT.—DEPARTURE.—THE PODKÚMA.—KISLA-  
 VÓDSKII.—ACIDULOUS SPRINGS.—DELICACY OF THE RUS-  
 SIANS.—MOUNT ELBORUS.—SPRINGS AT KONSTANTÍNÓGÓRSK.  
 —BATHS.—THE MESTCHÚCHA.—DESCRIPTION OF KONSTAN-  
 TÍNÓGÓRSK.—VISIT TO A CIRCASSIAN VILLAGE.—REPAST.  
 —A NOBLE WHIP-MAKER.—PRESENTS.—PROBABLE UTIL-  
 ITY OF MR. JACK.—MOUNTAIN TRIBES.—THEIR ARTIFICE.  
 —MAHOMEDANISM.—FRIENDLY CIRCASSIANS.—MOUNTAIN-  
 EERS IN THE RUSSIAN SERVICE.—RETURN TO GÉORGIÉVSK.—  
 DEPARTURE.—DELL NEAR PÁVLOVSKAYA.—YEKATERÍN-  
 OGRÁD.—PÁVLÓDÓLSKOYÉ.—AMUSING SCENE.—MOZDÓK.

— POPULATION. — COMMERCE. — STREETS. — HOUSES. — DEPARTURE. — THE TÉREK. — REDOUBT OF ALEXANDER. — COMPOSITION OF A CARAVAN. — DEPARTURE. — BANISHMENT OF THE TCHITCHÉNTSI. — REDOUBT OF CONSTANTINE. — REDOUBT OF ELIZABETH. — VLADIKAVKÁZ. — ITS FORTRESS. — SHOPS. — DEPARTURE. — BEAUTIFUL DEFILE. — MAKSÍMKINA. — DEFILE OF LARS. — LARS. — DEFILE OF DARIÉL.

ON reaching the village of Karáss, after the usual formalities, we were admitted through its wicker-work gate, by a Kozák guard. This Scotch colony is agreeably situated on a gentle declivity, about two miles distant from the foot of the Besh-tau, or the Five-Mountains, and at the eastern extremity of a fine forest. It consists of two wide streets, which intersect each other at right angles. Through the middle of the principal one of the two flows a clear rivulet, which furnishes an abundant supply of water, at all seasons of the year. The houses here, though chiefly constructed of wood, had a mean appearance, but the gardens, orchards, and cultivated fields, by which they and the whole village were surrounded, produced a cheerful effect, and argued that this establishment was one of the abodes of industry. The most remarkable edifices were the minister's small house, the soldiers' barracks, and the wicker-work stables for the horses of a company of Kozáks. In the middle of the village was a small guard-house, with a sentinel parading between it and a loaded piece of artillery, while an immense torch blazed at his side. Upon enquiry why the cannon was



loaded and the torch lighted, we were informed, that the predatory incursions of the Circassians had of late been very frequent, and that they had carried off considerable property from the village, especially horses and cattle. The guard had been strengthened, and a cannon planted there on purpose to frighten the plunderers, who have a most salutary dread of such formidable weapons. The village has now been very quiet for some months.\*

Although it is not my intention to give a long account of Karáss, yet a few details may be mentioned. I shall not hesitate to make some quotations from a small volume published by the Rev. Mr. Glen†, especially as that work is not likely ever to have an extensive circulation, and as they appear to me to be highly interesting.

\* Mr. Glen thus expresses himself upon this subject. “ The case of the sentinels is as follows : one of them stands at each gate of the village, and, when travellers wish for admittance, his duty is to give notice to a brother-sentinel at the guard-house, who must tell the captain, with whom it rests to admit, or refuse admittance, according to circumstances. The police above described, or some modification of it, is considered as necessary for protecting the property of the inhabitants from thieves and other banditti, the effects of whose depredations they have often felt ; and, as there is neither a wall nor a ditch around it, but merely a wattled fence, the Russian guard will not be accountable as they now are, for property stolen from the village, unless they have the power of refusing admittance to suspicious characters.”—*Journal of a Tour*, &c. p. 84.

† *Journal of a Tour from Astrachan to Karáss*. Edinburgh, 1823.



The greatest part of the original missionaries at Karáss, and their wives, were carried off by dysentery in the years 1804, 1805; but the climate is generally healthy. The most prevalent disease, as at Geörgiévsk, is the ague, which is often followed by dropsy. Consumption is little known in the colony or its vicinity. In the year 1804, the plague committed dreadful ravages in the immediate neighbourhood of the colony. “It is a circumstance,” says Mr. Glen, “that will be long remembered with gratitude by the missionaries, that when surrounded by the plague, to which thousands of the natives became victims, not one of their number fell. Sultan Katti-Gherri Krim-Gherri, then under their care, was indeed seized by it, but was mercifully preserved, and preserved, I hope, to be a blessing to his countrymen.”\*

We did not visit the burying-ground, which lies about half a verst north of the village. It contains the mortal remains of a number of Britons, males and females, among whom the late Rev. Henry Brunton was the most distinguished. In a conversation with the deceased Dr. Rogerson, many years ago, he told me, that if any man was calculated to do good, as a missionary, it was assuredly Mr. Brunton; and, besides, he spoke of that gentleman's talents with admiration. According to

\* Journal of a Tour, &c. p. 55. ; and vide p. 237. of this volume.

all accounts, the Doctor's opinion was well-founded. Mr. Glen pays a tribute to his memory, and states, that he was "a man of a most vigorous understanding; well skilled in the sacred literature of Europe; extensively acquainted with the dogmas of the Mahomedans, whose Coran he could read in the original Arabic; endowed with a singular capacity for acquiring a knowledge of dead and living languages; of a shrewd, active, and enterprising turn of mind; and, by consequence (as far as natural capacity, and extensive erudition, are concerned), eminently qualified for the work of a Christian missionary. He died on the 27th March, 1813, after having finished the translation of the Tartar-Turkish New Testament, now in circulation among Tartars, &c. on both sides of the Russian lines,—a work that may be considered as a kind of standard or model for those who wish to write agreeably to the Turkish grammar, yet in such a style as to be understood by Tartars possessed of a moderate knowledge of their own language." \* Mr. Glen, in alluding to the failings of his brother-labourer, in the above parenthesis, did well to let the veil remain untouched; for, it is ever to be regretted, that it was the lot of a man of Brunton's talents to have been, as it were, expatriated, and secluded from society. Perhaps consequent melancholy drove him to seek relief in liberal potations, which may have accelerated death.

\* Journal of a Tour, &c. p. 52.

In all civil causes, the colony of Karáss is “ governed by its own laws ; but, in criminal cases, it is subject to the general laws of the empire, or, to speak more properly, to Russian courts of justice. The chief court in the colony is the Missionary Committee, in subordination to which is the *unter gericht*, or under-court, which is composed of three of the Germans.” The colony was, in a great measure, composed of Germans ; but, according to Mr. Glen, with the exception of a few families, they have been ordered to leave the place, and to settle elsewhere.\* It is to be hoped, ere this measure is carried into execution, that new settlers may have arrived, so as to keep up and extend the cultivation of the lands — a task, with a few good hands, and a little money, of no difficulty.

In 1822, the population of the colony consisted of only three Scotch families, including the minister’s, and of between twenty and thirty German families.

The quantity of arable land, lately measured off for the colony by order of government, is 2500 *desiatins*, which, allowing three acres to a *desiatin*, is upwards of 7000 acres, exclusive of nearly 1000 *desiatins*, overgrown with brush-wood, reeds, &c. The soil of the lands of the colony, and neighbourhood, is a rich black loam, which, when well cultivated, is remarkably productive in all kinds of

\* Journal, Note, p. 60.



grain, though as the Germans find the culture of tobacco, potatoes, &c. more profitable, the portion of land appropriated to the raising of corn, is but small. Great quantities of excellent cabbages are also raised by the Germans, which, when taken to the market at Gèorgiévsk, or the village at the spring of Konstantínogórsk, bring a high price, being reckoned the best in the country.

From Mr. Glen, we learn, that till the Scotch missionaries went to Karáss, potatoes were scarcely known on the Kúma, and are still considered as a rarity.\* He likewise adds, that he found that valuable article better at this establishment than any where else in Russia. Good potatoes, however, are to be got both at Moscow and Petersburg, especially those raised by the German colonists, and other foreigners, who understand not only how to cultivate them, but likewise how to boil them. In the last respect the Russians are extremely ignorant, and they spoil good potatoes by allowing them to boil very slowly, or to soak long in water. The peasants have still a saying among them, that “potatoes are not an article of God’s giving, or he would have given them to the Russians.” This nonsense, however, is annually becoming less credited, and the common people begin to consume considerable quantities of this invaluable root.

A few citations from Mr. Glen’s book will illus-

\* Journal of a Tour, &c. p. 25. and p. 56.

trate the opinions entertained by the tribes, by which the Scotch colony is surrounded.

In an argument with the Carbardian chief of a village, it was urged against Mr. Glen, that “as for the people in their quarter, God had given them the Coran, which recommended good morals, and condemned every kind of wickedness,” and therefore, that it was foolish in the missionaries to imagine that they should be able to turn any of them to the Christian religion, except they succeeded, in the first place, “in converting their *mollas* and *effendis*.” In continuing the argument, the same chief admitted the fairness of the professions of the missionaries in general terms; but instead of listening to them, he kept them at bay for a good part of an hour, by a pretty artful use of the *argumentum ad hominem*, as if determined to make reprisals for the use they had been making of it among his brethren of the Mahomedan faith. “Ye have a religion,” he said, “which ye tell us is better than any other, and ye profess that, in making it known, ye do to others as ye wish them to do to you. This has been your way of talking from the first. Ye came here, and entertained us with fair speeches, till you got our lands taken from us, and secured to yourselves. Was this doing to others as ye could wish them to do to you? Who, think you, can believe your professions after having acted in this manner?” The missionaries told him, that the lands had been

assigned to them by government, which had a right to dispose of them; and as he must allow they were much better with them for neighbours, than with their own countrymen; not to speak of the fact, that they had only a small part of the land appropriated to their own use, the greater part of it being in the hands of the Germans, while he and others of his countrymen were permitted, at times, to graze their cattle, cut hay, &c., &c., without charge. "Neither Germans, nor any other description of strangers," he rejoined, "would have ventured to settle in this wild region, unless you had set them the example." \* On these points I shall leave the reader to judge who used the most powerful arguments.

"In a conversation with a Cabardian *Uzden*," says Mr. Glen, "we took occasion to point out to him the superior excellence of the truths of the Gospel, and recommended them to his attention; but while he admitted the things were good and salutary, he declared his resolution to hold by the religion in which he had been educated; adding, that Mr. Galloway and he were always good friends, and never differed except on the subject of religion, about which, he was sure they would never agree, and therefore it was best for them to avoid discussion, and to worship God each in his own way."† However different our ideas may be on the subject, it is impossible not to admire

\* Journal of a Tour, &c. p. 117.      † Ibid, p. 105.



the liberality of such a doctrine, whether held forth by Pagan, Mahomedan, or Christian.

In another place, says Mr. Glen, “ In conversing with us, one of the Tartars, a *mirza*, (but in reduced circumstances) took the lead, and acted as chief speaker. After he had proceeded so far as to explain himself distinctly, his opinion, like that of the greater part of his countrymen, was, that God had given to every people the religion most suitable for them, and that each of them should be satisfied with their own. He had been long in the interior of Russia, and he had seen their religion; he had been in Germany, France, and other parts of Europe, where he had an opportunity of observing the forms of worship which obtained in them; and the impression left on his mind, from a review of the whole, was, that the religion practised in each of these countries, was good for its inhabitants. The religion of Mohammed, as practised by his countrymen, was, in like, manner, good for them; and any alteration of their established forms improper, or, to say the least, unnecessary.”\*

It is painful to read the following quotation. The missionaries, “ finding to their no small grief and astonishment, that not a few of the Mohammedans made it their business to ask for Testaments, without the remotest intention of reading them,

\* Journal of a Tour, &c. p. 182.

and, so far as could be ascertained, for the sole purpose of providing themselves, at an easy rate, with covers for the Coran and other books, recommended by their teachers; while the sacred volume, which they had promised to read, was destroyed, or thrown aside as waste paper; they altered their plan, and now they seldom give away a copy of the Testament, till, by sounding the petitioner respecting his views, or enquiring into his character, they obtain some faint evidence that he really intends to peruse it,—with a promise, if the case seem to require it, that he will on no account destroy the word of God.”\*

I shall merely add another short citation, to show the general impressions made upon the tribes in the neighbourhood of Karáss. “The missionaries,” say the natives, “are very kind obliging neighbours, but dangerous people, as they make it their business to speak against the Prophet.”†

As the foregoing statements are calculated to inspire gloom, as to the success of the efforts of the missionaries, it is agreeable to find that great hopes are entertained by them, of ultimately overcoming all obstacles, and of obtaining many converts to the Christian religion.

The missionaries, of late, have ransomed fewer of the children of their demi-barbarous neighbours, than they were wont to do, because many

\* Journal of a Tour, p. 158.

† Ibid, p. 155.

of them ran away, or were stolen, after the money had been obtained. As the reader will see by and by, however, the whole were not lost; and a few of them have become converts to Christianity. But it is time to return to the journey.

Finding that Mr. Jack, the resident minister, was gone to some distant village, accompanied by one of the missionaries, Mr. Galloway, to instruct the Circassians, we called upon Mr. Paterson, who is here for similar duties. Him we found in a well laid out and thriving garden, amid beehives; and I could have fancied myself in Scotland, from the appearance of industry, and the Scotch pronunciation of my countryman. One of the chief objects of our visit was an affair of importance. An Ossetinian servant-man, who belonged to Sultan Katti-Gherri Krim-Gherri, and whom we had taken with us from Sympheropole, had desired to be baptised; and I had been requested to make all the arrangements with the missionaries for the ceremony, provided the man should be of the same way of thinking when we reached Karáss. It was still his intention to become a Christian; but some recent orders of the Russian government prevented this measure. It was no longer permitted to baptise converts from Islamism without giving previous notice, and observing some new formalities. Against this new order the missionaries intended to petition the crown, as it seemed to them very



hurtful to the interests of Christianity. I have not heard of the result.

The weather was remarkably fine ; and, by making liberal presents to the Kozáks, we obtained the given number of horses, and ascended the Beshtau, one of the most celebrated mountains in this neighbourhood. The road lay through fine woods, and afterwards entered a dell, the ascent through which was difficult. Here we left the horses in charge of some of the Kozáks who had accompanied us, and taking guns in our hands, we ascended the hill on foot with our guide. The height of this mountain is reckoned about 3000 feet, and it occupied us two hours, from the time we entered the dell just mentioned, to reach its summit. To about half its height, the Beshtau is adorned with woods, and higher up, the yellow azalea (*Azalea Pontica*) in full bloom, contrasted its fine colours with those of a profusion of the purple Anemone (*Anemone Narcissiflora*.)

We had seen Mount Caucasus, “ the cradle of the human race,” before reaching Geörgiévsk, with mingled feelings of surprise and reverence ; but the majestic scene which instantaneously burst on the view on gaining the top of the mountain, — the weather being clear, and the sky of cerulean blue, — filled the mind with the deepest awe and admiration. The whole chain of snow-capped mountains between the Euxine and the Palus Mæotis, raising

their venerable heads to the clouds, and reflecting the rays of the sun with all the colours of the rainbow, was one of those sights which lead us to “look through Nature up to Nature’s God,” and to meditate on the attributes of Him, who said, “Let there be light, and there was light.” Below us, stretched out as on a map, were the Great and Little Kabárda and Abáza; the other four hills which, with that we stood on, compose the Beshtau\*; Konstantínogóorsk; and the Podkúma flowing from among the mountains near Kislavódkii. Turning to the north, the Scotch colony; a number of separate mountains, all of which have different appellations; the *aiuls*, or wicker-work villages of Circassians and Nogay Tartars; with Geörgiévk and Stávropole in the distance; are the objects which attract notice. We sat down on the mountain-top, and at our ease contemplated one of the grandest views in Europe.†

\* This word signifies *The Five Mountains*, and is derived from the Tartar or the Circassian language, in which *Besh* signifies five, and *Tau* a mountain. It is the same in Greek, under *Pentopolis*; in Slavonic under *Piatiború*, and in Circassian under *Och’hi-tkh’ou*. Hence, it is not uncommon to hear of the country of the Five Mountains. Vide *Histoire de la Tauride*, vol. ii. p. 20, and Klaproth, vol. i. p. 251.

† A friend who has travelled a great deal, and to whom I had shown this part of the MSS., makes the following remark: “I do not think this is quite correct. There are innumerable views in Switzerland and in Norway infinitely grander.” I have never been in Switzerland, and have seen but little of Norway; and as it is natural for us to judge by comparison, I

We descended the mountain, and rapidly returned to Karáss, where we found Mr. Jack ready to receive us into his house, in the most hospitable manner; and I was not a little pleased at the opportunity I had of joining the private family devotions of a Scotch clergyman so remote from our country. A maid-servant, who talked “*broad Scotch*,” attracted our notice; but what was our surprise on being informed that she was one of the children of the Circassians, who had been bought from her parents, educated in the colony, steadily followed its fortunes, and was now a sincere Christian. John Abercrombie, another of these converts, and a ransomed Circassian, called upon me at Moscow in 1822, and I took him for a Scotchman. I was about to present a glass of wine to him, when the gentleman whom he accompanied said, “John is my servant, Sir.”

On the 6th June we arrived, at an early hour, at Konstantínogórsk, and sent our cards to General Désbout, who gave us a very kind reception. We found him an intelligent and interesting man. He came to Russia when he was only seven years of age, and has passed the last ten years of his life in the vicinity of the Caucasus, and has occupied his leisure hours in composing an interesting Russian work, which he allowed us to examine, and which

---

wrote agreeably to the dictates of my sensations and belief. My friend admits, however, that it is a most imposing view.



bears the following title: “An Account of the Line of the Caucasus, and of the Forces of the Kozáks of the Black Sea; or, General Observations respecting the Colonised Regiments which guard the neighbouring Mountain Tribes.” He informed us, that every Thursday there was a regular guard provided, to accompany invalids, or visitors, from Konstantínogórsk to Kislavódkii; but he was so obliging as to order a special guard of six Kozáks, with whom we departed. During the first twenty versts we changed our guard three times. The road had hitherto led through a plain, frequently by the banks of the Podkúma; but, as we were soon to enter the defile of the mountains, where there was more danger of attack, the under-officer commanding a small redoubt wished to send ten soldiers with us. This we refused, as we should have been detained by walking at the rate the soldiers chose, but, by intreaty, we got our Kozáks augmented to eight in number. The preceding night had been very sultry, and the morning oppressively warm, and we were overtaken by a violent storm of wind and rain, after a good deal of thunder. We were shown a cavern in the calcareous rock, in which twenty Circassians had lately been destroyed by suffocation, in consequence of having kindled a fire, shut up the aperture, and gone to sleep. After winding among high mountains, some of which were bleak and sterile, while others were covered with wood, and passing some paltry

streams, it was necessary to ford the Podkúma, which we found flowing with great rapidity. The Kozáks having preceded us, and sounded the bottom with their lances, we passed in the carriage. The water reached above the horses' girths, and there was considerable danger of being carried away by the force of the stream. As the Podkúma frequently changes its course, it is necessary to examine before entering it, for it becomes so thick and turbulent that the bottom is not seen. By the banks of the rivulet Narzána we reached Kislavódskii, and ascended to the fortress, where the commandant offered us two low filthy apartments, from which we were glad to escape. It being yet too early in the season, the Kalmuck Tartars had not arrived to pitch their *kibítkas* \*, or portable felt-covered tents, upon the surrounding hills.

A merchant of Astrachán had caused eight wooden houses, each weighing 2000 poods, to be transported from thence, and erected here, on speculation. All of them were unfurnished, but still they proved a great accommodation to strangers. In one of these we took up our abode for the night.

Kislavódskii is beyond the line of the Russian dominions, but the Russians have taken entire possession of the neighbouring districts, for the sake

\* A *kibítka* being the name of a very common *equipage*, in Russia, I could not think of a *tent*, when I first heard its application in that sense.

of the mineral waters, and have erected a small shabby redoubt, like those on the line of the Kubán, on an elevated situation, to protect visitors against the incursions of the Circassians, Abazians, and other mountain tribes. The neighbouring country has been pronounced “*one of the finest in the world*\*,” but we found Kislavódskii a bleak barren spot, surrounded by hills and mountains of various forms, but very unproductive, and almost bare of wood. In fine warm evenings, when the place is crowded with company, and the valley resounds with mirth and music, it may have a different aspect; but it was one of the gloomiest places in the world during our short stay.

The acidulous springs which flow from the neighbouring hills have been long known, and held in repute, by the natives, who call them *Nar-Zána*, or the drink of heroes, and by the Tartars, who name them *Atchi-Su*, or acidulated water. They have been examined by Lovitz, Pallas, and Sucharéf, and, if I mistake not, also by Guldenstäedt and Gmelin. More lately they were described by Dr. Haás, of Moscow, in a quarto volume; a work which may be recommended to those who want to know the minutest details respecting the different springs, as well as the diseases for which they are in use, the nature of the climate, &c.† They are strongly impregnated with carbonic acid gas, and

\* Letters from the Caucasus and Georgia, &c.

† Ma Visite aux Eaux d’Alexandre, en 1809 et 1810. Moscou.



they have been recommended in the same diseases for which the waters of Seltzer, of Egra, and Altwasser are used. Pallas bestowed upon them the appellation of *Waters of Alexander*, which is still retained. They are frequented by eighty or a hundred individuals annually, and are likely to be much used, if the plans of General Yermólof be adopted. It is said that this officer wishes to expend 200,000 or 300,000, roubles in arranging the baths at Konstantínogórsk and Kislavódskii in an elegant manner, in building houses for visitors, and in procuring every other convenience.

The springs have often changed their course, and even been interrupted by the wanton mischief of the natives. There is a basin, about twelve feet in length, and six or eight in breadth, regularly formed, through which fine fountains throw up their waters, foaming and sparkling like champagne. The temperature of these waters is between 55° and 57° of Fah. Their chemical composition, according to the latest analysis, is detailed to tediousness by Dr. Håas, whose work may be called a panegyric rather than an impartial history.\*

The baths for ladies and gentlemen were in a wretched condition, close to each other, and only inclosed by basket-work. The following account of them, given by Dr. Kimmel, in 1812, is amus-

\* For an account of the rocks and plants at Kislavódskii the reader may consult Pallas.

ing, gives an excellent idea of the delicacy of the Russians who then frequented them, and forms one of the best illustrations of Russian character which ever issued from the native press. He says, “ A quelques pas de la source, il y a un grand trou dans la terre, par lequel l’eau passe. Autour de cet endroit on a fait une enciente de paille et de roseaux, et c’est là qu’on prend les bains froids. Les années précédentes, et même au commencement de la saison actuelle, les dames étoient obligées, d’y aller aussi bien que les messieurs ; car il n’y avoit pas d’autre bain, aussi eut-il beaucoup de désagrémens, les uns et les autres devant s’attendre mutuellement. Pour obvier à cette incommodité, Monsieur le Sénateur Obréskoff a fait arranger à côté un bain pour les dames. Il est établi sous un *ail* Tartare et par conséquent beaucoup mieux gardé que celui des hommes.\*”

On the 7th (19th N. S.) of June, at six o’clock in the morning, the thermometer sunk to 50° of Fah. an extraordinary low temperature for the time of year in this climate.

The Elborus,† the loftiest mountain of the Cau-

\* Lettres écrites dans un Voyage de Moscou au Caucase, p. 124. Moscou, 1812.

† The Elborus, Elburus, Elbruz, Elburz, or Alburz, is sometimes called by the natives the *Shat*, or *Shach-Gora* ; but, according to Pallas, the Circassians call it *Osha Mashua*, or the Happy Mountain ; and the Akases, *Orfi Ipgub*. Mr. Glen *Scotchifies* it into Alburrows. *Journal*, p. 37.

casus, and one of the highest on the globe, was alternately seen insulated, and showing two conical summits, one much higher than the other, and obscured by passing clouds. According to Pallas, this mountain yields in nothing to Mont Blanc, in Switzerland. It was measured, some years ago, by Colonel Boutsovskii, who estimated its height at 16,700 Parisian, or 17,785 English feet, above the level of the sea. If this statement be correct, mount Elborus exceeds mount Blanc (which is only 15,630) in height more than 2000 feet.\*

We returned by the same road to Konstantínogórsrk, and breakfasted with General Désbout, and then proceeded to examine the celebrated warm sulphureous springs, which form the Aix-la-chapelle of the Russian dominions, and have their source in the hill called Mestchúcha. In our way thither, our attention was arrested by a fair, or sale of horses, at which we found Kálmucks, Tartars, Circassians, Georgians, and Russians, assembled. We saw none of the beautiful animals which we had expected to have found here. Indeed it was rather a sale of carriage horses, and is held weekly during summer to supply the visitors and invalids of Kon-

\* Vide *Lettres sur le Caucase et la Georgie*, &c. 23 ; or, the English Translation of this work, which was lately published in a very elegant manner, and by an individual who was competent for the task she undertook. The additional plates, and the notes of the translator, give additional value to the volume. The original work is written in a lively romantic style, but often fails in conveying the requisite or the most accurate information.



stantínogórsrk with these animals for their carriages. The Kálmucks had just arrived, according to their annual custom, with their *kibítkas*, or covered felt tents, which they were busily occupied in pitching upon the plain, in order to let them at a fixed price, by the week, month, or season, there being a great want of accommodation for strangers.

Over the hot springs, a small edifice, with columns, has been lately erected, and has a handsome appearance. It is well represented by the vignette of this chapter. The interior apartments are elegantly fitted up; and the baths are large and very neatly cut out of the solid rock. Their temperature being  $106^{\circ}$  of Fah. they felt excessively hot. It required ten minutes before I fairly entered the bath to the chin, having been obliged to proceed in the slowest manner, and it was impossible to remain there long. One of our party could not enter the bath at all, the heat being to him quite insupportable. The rooms were filled with strong sulphureous vapours, and a pipe conveyed cold water, so as to enable every bather to use any temperature he pleased, or that was prescribed by the resident physician; or rather, I ought to say, the physician who is appointed by the crown to reside at the mineral waters of Konstantínogórsrk and Kislavódskii. After leaving the bath, we examined another spring which flowed into an open basin covered by a deposit of sulphur, and whose temperature was  $112^{\circ}$  Fah.

In ascending the Mestchúcha, we saw an immense fissure, and different caverns, in the rock, from which issued abundance of sulphureous vapours. Higher up this hill we remarked another fountain, which was somewhat warm, in a state of effervescence, and slightly acidulous; and, what was more remarkable, at a short distance from it, we found a sulphureous and acidulous cold spring. Consequently the Mestchúcha contains mineral fountains in its bosom, by the mixture of which any temperature can be employed either for drinking or bathing.

Konstantínogórsk forms one of the redoubts of the Caucasian line, and includes wooden and earthen barracks, and some small houses for the commanding officers. It is surrounded by a ditch, and a dozen of cannon defend its ramparts. At a short distance is, the *slóboda*, or suburb, which contains a number of paltry wooden and clay-covered houses, of a very mean appearance, excepting three or four, and the newly-erected habitation of General Yermólof, who means to improve this watering-place, and to encourage it by his presence annually, during a short time in summer. Most of the houses consist only of two apartments, belong to soldiers who have returned from the service, and are let at a high price. We entered some small shops, which were well stocked with provisions and luxuries, which were very dear. The Don wine, red and white, was much drank during the heat

of the day, by the numerous visitors ; but they generally bring stores with them from Moscow, or from some one of the government towns. They are supplied with cheese, butter, chickens, hens, eggs, lamb, veal, vegetables, and fruit, by the Scotch colony. In some of the shops, the arms of the mountain tribes of the Caucasus are sold, as, poniards, (called *kingjal*), knives, sabres, guns, pistols, and even complete dresses and uniforms. The number of invalids sometimes amounts to 200, or even 300, during a season.

Mr. Jack had come along with some *friendly Circassians* on purpose to join us at Konstantínogórsrk, and to conduct us to their houses. After a drive of about four versts, we reached their village at the foot of Beshtau. It was inclosed by a paling of basket-work, which, after alighting, we entered by a wicket. A number of women, miserably dressed, made their escape, but the children, almost in a state of nudity, remained for a few minutes to gaze at us. One black-eyed girl, of a very dark complexion, with a few tattered clothes on her, and with a naked child in her arms, reminded us of the savages of America and India. The *Uzdeen*, or noble, who was well-dressed and very clean, conducted us past a number of wicker-work clay-plastered houses, one of which had been blown down the preceding night, an occurrence which is very common, and which is greatly faci-



litated by the lightness of the materials of which they consist, and by each standing separate from the others. Our host's wife had retreated to her own apartment, and no persuasion could induce him to present us to her. We saw and conversed, however, through Mr. Jack, with his mother, an old woman, who had a dignified deportment. We were shown into a small room, with the fire-place on one side, and a very low sofa, with cushions, on the other, the wall being hung, not with tapestry, but with woven straw, and covered with Circassian fire arms, swords, and poniards. This noble wished to kill a sheep for our entertainment, but as we refused to await its preparation, a small low round table, without table-cloth, knives, forks, or plates, was covered by millet boiled in milk, like pieces of pudding. In the centre was placed a wooden dish, containing pieces of new cheese, like curd, which had been toasted with butter and honey. At another table, his children, and some other girls, partook of the same fare, which they helped themselves to with their hands. They were all dressed in gaudy colours, and walked in high pattens. They were very fine girls, and most of them had beautiful features.

We gave our host, Soliman Abazkoief, a tenrouble note, under the name of his eldest daughter. Another *Uzdeen* or noble, Shóra, who had also joined us at Konstantínogórsk, and accompanied

us to the village, employs himself as a *whip-maker*, and from him we bought a number of Circassian whips, for four, ten, and, even fifteen roubles; those at the last price having a small dagger in the handle. All of them were remarkably well made.

As we proceeded to Karáss, we could not help being amused at the component parts of our party. A Scotch priest, mounted as among his native hills, and a Circassian noble and whip-maker, on his beautiful steed, rode side by side, or tried the speed of their horses against one another, as we were whirled along by the Russian *isvostchiks*, who sung with great animation. In the evening, Soliman, and another noble, a Nogay *mírza*, or prince, whose village was in an uproar, and who had been to complain to the military authorities at Konstantínogórsk, made us a visit, and were highly pleased with the presents we made them of English razors, as was also our faithful attendant Shóra. The latter we found to be a clever intelligent man, who both spoke and wrote Russian very well; his occupation proclaimed that he was not rich, but yet he had a noble mind, and perhaps only awaits an opportunity to distinguish himself. Mr. Jack having informed us, that he had been at different times on the point of becoming a convert to the Christian religion, and once had consented to be baptised, and then relapsed into his Mahomedan ideas and opinions,

I entered into a long conversation with him, and was equally surprised at his knowledge and his powerful mode of reasoning.\*

Although the Scotch colony had not as yet been attended with all the success which was to be wished, Mr. Jack was in great hopes of being ultimately successful in the object of his mission. He was upon excellent terms, as we had opportunities of witnessing, both with the chiefs of the Nogay Tartars, and those of the Circassians. Having gained their confidence and esteem, he is likely to become useful; and then, though only established for about two years at Karáss, he had succeeded in obtaining a hearing from the natives, who had also submitted to be catechised.

All the mountain tribes of the Caucasus seem to have some affinities, and to wish to continue the mode of life of their ancestors. Little given to agriculture, they support themselves by hunting, robbing, and feeding cattle. They lie in ambush and at once seize their prey, or make an attack upon small parties, when sure of victory. They carry off men, women, children, cattle, provisions, and indeed every moveable that falls in their way. Their great object is to take prisoners of high rank, for whom they obtain a large ransom, and

\* Shóra is spoken of by Mr. Glen, (p. 84). He appeared to be very cunning, and perhaps he reaps some advantages from his attachment to the missionaries.



they treat them severely, and even cruelly, in order that they may give an account of their afflictions to their friends by letters, which are sure to be forwarded. As the ransom depends upon the lives of their prisoners, they are peculiarly careful to preserve them. Since the Russians have acquired Georgia, the mountaineers have made many prisoners, and obtained great ransomes; but of late the guards of the mountain passes have been strengthened, and a severe, nay, even barbarous, policy has been pursued, which has greatly intimidated the Circassian highlanders. The Russians were formerly in the habit of sending predatory bands of the Kozáks among the mountaineers, in order to retaliate for their incursions, and they were successful in their object; but, unfortunately for them at times, they introduced the plague among themselves, a disease which often rages among the mountains, and against which no means are employed; the natives, like the Tartars, and true disciples of Mahomed, having the strongest belief in fatalism. They have great advantages over their enemies, for, when they wish it, they retreat to their rocky and inaccessible fastnesses, and guard their defiles. The Christian religion, which was formerly taught among the primitive mountains of the Caucasus, is now almost entirely unknown, the natives having become either Mahomedans or idolaters. It is true, a few of the Ossetí.

nians at Kazbék, and its vicinity, profess Christianity, but they are deficient in the knowledge of its principles.

A number of Circassian families, who dwell on the north side of the Caucasian line of defence, and are called *Friendly Circassians*, though not real *subjects* of Russia, yet may be regarded, in a considerable degree, as *subjects* to that power. They preserve their ancient habits and manners, and mode of living, but they dare not pass *the line* without permission from the Russian government, nor visit any town after having obtained it, without subjection to the quarantine. The Circassian priests, and even the peasants, like the Crimean Tartars, frequently make pilgrimages to Mecca, and thus introduce the plague, which produces the greatest consternation, and has tended greatly to depopulate the Caucasus. The Nogay Tartars, who live on the north of the line of the Caucasus, are subject to the same formalities as the *Friendly Circassians*. Neither of those tribes dare rob or steal openly, but it is suspected that they sometimes do so clandestinely, and also that they maintain a correspondence with their brethren on the other side of the *line*, and furnish them with information which guides some of their predatory incursions. The Russians have used all possible efforts, by force and flattery, to tame these fierce and valiant barbarians, who, with some reason, regard them as intruders upon their territories, and have sworn to

accept of no conditions, and to make no terms of peace, until they evacuate their defiles. Kimmel tells us, that in 1812, he knew Kabardian princes who were in the Russian service, one of whom had the rank of a Colonel, the other that of a Major, and we heard of a Circassian noble who held a rank in that army, when at Konstantínogórsk.\*

The government among most of the mountain tribes is feudal; and the natives are divided into three classes, the princes, the nobles, and the peasants, besides the priests. The nobles have slaves, who descend to them by inheritance, but whom they dare not sell. The peasants work for the nobles, and take care of their cattle. The nobles contribute to the support of their princes by furnishing them with horses and cattle.

Pallas and Klaproth have given interesting accounts of the Circassians; and Dr. Clarke has also treated of them at some length, so that I shall at present refer the reader, for details, to these authors.

We bade Mr. Jack and the other members of

\* Some of the Ossetínians, and also of the Tchitchentsi, are likewise officers in the Russian service. Mr. Glen, in one of his visits in the neighbourhood of Karáss, speaks of a Sultan who acted as *pristaf*, or a kind of civil officer, among the Tartars, and who had the title and pay of a Russian general; he had been at Petersburg in his youth, where he had access to good company; he was a shrewd man, and apparently of an inquisitive turn of mind, and his knowledge of the politics of Europe was considerable. *Journal*, p. 143.; and p. 490. of this volume.



the Scotch colony, adieu, and returned to Gèorgiévsk, where we made but a short stay.

On the 9th June we left Gèorgiévsk, about half past six in the morning; and, after a rapid drive of 115 versts over level, dry, and excellent roads, we reached Mozdók at half past four o'clock in the afternoon, though we had been detained at one of the stations till the horses were brought from the fields. To prevent this occurrence a second time, we gave the *uriádnik*, or under-officer, at each of the stations, as well as the Kozák guards, liberally for drink-money, and employed one of the latter as an *avant-courier*, who preceded us with the *podorójne*, and got the horses ready by the time of our arrival. One of the stages, between Prochládnaya and Yekaterínográd, we ran in an hour and two minutes, a distance of seventeen versts, or nearly eleven and a half miles.

After having forded the Podkúma, we remarked that Gèorgiévsk had a formidable appearance from the south, on account of its situation on the high banks of that river. Near Pávlovskaya we crossed a small river, where there is a rapid hill to ascend, and we were obliged to walk. In this dell the Circassians were formerly wont to make their attacks. We were powerfully struck with a beautiful small dell, or valley, on the left, in the middle of surrounding *steps*, whose declivitous sides were covered with wood, and its centre filled with gardens. The villages, besides those at some of the stations, were

few in number. Yekaterínográd, which was once intended to have been a government town, may be reckoned a large village, with a fortress, and the *unfinished Tribunals* falling into ruins. The Malka is a considerable river, but the water is extremely muddy. From Yekaterínográd the country becomes more pleasant, and the views include green plains with scattered trees, and the gentle hills of Circassia. When we arrived at Pávlodólskoyé, we were told by the *uriádnik*, just before entering the gate, that there were no post-horses, but that he had given orders, and we should find them in the village. We accordingly proceeded, when the Kozáks, who had been sent before us, came up, and said there were *no horses*. The *stárost* was found, and he ran from house to house and gave orders, while the Kozáks were equally as busy, having received permission to take horses wherever they could find them. The whole village was in an uproar. Men, women, boys, and girls, led out their harnessed horses from every door, and violent disputes arose as to whose should be taken, as none were willing to give them, though necessitated to obey the mandate. When we set off, we left about twenty horses behind us ; and, as we had paid well for those we had received, the peasants were ultimately well pleased, as we had an opportunity of learning upon our return. I mention this circumstance to show how absolute power is used in a despotic country. When the post-horses are all

out, there is an understanding that the village horses may supply their places, on urgent occasions, but in regular routine. On this occasion, however, no regularity was observed, and the peasants were forced to obey.

On arriving at Mozdók, we proceeded directly to the police-office, and the master of police immediately ordered us quarters in the house of an Armenian merchant, where we were well accommodated, but very unwelcome guests. In the evening we drank tea with the commandant, who made all arrangements for our journey to Tiflis, and furnished us with an order for horses, and a guard in the Caucasus. As a powerful convoy accompanies the mail every Saturday, we had purposely calculated our journey, so as to arrive at Mozdók on Friday.

Mozdók lies upon the right bank of the Terek. It is one of the largest towns in the south of the Russian dominions, and contains a population of about 5,000 souls, chiefly Armenians, Georgians, and Circassians, besides some Russians, Greeks, Tartars, Kalmucks, Kozáks, and Jesuit Jews. It forms a small emporium between Russia and the Caucasus and Georgia. The inhabitants chiefly live by the products of their vineyards, gardens, morocco manufactories, and a kind of spirit prepared from grapes, which they send to Russia. They keep many silk-worms, and the town and neighbourhood abound in white and red mulber-



ries for their support. Their chief commerce, however, is with the mountaineers, to whose necessities or luxuries they contribute.

The streets of Mozdók are all straight and regular. The principal one is broader than the rest, and its southern extremity is terminated by a square, in which are the police-office, a Russian church, shops, &c. Ditches, with trees growing out of their middle, run along both sides of all the streets. The houses are mostly one story in height, built of wood, and covered with the same material, or with straw, and *plastered with clay*; so that the whole town would have a gloomy appearance, were it not for the gardens which, in the Asiatic taste, every where surround the houses, and, by their green shade, their various-coloured blossoms, and their abundance of fruit, give a cheerful aspect. The Roman Catholic chapel is the best edifice in Mozdók, but Pater Henri, a Jesuit priest, who has officiated in it for the last fifteen years, was about to depart, in consequence of an Imperial *ukáz*, commanding all Jesuits to quit the empire.

We saw many of the Armenian women here, and some of them seemed as shy as the Tartar or the Circassian females. They are a fine race of people. They are married at a very early age; and it is not uncommon for a mother to be no more than thirteen years of age. The males do not think of marriage till sixteen, eighteen, or

twenty; and it often happens that a man of forty marries a girl of twelve years of age.

We laid in a stock of provisions at Mozdók to serve us to Tiflis. On Saturday afternoon, the 10th of June, we left that town; and, after proceeding about six versts, we came to the ferry of the Térek, where were assembled crowds of individuals of different nations, and numerous equipages, around a few wattled huts for the convenience of the officers of the crown, quarantine, &c. The Térek rises in the ravines of Mount Caucasus, near one of its highest hills, the Kazbék, and, being gradually increased by many tributary rivulets and streams, passes through a rocky precipitous channel, till it reaches a more level surface. At the ferry it is a deep, wide, and rapid river. Retaining an eastern direction from thence, it proceeds to pour its waters into the Caspian sea, by various embouchures beyond Kislár. This river, according to modern geographers, forms the boundary between Europe and Asia. \*

The ferry is very badly arranged; but, after waiting a considerable time, we succeeded in making our passage, and landed in Asia, where we took up our quarters in the *Alexándrovskoi Redut*, or the Redoubt of Alexander. A small basket-work house, half sunk in the earth, and covered with clay, was allotted for us, as being the

\* Vide p. 382. of this volume.

best accommodation of the place. Its bare walls and damp floor, concealed by an abundance of hay, gave it more the appearance of a stable than quarters for travellers; and, for our comfort, the soldier who attended gave us to understand, that we should have plenty of society, — especially fleas and bugs, — as numerous former *tenants* had slept upon the hay; but we preferred walking in the open air till bed-time, and then enjoyed the luxury of sleeping in the carriages. \*

The whole caravan had not crossed the Térek before next morning. At half-past seven o'clock the drum beat, as a signal for all to prepare to march, by quitting the redoubt and assembling on the road. Our cavalcade was of a very motley description. Eleven Kozáks, divided into three parties, one in the middle of the road, and one on each side, and at a considerable distance, formed the advanced guard. Our whole body of infantry consisted of seventy soldiers, who, as well as the Kozáks, were commanded by a lieutenant. Part of them followed the central Kozáks, with a three-pounder and a powder magazine, each drawn by a team of horses, in their rear. The *mail-cart*, filled with large leathern bags, driven by a rude clumsy Russian female, and surrounded by infantry, took the

\* I collected the following plants by the banks of the Térek :  
*Statice tatarica*, *Pyrethrum corumbosum*, *Nepeta Ukrania*  
*Phlomis pungens*.



next station, being the place of greatest security. As a mark of respect, our carriages had the post of honour, next to the *mail-cart*, assigned to them, and were followed by about a hundred equipages of various kinds. French calashes, Polish *britchkas*, Russian *kibítkas* and *telégas*, Hungarian waggons, and Tartar *arbas* drawn by oxen, formed the line nearly a mile in length. The greatest part of the Russian and Tartar carts were filled with seventy soldiers' wives, who, by command of General Yermólof, governor-general of the Caucasus and Georgia, were proceeding to the neighbourhood of Tiflis, to join their husbands for the sake of colonisation. A number of these carts were also loaded with black bread, millet, barrels of *kvass*, and even of *vodtka*, for the support of these women, and of 300 recruits who were on their way to supply deficiencies in the Georgian army. Some hundred horses, which were going from Rostóf to Tiflis for sale, were driven forward in the adjacent fields, while herds of cattle from Stávropole, for the same purpose, brought up the rear. Russians, Georgians, Kozáks on business, Armenians,—some of whom preferred making the journey on horseback,—with ourselves, Italians, and Britons, were the representatives of the nations of which the caravan was composed.

At the sound of the second drum the procession, as it might well be called, began; and, very soon afterwards, the cavalcade was formed, by the

lieutenant's orders, into two parallel lines, so as to be more compact, while the Kozák guards rode a verst in advance, and on each side. After travelling seven versts we rested half an hour, as preparatory to a pretty rapid ascent among the mountains, which are of considerable height, and finely wooded. It had rained all night, and still continued to rain, so that the roads were excessively heavy, and our carriages with great difficulty were dragged to the summit of a hill, where the caravan remained an hour to feed the cattle. We then descended the same hill, whose southern aspect was more dreary and bare than the northern, and, after traversing a fine plain, we arrived at the paltry redoubt of Konstantin, situated near the base of the next range of mountains. Within the fortress we got two miserable chambers, but somewhat better than those we had left at Alexándrovskoi.

We had long conversations with different officers with respect to the mountain tribes of the Caucasus, and heard many relations respecting them, both during our dreary drive of twenty miles, which had occupied us about twelve hours, and after our arrival at the place of rest for the night. An officer whom we met informed us, that General Yermólof was so incensed against the Tchitchéntsi, one of the most ferocious and untameable of the Caucasian tribes, that he was now sending off great caravans of them to Siberia. They are seized and kept prisoners till a sufficient number is collected, and then

they are transported to the East for life. Surely such rigorous policy is neither sanctioned by the laws of God nor man. The Kabardians too have lately been expatriated, and their country given to others of the more tranquil tribes. Indeed, I have been informed, that it is intended to establish Russian colonies in these regions, so as more effectually to repress the highlanders of the Caucasus; and this will be easily done, as the soil is rich, and will yield plentiful crops, if well cultivated.

The fort of Constantine is pleasantly situated\*, and a small temple on an adjoining rising ground gives it a picturesque effect. We were surprised, when informed that this temple was erected to the memory of one of the princes of the Tchitchéntsi, who fell in an engagement between his followers and a party of Russians.

On the 11th June, after a good night's repose, we were warned again by the signals to put ourselves in motion. It had rained all night, the morning was dark and dismal, and the roads were in a shocking state. By advice, we hired additional horses for one of the carriages, and we were afterwards

\* It is thus described by Sir R. K. Porter:—"The fort (called Algovi Kabaki, otherwise the fort of Constantine) is one of the Russian positions which maintain the passes of the mountains, and is situated on a rising ground, at the foot of a high hill. These positions are mere *field-forts*, surrounded by a ditch. The inner face of the breast-work of the fort we were then in, was additionally strengthened by a thick lining of wicker-work." — *Travels in Georgia, Persia, &c.* p. 567.



glad that we had done so, as even with eight we accomplished the ascent of seven versts, among the hills, with difficulty, which was greatly increased by the horses being unshod. The same kind of scenery was seen to-day as yesterday; and during the short intermission of rain and the dispersion of the clouds, we perceived that the country was very fine, varied with gentle elevations and valleys, in some places bare, and in many covered with wood. On our return from Georgia we enjoyed some extensive views from the tops of these mountains; and the impression made upon our minds was that the country for which the Tchitchéntsi fought was worthy of a struggle. We neither saw village, nor human being, in the course of the day, though we were told that there were both at the distance of five or six versts from the road. Having descended the second range of hills beyond the Tére<sup>k</sup> \*, and walked over the plain, at the distance of thirteen versts from the station, by permission of the commanding-officer, and with a guard of Kozáks, we left the caravan, crossed the rivulet Kambeleika, and got pretty comfortably lodged in the Redoubt of Elizabeth, another mean fortress, surrounded

\* Madame Freyganch very inaccurately states that “*the plain,*” which is crossed between Mozdók and Vladikavkáz, “offers nothing to the sight but uncultivated heaths.” She has altogether forgot the two ranges of hills to which I have alluded, and which, in many places, are covered with shrubs and woods. Vide *Letters from the Caucasus*, p. 36.

by earthen ramparts and palisades. The water we found here was so muddy, that before we could use it, we were obliged to employ boiling and filtration.

On the 12th June, after the usual ceremonies, we pursued our journey, over roads which were in a horrible state, the rain having continued all night, and still continuing. The route to-day was wholly through a level country, a fine and rich plain, but completely desolate. At the distance of five versts we again left the convoy, with a guard, and arrived at Vladíkavkáz, whose lively appearance, on a rising ground, at the bottom of the grand chain of Mount Caucasus, somewhat relieved the gloom of three days' most tiresome march, in which we had not travelled sixty miles, and during which the roads were so bad, and the rains so incessant, that we could not quit the carriages without getting wet. We got comfortably lodged, and made a visit to the governor, Colonel Skvartsóf, whom we found very obliging. He had just received a letter, informing him that an *avalanche* had fallen beyond Kóbi, into the ravine in which the Terek flows, and rendered it almost impassable. He, consequently, advised us to leave our carriages, and to make the journey to Tiflis on horseback.

Vladíkavkáz, from its situation, being a place of great importance, deserves particular notice. Its name is a compound word, derived from the Russian verb *vládet*, to govern or command, and *Kavkáz*, the

Russian name of the Caucasus; and this appellation was given to the fortress because it commands one of the passages of the chain of mountains which forms the almost impenetrable barrier between Asia and Europe. It is believed to be the key of the famous *Pylæ Sarmaticæ*, the *Porta Caucasica*, or the *Porta Iberica* of the ancients, through which the Medes, or rather their descendants, the Sarmatians, and other nations, passed into the plains of the north, and gave origin to a variety of nations. This pass is generally known in modern times by the appellation *Porta Caucasica*, *Porte Caucasiennne*, or *Defile of the Terek*. The other passage of the Caucasus was known to the ancients under the names of *Pylæ Albanicæ*, or *Via Caspia*; and in modern times forms the *Porte Caspienne*, or the Pass of Derbent. Because Pliny describes the fortress of *Cumania*, some speak of a third mountain defile, though unable to tell us where it is, and it appears probable that it never had existence. Others, perhaps with more reason, have bestowed the name *Porta Cumana* to the *Pass of the Terek*, as one of its synonymes.

The Russians, well aware of the importance of the site of Vladíkavkáz, resolved to erect a fortress, which might not only serve as the headquarters of the forces on the north side of the mountains, but also as an emporium of military stores for the neighbouring troops.

Within the boundaries of the fortress are nume-



rous magazines, barracks, and rows of shops, besides some white-washed houses, for the dwellings of the governor and of the officers. The number of troops stationed here varies, according to circumstances, from a battalion to a regiment or two, but it is always defended by a number of cannon. The adjoining village, inhabited by Ossetinians, has a very mean appearance.

The shops were well supplied with every article we desired, and even with many kinds of wine.

The weather still being very unfavourable, we took a hint from the custom of the natives of these mountainous regions, and provided ourselves with *burchás*, of which I have already spoken\*, and with great thick white flannel hoods, called *bashliks*, which covered our caps. On the 14th of June, mounted upon good horses, shrouded under our uncouth but weather-proof hoods and mantles, and accompanied by ten Kozáks displaying their lances, and as many soldiers with their loaded guns, we left Vladíkavkáz, and crossed the Térek by a long wooden bridge, so covered with mud, that the road resembled a quagmire. Turning to the south, we traversed a plain near the banks of the river, which here flows with considerable rapidity. The scenery on the left, intermixed with the villages of the Ossetinians, warned us of our approach to the charming views of which we had heard so much. Eight versts from Vladíkavkáz, we passed through

\* Vide p. 220. of this volume.

Novinka, a village of the Ossetinians, and saw some of them, who were employed in different kinds of rural labour. Soon afterwards we passed the first defile of the *Porta Caucasica*, about four versts in length, presenting a combination of beauty and sublimity which rivetted the attention, and reminded me of the craggy mountains and romantic Highland dells of Scotland, and with them, of the agreeable associations of the days of one's youthful travels and adventures. Surrounded by beautifully wooded hills, overhanging precipices, and naked strata, which were intersected by ravines and valleys, and with the rapid but dirty Terek and an adjoining crystal stream flowing at our feet, it was impossible not to admire; and while we admired, not to adore.\*

The mountains became lower and farther separated before reaching a small village and military station, balled Balta, twelve versts from Vladikavkáz. In this village resides *Devlet Mirza*, an Ossetinian noble, who is a captain in the Russian service. Six versts further, and just before reach-

\* The contrast between the water of the Terek, and that of the rivulet, struck us very forcibly. The Terek rises at a great elevation, flows rapidly, and is continually receiving tributary streams, which are formed from the melted snow during the warm season of the year; and these causes may partly account for its being generally so muddy. Yet many mountain streams are quite clear. The rivulet takes its origin from low hills, at no great distance, and flowing quietly along, disturbs nothing in its course.

ing the village of Maksímkina, our attention was called to two high slender monuments rising in the valley, with inscriptions upon them. They are erected to the memory of two Georgian travellers who were murdered near this spot by the natives. The valley now again became narrow, forming a second defile, encompassed by wild and terrific scenery, which raised ideas of grandeur and sublimity, rather than of beauty. Immense mountains, on one side, present their naked walls, whose summits, from our situation, were invisible, and from whose nearly perpendicular craggy sides issue a thousand rills and streams, forming numerous foaming cascades. On the other side were the ruins of an old castle, a cemetery filled with white tombs, the picturesque Ossetinian village, Lars, and a Russian fortress; all backed by gentle hills, and these by almost naked mountains.\*

The village, Lars, is a very miserable dirty place, built a good deal like some of the Tartar villages in the Krimea. The natives behaved well, though they seemed greatly astonished at our appearance. In the small fort above the village is a number of buildings.

We found a Russian officer dwelling in a wooden house, adjoining to the village, who was there for the purpose of superintending the roads, and who gave us a very cordial reception. He was dressed completely like one of the Ossetinian nobles,

\* Sir R. K. Porter has given a plate of the Pass of the Caucasus.



on purpose, he said, that the natives might not readily recognise him, and that he might better know what was going on in his neighbourhood.

We had changed the infantry three times in our progress to Lars ; and there we changed both them and the Kozák guard, as well as our horses. Through the mountain pass we reached the defile of Dariél, which may be called the *Thermopylæ* of the Caucasus, where Nature is seen in her fantastic wildness and sterility.



## CHAP. XI.

DEFILE OF DARIÉL.—VIEW OF THE CAUCASUS.—SUBTERRA-  
 NEOUS ROAD.—THE TÉREK.—IMPROVEMENT OF ROADS.—  
 THE FORTRESS OF DARIÉL.—THE ANCIENT CASTLE OF DA-  
 RIÉL.—MOUNTAIN TRIBES.—IMPOLITIC CONDUCT OF RUSSIA.  
 —VILLAGE OF KAZBÉK.—ITS INHABITANTS.—MOUNTAIN  
 OF KAZBÉK.—CATHEDRAL.—MOUNT ZION.—KÓBI.—DE-  
 PARTURE.—ALPINE PLANTS.—MINERAL SPRINGS.—AN  
 AVALANCHE.—THE BI-GORÁ.—THE MOUNTAIN OF THE  
 CROSS.—ASCENT OF THE GOOT-GORÁ.—CRITICISMS.—BA-  
 SALTIC ROCK.—DESCENT OF THE GOOT-GORÁ.—KASHAÚR.  
 —MILITARY STATIONS.—FARE FOR HORSES.—COMPLAINTS  
 OF THE KOZÁKS.—TEÜLUTIANS.—A CAT THEIR ORACLE.—  
 SINGULAR PUNISHMENT.—COLLECTION OF TAXES.—THE  
 ARÁGUA.—CONDUCT OF AN OSSETINIAN.—VALE OF PAS-  
 SÁNANOOR.—FORT OF PASSÁNANOOR.—QUARANTINE OF  
 ANANNOOR.—FORTRESS OF ANANNOOR.—ITS CHURCH.—  
 NEW QUARANTINE.—CASTLE OF DUSHÉT.—TOWN OF DU-  
 SHÉT.—PLOUGHING.—THE VALE OF ARÁGUA.—KHARTIS-

KÁRST.—MSKET.—THE KOOR.—THE CATHEDRAL OF MSKET.  
 — INTRODUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY. — THE TSARS OF GEOR-  
 GIA. — ANECDOTE.—PASSAGE OF THE CAUCASUS.

THE defile of Dariél is thus described by Sir R. Porter: “The chasm rises from the river’s brink, upwards of a thousand feet. Its sides are broken into clefts and projections, dark and frowning; so high, so close, so overhanging, that even at mid-day the whole is covered with a shadow bordering on twilight.” With this description, the knight’s pencil is in unison; and the view he gives of the defile is one of the best in his volumes. Some of his other views, by such a master of his art, may be reckoned complete failures. Though when he first saw the proper boundary between Asia and Europe, he tells us, in the most flowery style, that “the vast piles of Caucasus” presented to his view “a world of themselves; rocky, rugged, and capped with snow; stretching east and west beyond the reach of vision, and shooting far into the skies;” and that “it was a sight to make the senses pause; to oppress even respiration, by the weight of the impression on the mind, of such vast, overpowering sublimity;” yet his “*Distant View of Mount Caucasus*” does not convey the smallest idea of the truly sublime original. Indeed, a gentleman, well qualified to judge, said to me, that a view of Hampstead hills would give nearly as accurate a representation of the altitude and grandeur of the



Caucasus, as Sir R. Porter's plate ; and there is much truth in the observation. Some of his other views, however, are master-pieces of wild majestic scenery.

We had been forcibly struck at one part of the journey of the preceding day. A few yards of the road were blasted out of the solid rock, by the bank of the Térek, so that we rode through a kind of gallery, open on one side, and supported by pillars, beneath a huge mountain.\* The Térek rolls its course with great rapidity, sometimes separated into a number of branches ; and no less than 800 soldiers were occupied in raising mounds of great stones and trees, called *counter-forces*, to keep it from destroying the road, and to confine it within

\* After passing Balta, Sir R. Porter talks of the road running beneath pendent archways of stone, which are merely high enough to allow the passage under them of a low carriage ; and of a path so narrow as scarcely to admit two carriages to pass each other ;" while " one side of the road is on the edge of a precipice, which, in some places, is sixty feet deep ; and in others, above one hundred ;" with the " roaring waters of the Térek at the bottom of this abyss." I find no notice of any such place in my notes, nor do I recollect any such road ; and I am inclined to think, that Sir R. Porter, or his transcriber, has confounded this part of the defile with that above noticed, and of which I am about to speak. As Sir R. Porter drew near Dariél, he says, " our road was rendered still more obscure, by its leading, for a considerable way, through a subterranean passage cut in the solid rock." In Blackwood's Magazine it is remarked, " that this passage, however, is subterranean, in the usual acceptance of the word, only for the space of three or four feet." I believe my account above to be correct.

a regular channel. Colonel Johnson says, “ it is a matter deserving particular notice, that the Russian soldiers, wherever stationed, are usefully employed in public works, as roads, bridges, military posts, &c. This employment cannot but operate most favourably on their general character, as it counteracts those habits of dissipation to which soldiers are prone in the intervals of active warfare. It diminishes the repugnance excited by the presence of soldiers among the inhabitants of a district, who seeing them thus occupied, cease to regard them as slothful and vicious intruders, the drones or locusts of the state.”\* But I have great reason to believe, that the mountaineers would much rather not see any improvements of the kind in their neighbourhood, as they tend to increase the means both of resistance and of attack.

We crossed an excellent bridge, now the only passage over the Terek near Dariél. The Ossetinians once destroyed it, when they knew that the tax-officers were about to make them a visit. The small fortress of Dariél is of more importance than its appearance indicates, being situated in one of the most dangerous places in the *Porta Caucasica*. The ruins of a castle on a nearly isolated rock in the middle of the valley, which commands the gloomy defile through which we had passed, attracted our particular attention. They, as well as

\* A Journey from India to England, p. 256.

the bridge just alluded to, are well seen in the vignette prefixed to this chapter. Sir R. Porter “found the ruins consisted of one strong square tower, with thick massive walls surrounding it, and encircling a space besides, sufficient to garrison several hundred soldiers. This seemed the citadel of the pass ;” and “on all the points where the rocks might have formed advantageous lodgements for any enemy who had been dextrous enough to gain them, the ruins of subordinate out-works were visible. The face of the mountain behind the tower had been hewn, with manifest great labour, into a kind of aqueduct, to convey water to the garrison.” He adds, “when we consider that there would be ground within its lines, to supply themselves and cattle with food, we could not suppose a place better adapted for the purposes of such a station. A subterraneous passage runs down from the castle to the bank of the river, communicating, probably, with other works which might be below to bar more immediately the ingress of the valley.” According to the calculations of Dr. Reineggs, who made a number of visits to the Caucasus, the elevation of the mountains directly opposite the castle of Dariél is 3786 feet.

Were the above castle in good order, with a hundred men, and a few pieces of cannon, the *Thermopylæ* might be defended against the combined forces of Russia. We were informed, that a few Ossetinians even kept command of the defile against



a numerous corps of Russians, and killed all who attempted to pass ; till, at length, they were starved out of their position. To prevent similar attempts for the future, the Russians destroyed the castle ; but, probably, the natives rejoice that they cannot remove the mountain, which may very likely again become the seat of warfare.

Near Dariél, about a month before we passed the defile, two Kozáks were attacked and murdered by the natives. In ascending the mountain pass towards Kazbék, we remarked numerous villages, with square pyramidal towers, and surrounded by walls, which were the native fortresses in more remote periods, when the various mountain tribes waged war against each other. But these times are past, and they seem to reckon that they have now a common enemy. They appear to be united in a band of friendship among themselves, and to have sworn eternal enmity to the Russians, along the whole mountain chain, from the Euxine to the Caspian. It is the avowed policy of the Russians, to create divisions among the different tribes ; but, although they have been partially successful in their plans, internal warfare, I believe, has not, of late, been carried to a great extent.

Colonel Johnson says he understood that the Russians were frequently the aggressors, and that their conduct has been hitherto so oppressive and unconciliating towards the Ossetinians, that this tribe has been urged to a continuance of their pre-

datory habits by a spirit of retaliation, and he alludes to some instances in proof of this assertion, the most striking of which is the following : — A Russian Major having been seized by the Tchitchéntsi, one of the tribes of the Caucasus, the Emperor Alexander sent orders to General del Pozzo, who was then in command of Vladikavkáz, to pay the sum of twenty-five thousand roubles demanded for the release of the prisoner. The General, however, marched with five or six hundred men to a village inhabited by Tchitchéntsi, who had been protected in their labours of tillage, and to whom ammunition and grain had been given, under a stipulation that they should deter their wilder friends and neighbours from entering and plundering the Russian territories and roads adjacent. The General sent for the head men of the village, and told them that they must either pay him the twenty-five thousand roubles themselves, or compromise the demand by procuring the release of the Major, which accordingly was accomplished. The General then wrote to his Imperial Majesty, that he had assumed the discretion of acting in the manner described, as the most effectual preventive of similar attacks in future.\*

I heard an account, oftener than once, of a similar kind, respecting the present governor-general of Georgia, Yermólof, but for the truth of which I

\* A Journey from India, &c. p. 261.

do not vouch. It is said, that when a ransom was demanded by one of the mountain tribes for a prisoner, he ordered a body of soldiers to be assembled, and took all the flocks and herds with which they could come in contact, and retained them till the prisoner was released, notwithstanding that other conditions of exchange had been fixed.

Continuing a gentle ascent, we reached the village of Kazbék, called after the mountain of the same name, at whose base it lies. This village consists of different streets, or rather lanes, irregularly thrown together ; and the houses are all built of dark-coloured schistus, with small round-topped, and even Gothic, windows, or rather apertures, and flat roofs. Many of them consist of two small stories ; and in some there is no other approach to the upper story than by a ladder. The house of the late Colonel Kazbék is like a small fortress, near the middle of the village. It is an oblong square edifice, two stories in height, with columns before it, and is inclosed by a high wall, agreeably to the custom of the natives.\* On our return from Georgia we were accommodated with lodgings in one of the edifices within its walls, and wished much to have seen our hostess, the widow of Colonel Kazbék, but she was said to be indisposed. Her husband was a native chief, who was completely in the service of Russia, and who became a

\* This edifice is well seen in the frontispiece of "*Lettres sur le Caucase*," &c.



Christian convert. A small new church, dedicated to the Trinity, as I found by an inscription in its front, had been erected in 1809, by the Colonel, and now may be said to form his monument. He died six or eight years ago, and left considerable property to his family. His son is in the Russian service.

The inhabitants of Kazbék are chiefly Ossetinians, and most of them Christians. They are allied to the Georgians, with whom they maintain friendly communication, and are disliked by their brethren of the mountains on account of their religion, and still more so on account of their adherence to the Russians.

The Kazbék\* had been all day concealed in the clouds. While we were at the village of the same name, it threw off its shroud for a moment, and appeared in all its glory, its snowy top reflecting the rays of the setting sun with the greatest brilliancy. On our return from Georgia, the weather was clear, and the whole mountain was seen to great advantage. One of the party then took a

\* The name of this mountain is differently written. We have it under the forms of Kazibék, Kassy-beg, and Ghazi Beg. The Russians, whom I have followed, call it Kazbék. Klaproth says, that it is called Mquinivari, which signifies Snow-Mountain; and that the Ossetinians name it Tseritsi-Tsoub, Pic du Christ, or Ours-Khokh, or White Mountain. *Voyage*, vol. i. p. 471.—The translator of Letters from the Caucasus, &c. says, that Ghazi Beg is its Arabic and Turkish name, and implies, Hero of the true Faith.

sketch of it, but already it has been well represented in several works. Parrot and Eingelhardt have calculated the height of the Kazbék to be 14,400 feet above the level of the Black Sea.

A very striking object at Kazbék, is the view of a cathedral on an adjoining high mountain, perhaps between 1500 and 2000 feet above the level of its base, which, with other churches, was erected nearly 600 years ago by the Princess Tamara of Georgia, who converted the people of her dominions to Christianity.

Having changed horses at Kazbék, we proceeded on our journey, and, as we rode along, enjoyed some of the grandest scenery which can be conceived. I was particularly struck with the view of Mount Zion, its snow-clad ridges, its monastery, and its castle. They are exhibited in an engraving, after a masterly sketch by Sir Gore Ouseley, which the English Translator of “*Letters from the Caucasus*,” has judiciously introduced as a frontispiece to her work.

We overtook three Kozáks who were on their return to Kóbi, and made an agreement with them to accompany us. We desired our guard of Kozáks to precede us, and we rode off, and soon arrived at that place, leaving the infantry to pursue their march at their leisure. We frequently stopped, however, to enjoy the views of the majestic cloud-capped mountains, and the barren hills, by which we were surrounded.

Mrs. Freyganch has given such a description of Kóbi as disgusts the traveller with the place before his arrival : but Colonel Johnson says, "this post is well built, and has *accommodations* for many visitors and travellers." Sir Robert Ker Porter has well described Kóbi as we found it. "This post," says he, "like most of the others, consists of a square fort, protected by earthen embankments, palisadoes, and a shallow ditch. A few dirty rooms, totally devoid of furniture, are set apart for the reception of travellers." A bench formed all the furniture of the room we occupied, which was dirty in the extreme, and unluckily its window was immoveable. As there is no wood nearer Kóbi than twelve versts, we paid four roubles for as many bundles of dried underwood as was necessary to cook our dinner. But scarcely had we kindled a fire when the apartment in which we had fixed ourselves was so filled with smoke, that we were obliged to go out, and for the first time, we felt the real want of our carriages, in which we had before luxuriously reposed. We allowed the fire to be extinguished, and then laid down to sleep upon our *burchás*, and small pillows placed upon the bench.

In the course of the evening, we had been amused by seeing a regiment of Kozáks and their commander, as well as by some infantry officers, who had reached this place in *caláshes* and *kibítkas*, and who were in their route to join the Georgian



army, which, owing to the great mortality, requires annual reinforcements.

Having overcome some difficulties, which were made by the unaccommodating commandant of Kóbi, respecting horses, we set off from this dreary abode at six o'clock in the morning of the 15th of June. Although we had been gradually ascending, from the time we entered the defiles of the Caucasus, yet as we also descended into numerous small valleys, this circumstance was the less remarkable. Having begun the ascent, however from Kóbi, the vicinity of the snow, the cool temperature, and the alpine plants, soon made us sensible of being, as it were, transported to another climate. I was quite delighted with the *botanical banquet* of Caucasian rhododendrons, daphnes, anemones, and primroses, which decorated the sloping bases of these mighty mountains, at a short distance from the line of demarcation where vegetation ceases under an eternal covering of snow.\*

Between three and four versts from Kóbi, large

\* The principal plants I collected between Kóbi and Kres-tóvaya Gorá, were *Rhododendron Caucasicum*, *Daphne glomerata*, *Gallium Tataricum*, *Trollius patulus*, *Gentiana angulosa*, *Primula longifolia*, *Anemone narcissifolia* (both with red and white flowers), *Veronica gentianoides*, *Cerastium ruderale*, *Potentilla opaca*, *Fritillaria tulipiflora*, *Orobanche coccinea*, *Melampyrum arvense*, *Arenaria heteromalla*, *Hedysarum Bauxbaumianum*, *Parietaria lusitanica*, *Hedysarum petræum*, and *Symphitum asperrimum*.

patches of ground, of a fine orange colour, called our attention to them. They are found on both sides of the road, and are caused by numerous springs of mineral waters which arise in the mountains, and in their course deposit a yellow ochre upon every surface with which they come in contact; grass, stones, or the bottoms of rills and cavities. In some small natural basins, the fountains issued from the earth in a state of rapid effervescence, and the water was found to possess the same qualities as the mineral springs at Kislavódskii.\*

About two versts farther, we reached the *avalanche*, of which Colonel Skvartsóf had informed us when at Vladíkavkáz, and which had detached itself from an adjoining high mountain, fallen into the valley, and interrupted, or dammed up the Titri-Dskali, so that for some days the passage was highly dangerous. The river, at length, however, forced its way under the snow, and excavating a passage, left a snow-bridge, which was traversed by passengers, horses, and even carriages. The arch having become daily weaker by the melting of the snow, at last gave way, a couple of days before our arrival. We had considerable difficulty in crossing and re-crossing the ravine and the river, even on horseback, and were well pleased that we had left our carriages behind. The Kozák and infantry officers, alluded to at Kóbi, as we subsequently

\* Vide p. 439. of this volume.

learned, were obliged to employ a great number of men to clear away the snow, who afterwards supported the carriages upon their shoulders in passing the river.

Water-cresses (*Sisymbrium Nasturtium*) and marsh-marigold (*Caltha palustris*) were abundant every where in the rills and marshy places among the mountains, even very near the snowy regions.

Pursuing the ascent, we soon reached an Ossetinian cottage, built upon the hill called the *Bi-Gorá*, whose inhabitants cheerfully supplied us with warm milk, after quieting a savage dog, which violently assaulted our horses' heels. It has been well remarked, that these demi-savages, in one respect, may remind us of the charitable zeal of the monks of St. Bernard in Switzerland. They assist the forlorn traveller in his winter path, and afford him shelter from the howling tempest or the drifting snow, under the roof of their humble hut. According to Sir R. K. Porter, the munificence of the emperor, Alexander, provides for this establishment. The family cultivate a piece of ground near their habitation. The produce, with sheep and goats, consigned to their charge, and a large dépôt of flour and brandy, are always ready for the purposes of charity.

Having forded a clear mountain-stream a little further on, we continued our ascent, and soon reached the highest point of the alpine pass, the



*Krestóvaya Gorá*, or the *Mountain of the Cross*, which at once recalled to mind the place named “*Rest and be Thankful*,” at Glencoe, in the highlands of Scotland. On this hill is a massy pedestal, surmounted by a cross, formed out of the same stone, and with an inscription on it. It was erected to commemorate the completion of the road, by the Russians, through the *Porta Caucasica*, in 1809. The descent from hence, by a long winding road, conducted us to a plain, in which was an encampment of Georgian merchants, whose chief property consisted in hundreds of horses, which were feeding around them. From the plain begins the ascent of the Goot-Gorá, which we traversed by an excellent road, cut out along its declivities. Hence we enjoyed a fine view of an immense valley, in which the Arágua, the Araxis of the ancients, flows; and which we could nearly trace with the eye to its source, among many foaming rills, which rushed from the chasms of the adjoining mountains. This valley is covered with numerous villages, corn-fields, and pasture-lands, and formed quite a contrast to the savage scenery we had left behind us.

After an alarming description of the descent from the Mountain of the Cross, Sir R. Porter quite terrifies us by a difficulty “of still more formidable magnitude.” “Nothing can paint,” says he, “the terrific situation of the road which opened before us, at Good Gora. It seemed little better than a scramble along the perpendicular face

of a rock, whence a fall must be instant destruction ;” and while pursuing this “ perilous way, at the bottom of the green abyss, the Aragua appeared like a fine silver line,” and the knight dared not trust himself “ to gaze long on a scene at once so sublime and so painfully terrible.” But leading his horse “ as near as he could to that side of the road where the Good Gora towered to the sky, and therefore opposite to that which edged the precipice,” he looked with anxiety on his fellow-travellers, “ who were clinging to the stony projections, in their advance up this horrid escalade.” “ Who would imagine,” says an anonymous writer, “ that this ‘ *horrid escalade*’ is almost daily effected by carriages ; nay, that the author’s (Sir R. Porter’s) own calash mounted with himself, — that for a hundred yards or more, immediately below the road, this ‘ green abyss’ is yearly mown for hay, by the inhabitants of the neighbouring villages, and that a path leads almost directly down to it, by which this hay is carried to the foot of the mountain, over the backs of asses ! — Yet such is the fact.” This critic, like ourselves, appears to have passed through the mountain defile in the summer, and to have encountered no difficulty. Though the ascent of the hill must be more arduous at an advanced season of the year, when the road, in some places of the mountain side, may be filled up by snow and ice, yet I am still inclined to

think Sir R. Porter's account possesses more of romance than accuracy.

On the west side of the Arágua an interesting hill, presenting a bold perpendicular front of (apparently) basaltic columns on whose summit is an old square castle, and a village embosomed in woods and shrubbery, form the centre of the valley already mentioned, which must have a dreary and wild appearance in winter.

The descent from the Goot-Gora is rapid, and over a very bad road, covered with large stones. We often deserted it, by advice of our Kozáks. By a gentle ascent we reached the station of Kashaúr, where are two villages, with a square tapering tower, and a redoubt, similar to that of Kóbi. These mean and gloomy villages are surrounded by a profusion of the beautiful *Azalea pontica* and *Daphne glomerata*, which greatly enliven their vicinity. Guard was mounted, and the soldiers were ready to serve us. Here, as at all the stations between Vladíkavkáz and Tiflís, are a number of infantry, varying from twenty to fifty soldiers, and about twenty-five Kozáks.

The Kozáks receive the fare (the *progón*) of their horses, which becomes a considerable perquisite to them, when paid, as they get twelve kopeeks *per verst* for each horse, on account of the dearness of the corn which is brought from the south of Russia, for feeding them. Even hay is dear, as for



want of proper attention, enough of it is not produced to supply forage. It is sold to them by the natives, at above a rouble *per* pood; a greater price by far than is paid at Moscow in ordinary circumstances. The Kozáks complained much of the Russians paying for no more than a half, or a third, of the number of horses they take for their journeys, especially as they have only an opportunity, in the summer season, of making a small sum to defray their expenses, and to repay their trouble. \*

An officer who accompanied us through the mountain defiles, and who had passed a number of years in this vicinity, informed us, that numerous villages which we had remarked before reaching Kasháur were inhabited by *Teülutians*, who had an oracle that was consulted on all occasions. He had been employed, at times, to collect taxes among this people, with whom he was on good terms. Though the pretended oracle, under the form of a cat, was in his pay, yet it told its devotees that they ought to kill him. He was invited to their annual *fête*, and most unexpectedly attacked. One of his men was killed, and he himself wounded; and, indeed, he effected his retreat with great difficulty. The same gentleman also told us, that the greatest punishment employed by these people is of a singular kind: a cat is tied upon the delinquent's

\* Vide p. 296. of this volume.

back, and is then irritated by gentle strokes, which it naturally retaliates by scratching. The sufferer is afraid to offer resistance, because the animal being sacred, to hurt or kill it would be a great crime.

From the mountain tribes of the Caucasus, taxes in kind — for money is really out of the question — are collected with great difficulty from the few individuals who are peaceable. The Russians are obliged to employ all kinds of stratagems in order to accomplish their designs, and sometimes they resort to very dishonourable methods. Princes and nobles have been invited to dinner, and their arms and clothes seized, and kept as pledges, till redeemed by the payment of their *assessed taxes*; but they are no longer to be duped in this manner. A gentleman, who was very capable of judging of the matter, supposed that the mountaineers would willingly avoid all communication with the Russians, except for the necessity to which they are in some places reduced, of being dependant upon them for some supplies. He also said that it would be very difficult to ascertain the exact population of the Caucasus, as no lists are kept, either of the births or deaths, and, as many of the natives live in the fastnesses of the mountains, which were never trod by an European.

Provided with good horses, and our usual guards, we soon reached one of the most beautiful landscapes I ever beheld: a valley equal in length to that of Baidar in the Krimea, but far surpassing it,

if not in beauty, at least in sublimity, through which the Arágua flows toward the Koor or the Cyrus of ancient days. The descent into this valley is long and difficult, and winds, in a zig-zag direction from the summit of the hill nearly to the river just mentioned, through delightful woods, and conducts to a more genial climate than that of the mountains. Passing a barrack, or small white house, where are stationed a number of soldiers, we crossed the Arágua, by a good bridge, the erection of which is commemorated by an adjoining stone pyramid. Having lost the party while in search of plants in the woods, I took a short by-path, in order to join them. An Ossetinian, who saluted me, and conducted me into another way, gave me some uneasiness, but acted with great propriety. I then suddenly came upon a family encamped in the wood. The husband seemed as much alarmed as I was, and, putting his hand upon his dagger,—which I did not then know was a sign of friendship,—he made a bow to me. Keeping at a respectable distance, we held a conversation in pantomime. He perfectly comprehended that I had lost my way, and made signs, by observing which, after a rapid gallop, I regained the road, and was soon overtaken by the party.

In passing through the vale of Passánanoor, the continual succession of wooded hills and lofty mountains, of craggy pinnacles and frightful precipices, with deep ravines, and dark and dismal



glens, which pour their tributary streams into the Arágua, is peculiarly grand and sublime, and, with some small but charming dells, forms a wild but beautiful combination of alpine scenery. The villages of the natives of this delightful valley, pitched among the craggy points and overhanging cliffs of apparently inaccessible mountains, and at such enormous heights as to be almost invisible, as well as numerous square towers or castles which were used as places of refuge in the times of former intestine broils, add a degree of the romantic and picturesque which is seldom combined.

Hawthorns, honey-suckles, guelder-roses, and barberries, besides a great variety of wild plants, grew in profusion among the woods, and by the banks of the Arágua, and numerous warblers cheered us with their sweet notes, as we approached Passánanoor, where the valley becomes more narrow.

Passánanoor, another palisadoed fortress, with a number of small edifices and barracks, and a few native huts, is placed, as it were, at the bottom of an inverted cone, whose sides are formed by mountains, covered to their summits with a variety of beautiful trees and shrubs.

The road between Passánanoor and Ananoor is one of the most delightful imaginable, and often presents such scenery as is described in the vale between Kasháur and Passánanoor. Like the Térek, on the north side of the Caucasus, the Arágua on the south was extremely dirty, and its banks were

covered with innumerable lofty wide-spreading beech trees.

We arrived at the quarantine of Ananor ; and, though we got the best apartments of the establishment, they were very bad, and, what was worse, very damp. By bribing high, we procured wood : but, the *mercatánt*, as they called the grocer of the place, gave us bad butter, bad fish, bad caviár, bad eggs, bad every thing ; and, so poor was the place, that after our servant had prepared some portable soup, we were obliged to eat it out of the lids of the pans. The captain of Ananor was not at home, so we bought hay, which probably had been purchased a dozen of times before, and prepared our beds by spreading our *búrchas* over it.

On the following day, impatient at our detention in such a detestable place, we sent for the captain of the quarantine, who informed us, that the laws required that travellers should remain there for four days, even when there was no suspicion of the plague, and forty days when there was. As even four days was a serious loss of time for us, we endeavoured to make arrangements, and offered a considerable bribe to be allowed to proceed on our journey. But this was rejected : a circumstance which surprised me, as the captain was a Russian, and as its parallel does not often occur. He consented, however, to let us go on the following day, as he has the discretionary power of abating the time fixed, when there is a certainty of the

party enjoying perfect health, which I, as a physician, attested. The useless ceremony of fumigating our *búrchas* was gone through, so as, in some degree, to conform to the orders of the institution.

The quarantine of Ananor consists of a number of small low wooden thatched houses, forming a square, and all very miserable habitations. Yet here we found there were separate apartments for nobles and for commoners, store-magazines, fumigation-rooms, &c. Among other sources of amusement we visited the house for the common travellers, which has apertures, but no windows, in its walls, so that it was sure of a thorough ventilation. The inmates of this dwelling consisted of Armenians, Georgians, Hungarians, and Jews from near Kislár, who were dancing to the sound of the tambarine, or playing at various games for money. The Jews, having their heads shaved, and wearing the Asiatic dress, we did not at first distinguish from Tartars. They were selling Kalmuck lambskins, black and curled, at ten roubles each, which may be reckoned a high price, although they are much used in Russia, as well as in Georgia and Persia.

On the 17th June, having already breakfasted, at seven o'clock in the morning we gladly quitted the quarantine, and soon arrived at the fortress of Ananor, whose embattled and loop-holed walls and towers, include the church of the village. The money of the district is contained in the church;



and, we were assured, that a cellar under it was converted into a powder magazine. It is built in the form of a cross, with a single cupola, and of hewn stone. The town, or rather paltry village of Annanoor, stands on one side of the fortress. Leaving the Arágua on the left, we turned to the right, and after riding two or three versts, we came to the New Quarantine, an establishment which, no doubt, by this time is finished, and proves a very great convenience to travellers. It is situated on an elevation by the side of a rivulet, and consists of three different squares, formed by stone walls, and includes numerous edifices built of the same materials. One of those squares is for the nobles and gentlemen, a second for common people, and a third for all kinds of merchandise. From hence we ascended a steep hill, and had some fine views of alpine scenery, with a few small scattered villages, intermixed with ruined walls and towers, in the fore-ground.

By a long and gentle declivity we reached Dushét. Here is a regular fortified castle, with a Georgian inscription, on a marble slab over the principal gate; but it is a place of no great strength. The author of the "*Letters from the Caucasus, &c.*" speaks of it as a *château*, which has served for the former residence of the tsar of Georgia, Heraclius, and as a complete square, having a gallery running round it; but it is now falling to decay, and is used as a barrack for a battalion of soldiers,

and twenty-five Kozáks, who dwell without its walls.

Dushét is called a town, but it hardly deserves the name. It reminded us of the streets or lanes of Baktchiserăi, filled with low small shops, or boxes, in which different articles are exposed for sale, and where all kinds of tradesmen were at work, and even weavers of coarse linen, sitting upon the ground with their feet in holes in the earth. A church, and some surrounding villages, with towers like fortifications, deserve notice.

Around Dushét there is a good deal of open space and cultivated land. Here we saw the Georgians at labour with ten pair of oxen and buffaloes, and five men employed for each plough, which had a very extraordinary appearance.\*

Having changed horses, after occasionally ascending and descending, we again reached the banks of the Arágua, which we had left at the castle of Ananoor, and entered a fine and delightful valley, much more open than either the vale of Passána-noor, or that of Ananoor.

The country now assumed more the aspect of cultivation, and of the beautiful, than of the wild and sublime. We soon entered into a cross-valley on the right and left of the road, called, by some, the Vale of Arágua. It is between twenty and thirty miles in length, and six and eight in

\* Vide p.355. of this volume.

breadth, with gently elevated slopes, fringed richly with wood, and lofty hills in the back-ground. After having seen the situation of Tiflis, I am surprised that the vale of Arágua had not rather been chosen as the site of the capital of Georgia. On the south of this valley the Kozák station, Khartiskárst, generally called Khartiskél, or simply Rskal, is beautifully situated on a rising ground amid lofty trees. About ten versts before reaching this place, we passed some houses in the form of a square, which are used as barracks for infantry, and a few Kozáks. We changed horses at Khartiskárst, and soon came in sight of the ruins of a castle, on an insulated hill, by the banks of the Arágua. From hence two fine old churches on the west, and a ruined castle on a bold projecting rock, on the east of the Arágua, and with fine intermixed scenery, make a beautiful landscape. We entered the small village of Msket, now inhabited by Georgians and Armenians, part of which we absolutely rode over; and, but for smoked holes, serving as chimneys, in the flat earth-covered roofs of the houses, we should scarcely have distinguished them from the roads, or lanes, which wind among them. In many places they are half under ground, and some of them are altogether subterranean. They are built in the sides of declivities, in other places, like the huts of the Crimean Tartars; but they are not enlivened by the luxuriant foliage which gives a cheerful aspect to



the latter. Indeed they impressed us with the idea of poverty and wretchedness, and are by no means in harmony with the rich scenery of the valley in which they lie, or the mountains by which it is surrounded. Msket is supposed to be one of the most ancient towns of the universe ; and, tradition says, it was inhabited by some of the earliest descendants of Noah. It was formerly the capital of Georgia, and was then twenty miles in circumference, and is said to have contained eighty thousand men capable of bearing arms ; an account which probably was exaggerated, though, it must be confessed, that numerous ruins, by the banks of the Koor, and in the vicinity, testify that it was once of considerable size. Sir R. K. Porter supposes it is the Artanissa and the Missetta of Pompey, and the Harmastis of Pliny.

Msket now occupies the angle formed by the confluence of the Koor and the Arágua, or the Cyrus and the Aragus of the Greeks, whose united waters, under the former appellation, run through Tiflis, and after a winding course between Moghan and Sheervan, fall into the Caspian Sea, near the bay of Bakú, at its southern extremity.

The objects which attract attention here, are the *débris* of the palace of the ancient tsars, or princes of Georgia, or, strictly speaking, of Kachetia ; the ancient churches, and a castle on the east side of the Koor.

The fine cathedral church which rises amid the

ruins of the *château*, is one of the best examples of the style of architecture which has generally prevailed throughout Georgia, ever from the introduction of Christianity up to the present time. Like the Greek temples, it is built in the form of a cross, and resembles the church of Ananoor, hereafter represented, though of much greater magnitude. It is constructed entirely of stone, hewn and polished. Neither iron nor wood are employed in its massy strong walls, arches, or cupola. Its interior is surrounded by arcades, neither beautiful nor well proportioned. It is still used for the performance of divine service, after the Greek ritual, but in the Georgian language; of course the few ornaments with which it is decorated, are all in the Greek style.

The chapel of St. Nino, who, according to some accounts, introduced Christianity into Georgia in the beginning of the fourth century, under the reign of the Tsar Marian, next attracted our attention. Some state, that Nino, who became the patroness of Georgia, was carried captive to this country in the time of Constantine the Great, and that Marian, convinced of the miraculous cures she performed by the power of her religion, became a convert to Christianity, and, like Vladimir in Russia, obliged his subjects to embrace the same faith. Others relate that St. Nino went of her own accord, from Rome to Jerusalem, and from thence into Iberia, for the purpose of diffusing the true faith, and that she bore a cross,

made of the vine, bound with her hair ; and, holding it in her hand, preached the doctrine of the Evangelists. This cross was carefully preserved by the Tsars of Georgia, who during their absence deposited it in the cathedral of Msket, When this country was invaded by the Turks and the Persians, in 1720, it was carried into the mountains, and remained for a while in the church of Ananoor ; from whence it was afterwards sent to the *Tsarévitch* (son of the tsar) Vachtang, at Moscow. The Tsar Heraclius had often, though without success, reclaimed the revered relic from the descendants of Vachtang, But at length, Prince Bokaref, nephew of the latter, laid the cross at the feet of the Emperor Alexander, who graciously restored it to Georgia.\*

In the cathedral of Msket the ancient tsars were crowned, and their remains deposited after

\* Vide Letters from the Caucasus and Georgia. Voyage en Perse par Maurice de Kotzebúe. Voyages de Chevalier Charadin en Perse et autres lieux de l'Orient.

According to Mosheim, the light of the Gospel was introduced into *Iberia*, a province of Asia, now called *Georgia*, in the following manner. A certain woman was carried into that country as a captive, during the reign of Constantine the Great, and by the grandeur of her miracles, and the remarkable sanctity of her life and manners, she made such an impression upon the king and queen, that they abandoned their false gods, embraced the faith of the Gospel, and sent to Constantinople for proper persons to give them and their people a more satisfactory, and complete knowledge of the Christian religion. *Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History*, vol. i. p. 338.



death, as well as those of the nobles. Among many tombs, those of the two last Georgian tsars, Heraclius, and his son George, are the most conspicuous, being raised about a foot and a half from the ground near the centre of the nave, and on each side of the steps of the *ambon*. Over them are cross plates, with inscriptions, indicating the names, the titles, the time of birth and death of the royal personages, and informing us that the sepulchres were erected by the Marquis de Paulucci, then governor-general of Georgia, in consequence of an order to that effect from his Imperial Majesty Alexander. If my notes be correct, it is plainly stated in the inscription on the tomb of the Tsar George, that he *ceded these states to Russia in 1801*; so that the apparent mark of reverence for the dead, might also be intended to remind the Georgians of their legal subjection to Russia. This power is never wanting in *finesse* to accomplish her purposes of ambition and aggrandisement.

Another church, which we had passed on the west, near Msket, is said to be of more modern erection than the cathedral; otherwise it exactly resembles it both in the exterior and interior. It is now out of repair and out of use.

Upon an eminence to the north, are the ruins of a fort constructed by the Princess Amilachvorof, above two thousand years ago, and part of

the walls remain entire to a considerable height. Thence you have a superb view over the long and fruitful valley of the Arágua, which extends for thirty versts, interspersed with towers and hamlets. There is scarcely any old castle that has not its tale of murder, is not haunted by a ghost ; but the story goes here, that this fort was for a long time inhabited by a princess of strong passions who used to entice young travellers to her castle, and afterwards have them thrown from the top of one of its towers into the river, hoping by these means to conceal her crimes and shame.\*

We were now within a station of Tiflís, and could scarcely believe we had crossed the Caucasus, having had the most erroneous ideas as to the immense difficulties which were to be encountered.†

\* *Lettres sur le Caucase, &c.* p. 109.

† I had no time for making any mineralogical or geological remarks, worth publishing, with respect to the Caucasus. The following extracts, however, may be interesting to some readers.

According to Engelhardt and Parrot, between Kóbi and Abana, on the right bank of the Térek, the rocks consist of compact, greyish-black, slaty limestone ; from Abana to Stepan Sminda, of porphyry and clay slate ; and from thence to Dariél, variously-alternating beds of greenstone, hornblend-slate, black compact trapp, gneiss, and granitic sienite occur. About Lars, clay slate, with green-stone, is found ; and, lower down, from Kaitukina to the foot of the mountain, compact, grey, brown, and black limestone. — *Reise in die Krym und den Kaukass*, 1812.

Madame Freyganch has given quite a romantic and terrific description of the road,—its inconve-

---

“ At the entry of the valley of the Térék, which stretches to the south-south-east, and which cuts all the northern Caucasus, the mountains on the right and left are of transition limestone, afterwards of argillaceous schistus, then, higher up, in ascending the river, of sienite. Behind Dariél the sienite sinks, and basalt, interrupted by mountains of argillaceous schistus, begins to be seen ; it stretches not only into the highest part of the Caucasus, but also into the most elevated portion that it is necessary to ascend, in order to pass from the valley of the Térék into that of the Arágua, situated opposite to the south.”—*Voyage au Mont Caucase*, &c. par M. J. Klaproth, vol. i. p.444.

“ The rock of the Mountain of the Cross is a reddish-brown basaltic porphyry, very compact, mixed with amygdaloides, and disposed in almost horizontal strata.”—*Voyage par Klaproth*, vol. i. p. 486.

“ The most elevated ridge, or the crest of the Caucasus, is composed of sienite, granite, and basaltic porphyry, which in many places, is interrupted, in the direction of the north, by argillaceous schistus, and which is frequently surmounted by basaltic summits. The sienite is commonly of a greenish colour, or spotted with white ; sometimes darkish, even to grey ; sometimes more clear, and of a sea-green. This crest presents a mass of continued rocks ; it is neither covered with earth nor with plants, but with perpetual ice and snow.”

“ The mountains of middle height are covered with alpine plants, and produce excellent pasturage and very fine hay. This schistus, especially in the places where it is of a calcareous nature, presents many veins, filled with spath and quartz, which are generally the *gangues* of metals, and which contain, in different places, galena, often very rich in silver, copper, sulphureous, and arsenical pyrites, and bismuth. This schistus is immediately followed by lime, which is of the nature of marble,



niences and its dangers ; and she is equalled, if not surpassed, by Sir R. Porter. In the works of these authors the words danger, peril, chasm, abyss, precipice, robbers, banditti, tremendous, terrible, and such like continually appal us, yet our journey was remarkably pleasant. Except in a few places, the road was very good, and we scarcely ever had to alight from our horses : indeed, in most places, we could either trot or gallop. The *disagreeables* are already detailed, and are but what travellers should expect, until Russia has her public money better expended by those who are entrusted with the care of the roads, and the accommodations for strangers.

---

in some places fine, in others coarser, and almost always of a white colour. This chain, which is even enough, is neither so high nor so steep as the schistous rock, and is generally covered with argillaceous earth. — Saline springs are rare at the foot of this chain, and one does not meet with the smallest trace of metals.”—Vide *Voyage au Mont Caucase et en Georgie*, par M. J. Klaproth, vol.ii. pp. 275, 276. But for further mineralogical information I must recommend the reader to peruse the work itself.

“ The Caucasus is a primitive chain, containing, in many places, columnar trapp. The older, secondary rocks, on its northern border, are a continuation of those which form the highest mountains on the south coast of the Crimea, where primitive rocks are wholly wanting.”—Vide *An Outline of the Geology of Russia*, by the Hon. T. H. F. Strangways, in the Transactions of the Geological Society, (second series,) vol. i. pt.1. p.38.

Colonel Johnson's statement is very correct: "Notwithstanding," says he, "the appalling anticipations that we had been led to form of the Caucasus, we found very little difficulty in passing those mountains. The roads are in general very good, and practicable even for wheel carriages throughout. There is only one range of mountains to traverse, and the passage is by no means so arduous as that of almost all the ghauts in India, the declivities being nothing near so steep. The accounts given to us, had foretold not only difficulties but perils. If a traveller, from inability to ride on horseback, wishes to use a travelling carriage throughout the whole way, he ought to take with him a Russian subaltern officer to assist him, and especially to provide an escort of soldiers to help the carriage through the most difficult places. At some of these he must expect to walk perhaps five hundred yards at a time; here the difficulties are greatest, and the tremendous precipices adjoining are likely to alarm a person unused to contemplate them, but they do not frequently occur. On the whole, the facilities afforded by the Russian commandants are so great, and the expenses of travelling so moderate, that to traverse the Caucasus ought not now to be regarded as a formidable undertaking. On the contrary, the stupendous grandeur of scenery, the beauty and variety of landscapes, the novelty of manners,

costume, and habits of the people, observable on this route, combine to charm the attention of the traveller, and to render him almost unconscious of fatigue.”\*

The traveller, however, must not be thrown altogether off his guard. Many travellers have spoken of the Ossetinians, who reside near the environs of Vladikavkáz, lying in wait for passengers, whom they carry off and detain as prisoners, until they obtain a ransom for them from the Russians. This horrid practice of extorting money has subsisted among this people for upwards of forty years, and they pursue it so constantly that scarcely three months pass in which some passenger of note is not waylaid and captured by them. “The most dangerous spots are passes up narrow chasms, leading to the mountains, which are so difficult of access, that in order to pursue and overtake these freebooters, it would require large bodies of light troops, expressly trained for this service.”† But it must be allowed that the savage mountaineers, accustomed from their youth to the ascent and descent of difficult defiles, and clambering among the rocks, and having a perfect knowledge of all the mountain passes and fast-

\* A Journey from India to England, through Persia, Georgia, Russia, Poland, and Prussia, in the year 1817. By Lieut.-Col Johnson, C.B., London, 1818, p. 264.

† Ibid. p. 260.



nesses, will long be able to elude their pursuers, and to make sure their retreat.

The most formidable drawbacks on the pleasure of passing through the *Porta Caucasica* arise from causes against which the traveller can provide no safeguard. I allude to overwhelming *avalanches*, and the downfall of immense masses of precipitous mountains, that often follow the thaw which takes place in the superior regions of the mountains during the heat of summer. Such *avalanches*, and such masses of rock, have become suddenly detached, and have, in a moment, been launched downwards to the valley ; overthrowing every object which opposed their progress, filling up ravines, and obstructing the mountain streams and rivers, so as often to cause them to change their course. As the reader will remark by and by, had we passed the defile of Dariél but two or three weeks later, we might all have been swallowed up under the ruins, if I may so speak, of an adjoining mountain, whose projecting cliffs fell with an awful crash, were broken into a thousand forms, and dammed up the Terek.



## CHAP. XII.

ROMAN BRIDGE.—CAVERNS.—SCENERY.—VIEW OF TIFLÍS.—  
ARRIVAL AT TIFLÍS.—LODGINGS.—GENERAL YERMÓLOF.—  
GENERAL VILYEMÍNOF.—MR. GRABÁRITCH.—HISTORY OF  
TIFLÍS.—DERIVATION OF ITS NAME.—SITUATION.—POPULA-  
TION.—DIVISIONS.—APPEARANCE OF TIFLÍS.—ITS STREETS.  
—ITS HOUSES.—BOORDOOKS OF WINE.—CURRENT MONEY.—  
THE BAZÁRS.—CARAVANSERAIS.—GENERAL YERMÓLOF'S  
HOUSE.—THE ARSENAL.—THE PUBLIC GARDENS.—THE DÉ-  
PÔT DES CARTES.—NEW SQUARE.—ANECDOTE.—THE CASTLE,  
—THE SUBURB AVLABÁRI.—ITS OLD FORTRESS.—THE  
CROWN-BATHS.—CHAMPOOING.—LUXURY OF THE BATHS.  
—TEMPERATURE OF THE SPRINGS.—THEIR GENERAL NA-  
TURE.—MINERALOGICAL REMARKS.—SINGULAR DIVERSION.  
—CORRUPTION OF MORALS.—AN ALBINO.

AFTER riding a couple of versts beyond Msket, we reached a bridge across the Koor, which is flanked



by two square gently tapering towers on bold picturesque rocks. Pompey is said to have built this bridge for the passage of his army, and the towers for its defence; but the author of *Lettres sur le Caucase*, &c. conjectures that they were erected by the Prince Gedevanof, who had possession of this neighbourhood before the arrival of Pompey. It is therefore clear that both had their origin in remote antiquity. The bases of the arches alone remain of their ancient structure.

This bridge and towers, with the surrounding scenery, struck us as being extremely picturesque; and, on that account, I have given a view of them in the vignette on the opposite page, so as to enable the reader to judge for himself, as authors have pronounced very various opinions upon this point.

“It is a strange disease of the human mind,” says Kotzebue, “only to admire a thing in proportion as it has a remote origin. I will venture to assert, that without the magic of the great name of Pompey, we should have passed the bridge without having given it the least attention; we examined it, however, as one of the wonders of the world. This stone, says one, presents all the vestiges of a high antiquity; these arches, says another, are at the same time light and strong; they do not now work in this manner, cries a third. One of our companions ‘*considérait avec ravissement deux tourelles, dont le sommet*



*ressemble beaucoup à nos fromages pointus de l'Esthonie, et ils s'extasia sur leur élégance.*' In a word, every one sought in this monument a subject of interest and admiration. As for me, if it be necessary to say it, what I found most marvellous was a Russian grenadier on guard upon the bridge of the Great Pompey. It is true, that if Pompey should return to the world, this circumstance would strike him most." I think Mr. Kotzebue, by the former part of his own opinion shows very bad taste; but, with the latter, I perfectly coincide. I believe both Pompey, and his officers, and his army, would cry, in the language of surprise and contempt — What, Scythians in the warm climate of Asia! return to the barbarous regions of the north! the Caucasus is your natural barrier!

After crossing the bridge, the road returns along the opposite bank of the Koor, making, on the whole, a *détour* of about four versts to pass this river. We were astonished to find numerous caverns like those in many parts of the Krimea, hewn out of the solid rock, and some of them at a considerable height in its perpendicular face. They served as a place of retreat to the inhabitants of Msket, when they were attacked by their enemies.

Our route led along the banks of the Koor for a short distance, and then a plain opened before us, with Tiflis at its extremity. We now emerged from among the mountains, and bade adieu to

charming valleys, wooded hills, and green pastures, I had almost said to vegetation. The transition from delightful to dreary scenes, is so sudden as to produce painful emotions. On both sides the view was now bounded by naked sterile hills at some distance. The grass was burned up, and the plain had a gloomy appearance, which gradually increased as we approached Tiflís. The corn was already reaped, and the fields only presented stubble. We saw this town at that time, to great disadvantage. Before the wet season has withered every blade of grass, or after the country has recovered its effects, it must have a more inviting appearance. Still, however, I am certain that I should never have agreed with the fair author of "*Lettres sur le Caucase, &c.*" that where the plain gradually contracts into a narrow valley, at the extremity of which is Tiflís, "the scene is beautiful, particularly when viewing the town, with its numerous towers and churches, of every colour, glittering in the sun."

We crossed a small stream, by a stone bridge, and soon reached the barrier of the town, upon the top of a hill, where we left our order for post-horses, which also served as a kind of passport. A little farther on we gave in our certificate of health from the captain of Anannoor, to the chief of the quarantine of Tiflís. We now passed into the town, but had much difficulty in finding lodgings. An Englishman made himself known to us, and

us to an inn kept by a German, who gives good dinners, but has no apartments for travellers. During our repast, two rooms were found at an Armenian's of the name of Piránof.

On the following morning, the commandant called upon us to offer a lodging, which we readily accepted; but we afterwards regretted having done so. We got excellent rooms in the house of a Russian major, where we were most unwelcome intruders, and where we suffered great inconvenience from the difficulty of procuring the commonest article of necessity. One can scarcely be surprised at their not having shown greater eagerness to serve us. What would an English major think of having four foreigners, of whom he knew nothing, sent to lodge at his house, for as many days as they chose, perhaps without any warning, except his general's compliments?

When we were at Géorgiévsk, we were informed that General Yermólof, commander-in-chief of the forces in Georgia, was gone into the mountains to superintend the erection of some fortresses along their base, so as more effectually to restrain the ferocious tribes of the Caucasus: and we had despatched our letters to him by post, mentioning the time we should arrive at Tiflis. One of the aides-de-camp of General Vilyemínof, the second in command, waited upon us with a very polite letter from General Yermólof, in which, among other things, was his advice, as to the part of



Georgia, we should visit during our stay. General Vilyemínof, at the same time, invited us to dinner, through his aide-de-camp, at the early hour of one o'clock, which we found to be the usual dinner-hour of polite society, all of whom take a *siesta* after their nearly mid-day repast. We dined with a number of officers, and drank some excellent Georgian wine. The general was remarkably hospitable, both on this occasion and during our stay in Tiflís. We employed the afternoon in making visits, walking in the public gardens, examining the baths, &c. and in the evening, the commandant conducted us to his house to supper, and was extremely civil. We found Mr. Grabáritch (for that was his name) a very singular man. He is a Hungarian by birth, but, having been long in the service of Russia, he spoke the language of that country pretty well. He is one of the most restless persons I ever saw; standing or sitting, his body and limbs were continually changing their position. He speaks a little French, German, Latin, and Italian jargon. He plays on the flute, the flageolet, the guitar, and the piano-forte; but on none of them well. He pretends to have discovered three notes lower than the usual vocal scale; but they more resembled the low, hoarse, grunts of a pig, than the sounds of the human voice. His playing and singing partook of the restlessness of his corporeal system: he began many tunes, and finished none; and all his

instruments, as well as his voice, were in requisition within the space of a few minutes.

The present political situation of Tiflís adds a degree of interest to the account of this town, which it did not formerly possess. Some pretend to have traced its foundation to the year 469, and attribute it to Vachtang, a powerful and victorious sovereign, who at that epoch vanquished all the countries between the Euxine and the Caspian Seas. It was considerably augmented and embellished after his reign, and became one of the most remarkable towns of the north of Asia. The Tsar David, as hereafter mentioned, wished to render it an abode for the sciences; but it does not appear that either his efforts, or those of any of his successors, were very fortunate. Chardin gives an interesting account of Tiflís, accompanied with a general view, which conveys an excellent idea of the place as it was 150 years ago. It was then a town of considerable size, but of no very imposing appearance. In the time of the Tsar Heraclius, Tiflís contained 4000 houses, and 20,000 inhabitants.\*

Tiflis is now the capital of the Russian *government* or *province* of Georgia, and was formerly the capital of the kingdom of the same name, and the residence of the kings of Kartalinia. It is situated in a narrow valley upon the Koor, and be-

\* Letters from the Caucasus, p. 183.



tween the right bank of the river and an elevated mountain, which, as it were, overhangs it, and upon which the citadel is placed. Its true name is said to be Tphilissi, or Tphilis-kalaki, *i. e.* warm town; an appellation which it received on account of its warm springs. Its geographical position has been variously stated. According to Brookes's Gazetteer, it lies under  $44^{\circ} 56'$  E. Long. and  $41^{\circ} 40'$  N. Lat.; but agreeably to an observation of Capt. Monteith, its real latitude is  $41^{\circ} 43'$ . It is distant 2627 versts, or about 1751 miles, from Petersburg, and 1900, or 1267 miles, from Moscow.

The town of Tiflís in 1812 was said to be only the shade of Tiflís, as described by Chardin in 1673. Scarcely was a third of it rebuilt, after its destruction by Aga-Mahommed in 1795. Its inhabitants are Georgians, Armenians, Mingrelians, Persians, Tartars, Lesghees, &c. According to Klaproth, in 1812, the population, independently of the Russian *employés* and the garrison, amounted to 18,000; one half of whom were Armenians. By the accounts of others, if we include the persons employed by the Russian government, and the garrison, the total population of Tiflís may be estimated at about 20,000 souls. In 1822, it was roundly stated at 30,000, exclusive of the military; but though this statement was obtained from high authority, I regard it as an exaggeration. Every individual in the service knowing General Yermólof's favourite scheme of restoring Tiflís to its flourishing state,



of rendering it an European town in its appearance, and of encouraging its commerce, seems inclined to overrate its prosperity. If its population amount to 20,000 souls, besides the military, as a more candid individual said, it is, most probably, the utmost extent.

Klaproth received the following account from the police of Tiflís: There were in this town, in 1812, 1 Georgian patriarch (*Katholikos*); 1 Georgian metropolitan; 55 Georgian priests; 1 Greek *archirei*; 3 Greek *archimandrites*; 1 Armenian archbishop; 73 Armenian priests: 8 Armenian *archireis*; 4 Catholic priests (*peres*); 1 Tartar *effendi*; 160 Georgian princes; 216 gentlemen; 1983 burgesses; 251 peasants; 426 slaves, servants of gentlemen; and 3684 *maisons particulières*. No doubt, three fourths of the latter were no more than very mean huts.

Tiflís is surrounded by a wall of a triangular form, and has six gates (or rather the names of former gates) which are still used. It is divided into three parts: 1st, Tiflís, properly so called, or the ancient town, in which are the warm baths, very small, and on the east of the Koor; 2d, Kala, or the fortress, situated to the north of the preceding, on the west of that river, and which is more populous; and 3d, the suburb Isni, or Avlabári, which is separated from the other divisions by the Koor, but is connected with them by the only bridge across this river in the city. Not

very long ago, there were at Tiflís nearly twenty churches of the Greek religion ; fifteen Armenian churches ; and one church of the Roman Catholic faith, administered by Italian capuchins. The Persians have also a mosque.

The Cathedral is very ancient, of fine architecture, and of considerable size. It is called the church of Zion, and was repaired by orders of Prince Tchitzianof, who commanded the Russian army in Georgia for a number of years. Some of the other churches resemble those at Ananoor and Msket.

I agree with Sir R. K. Porter, that Tiflís will give us very incorrect ideas of Asiatic grandeur. This author well remarks, “ That the town itself stands at the foot of a line of dark and barren hills, whose high and caverned sides gloomily overshadow it. Every house, every building within its walls, seems to share the dismal hue of the surrounding heights ; for a deep blackness rests on all. The hoary battlements above, and the still majestic towers of the ancient citadel ; the spires of Christian churches, and other marks of European residents ; even their testimonies of past grandeur, and present consequence ; and, what is more, present Christian brotherhood ; could not, for some time, erase the horrible dungeon impression of Asiatic dirt and barbarism, received at first view of the town.”

We entered Tiflís at the worst season of the year, and experienced very disagreeable sensations, and

considerable disappointment. A miserable gloomy town, by the side of a muddy river, surrounded by bleak sterile hills and parched corn fields, in sultry weather, and only enlivened by a few exotic green trees, was not likely to produce any but melancholy impressions, and the desire of a short residence. The climate, though often fine, is unhealthy ; and the heat so insupportable, that the inhabitants are glad to withdraw themselves to the hills at twenty or thirty versts' distance. During our abode at Tiflís the temperature never exceeded  $91^{\circ}$  F. ; but the air was indescribably sultry. At times, however, the thermometer, in the shade, rises to  $38^{\circ}$  R. =  $118^{\circ}$  F.

The streets, or rather I should say, the lanes of Tiflís, are, for the most part, very narrow, and irregular beyond description. Except in those places which have been rebuilt in the European style, there is not one which is straight. The houses, as well as their enclosing walls, are built of broad flat bricks, often mixed with common stones, or forming alternate layers with them, and bound together with mud mixed with a little lime. Except in the best houses, there are no glazed windows. Common paper and oiled paper are here used as a substitute for glass, which is excessively dear, because there are no glass manufactories in Georgia. The doors opening into the courts, often answer the purpose of windows. The greatest part of the town is excessively nasty. The Koor is dirty, and often



offensive ; the public markets are dirty ; many of the baths are filthy ; and, in fact, in spite of all the Russian improvements, Tiflís seemed one of the meanest and most disagreeable towns I ever saw ; but an excessively busy place.

In passing through the streets of Tiflís, the apparently stuffed skins of buffaloes, hogs, and goats, standing upon stumps, surprised us, and we were amused at seeing the fine wine of Kachétia drawn off from such receptacles. The natives keep the wine in enormous earthen jars, under the earth, in this district ; but for its transport these skins are employed. Their hairy sides are covered with a coating of naphtha, and then turned inside out. This communicates a disagreeable flavour and taste to the wine, to which the Georgians are accustomed, but which is highly disagreeable to strangers. These prepared skins are called *boordooks*. Barrels are not used at all, and few bottles : the latter cost six or eight times the price of the wine. General Hofen told us he had often thought of establishing a bottle manufactory near Tiflís, but that they could not find good sand for the purpose. Wine is sold here by the *tunga*, a measure of about seven good-sized bottles. A *tunga* of common wine of Kachétia, is sold at sixty or eighty kopeeks, and the best sorts at 100 or 120 kopeeks ; *i. e.* about seven bottles are sold at from 6*d.* to 1*s.*, or for a penny, and twopence, per bottle. It is not therefore surprising that the

people as regularly drink wine as the English do porter. I mention the prices in kopeeks as being better known than the *abazes* of the country, four of which are about equal to a silver rouble. At our visit gold and silver, especially ducats, formed the chief circulating medium. The native coins have the Persian names of *double abazes*, *abazes*, and half *abazes*.\*

Russian copper money, and silver and paper, were also plentiful at Tiflis. The paper money was exchanged with a premium of eight, and even nine roubles, upon the hundred; so that it is higher than at Moscow, where I never knew it exceed eight roubles.

The *Bazárs*, though of late much improved, yet have no imposing appearance. The shops are arranged along a covered alley, which is a complete thoroughfare. Some of them are very dark, and all of them gloomy, but they are enlivened by the bustle and noise of crowds of people. The same kind of shops are mostly found together, as grocers, cap-makers, taylor, ironmongers, armourers, silversmiths, &c. In the fruit shops we found abundance of apricots, cherries, and mulberries of inferior quality, and different kinds of salad. The season was yet too early for the fine fruit of the climate; and during our stay at Tiflis we never saw any upon the tables of the nobility. Every

\* Some write these Persian words *abasses*, &c.

kind of merchandise and provisions is to be found here, as well the production of the country, as of Persia and Russia. We saw carpets, silks, shawls, and other articles, in the shops, which are not sold cheap in comparison with the prices in Russia. Immense quantities of Russian and German prints, handkerchiefs, besides cotton cloth, &c. of Russian manufacture, were every where exposed for sale.

We had expected to have found the *Caravanserais* much more imposing edifices, and better supplied with merchandise from eastern countries, than was the case. There are two of them at Tiflis, the one for the Turks, and the other for the Persians. They are square buildings, not unlike some prisons. They surround squares, with a double row of piazzas, one above the other, and are divided into numerous small unfurnished apartments, in which these foreigners pile up their merchandise, and reside. In the day they sit cross-legged upon the floor, smoking their pipes, or assembled in small parties for the same purpose, till a visitor enters. In the night they make their beds upon wadded covers, and thus they pass their time till they have finished their affairs, when they begin a new journey.

Two large ranges of new shops, or *Caravanserais*, have been lately erected near Yermólof's palace. Few of them were occupied, and, indeed, they were not all finished, in 1822. We were rather surprised at finding an Englishman, who had just commenced business in one of them. But where can



we go without meeting with our countrymen? This part of the town assumes an European aspect, but it still includes hundreds of Asiatic hovels, like terraces, in the sides of the hills, which being extremely low, flat-roofed, and mean, they are in many places scarcely visible until we are close upon them.

About the middle of Tiflís another irregular square is formed by the civil governor's house, the police-office which was erected in 1820, the *Prav-léniyé* or the administration, and other edifices, which belong to the crown.

The part of the town, which is far the best, is near General Yermólof's house, a structure which, though inferior to many private edifices in Petersburg and Moscow, both in size and in style, yet is thought extraordinary at Tiflís. Adjoining to it is the Arsenal, and opposite it the *Corps de Guard*. On one side is the public garden, which is of considerable size, and pretty well laid out. It contains a grotto, tea-rooms, and shaded walks and avenues, chiefly formed by vines. A pond, with *jets d'eau*, runs along its top, and the views from hence are extensive, and, in spring, are said to be pleasant. Behind it the hills rise rapidly, and are scattered with numerous churches.

The *Dépôt de Cartes* is near it, and is under the care of Colonel Kotzebue, son of Kotzebue the famous dramatic writer, and author of "*Voyage en Perse*," who accompanied us to see it. It con-

tained but few maps, and not one of the whole Russian empire. Here they are now preparing an immense map of Georgia, which is to extend to forty or forty-eight sheets, part of which we saw. It will be a work of several years' labour.

Opposite to General Yermólof's palace, but much nearer the river, there is a square of new edifices, in one of which we lodged. Here General Modátov, a Georgian prince in the Russian service, and a number of officers, have erected houses. According to Kotzebue this square was formerly a cemetery, and no great ceremony seems to have been observed in removing the tombs of the dead, so dear even to the most savage nations. But despotic power pays little regard to such ancient prejudices. These are Kotzebue's words:—

“ There existed, in the centre of the town, an ancient cemetery, much revered on account of its monuments of the dead ; but it occupied too much space and was surrounded by the most filthy and most disgusting streets. General Yermólof caused the enclosing walls to be pulled down, and the earth to be levelled, after having given the sepulchral stones to the families to whom they belonged. The surrounding houses were ornamented with fine façades.” \*

Tiflis is much indebted to General Yermólof for his improvements. He wishes it to become the

\* Voyage en Perse, p. 48.

grand *entrepôt* between the southern and eastern countries of the world and Russia, and is extremely desirous that it should be *made* a great commercial town. On these accounts, the ranges of shops, already noticed, were built, and the bazárs repaired. The soldiers, aware of General Yermólof's desire, in passing through the streets and lanes, each pulls out a brick or two from the walls of the old houses, so as to accelerate their fall. This practice demonstrates, 1st, that the dwellings of the Georgians are not very firmly built; and, 2dly, that the wish is most ardent to replace the present by modern buildings.

There is an hospital, and a botanic garden, upon the Koor, about two miles below Tiflís; but, as we did not visit them, I cannot give any account of their present state.

The Castle, or Citadel, was built by the Turks, in 1576, when they became masters of Tiflís and of the surrounding country, after many victories gained under the command of the famous Mustapha Pacha, generalissimo of the troops of Soliman. Its situation is on a high and insulated hill, and its strong walls and towers must have rendered it a place of great strength.—*See 13th Vignette.* It is now in ruins; the ascent to which is very difficult. We were stopped, when half way up, by a sentinel, whose objections to our proceeding farther were overcome by a trifle for *vodtki*. From the castle is obtained an excellent bird's-eye view of Tiflís



and its vicinity. The flat-roofed houses, in some places, arranged along the declivity of the rock, exactly resemble the steps of an immense stair, which might serve for some of the giants of fable. Their roofs were covered with people working, loitering, or amusing themselves.

In order to make a visit to the suburb of Avlabári, we crossed the Koor by a wooden bridge, at the side of which is the only mosque now in the town. It is intended soon to replace this bridge by one of stone. After passing it, a rude representation of the *Holy Supper*, cut out of the solid rock, and in an alcove ornamented with pillars, attracted notice. Great reverence is paid to this rude workmanship, the origin of which I could not learn. Ascending the hill, we reached an old fortress, which stands upon a bold rock; it was undergoing a thorough repair, preparatory to its becoming the chief prison of Georgia. We were told that it is the design of General Yermólof to make Tiflis a completely European town, and to allow this suburb only to retain its Asiatic character. In the meantime it exhibits nothing but meanness and wretchedness.

We afterwards made a visit to the Crown-Baths. On entering the hall we remarked a large room on the left, in which the Georgians were playing at billiards. We were shown into a similar apartment on the right, with an alcove on one side, and a curtain drawn in front of it, between two columns. In

the alcove we found some chairs and a low table, or rather bench, covered with a linen sheet, where the natives undress and deposit their clothes. Having desired the attendants to treat us, in every respect, as they did the Georgians, they took off our clothes, and, after fastening a linen girdle upon each of us, they led us to the bath-rooms, which are large and vaulted. In the centre of their arched roofs are apertures for the admission of air. The baths are of an oblong square form, and from 5 to 5½ feet in depth. They are cut out of the rock, and are filled by means of pipes fixed above them, and through which the warm sulphurated fountains continually flow. Each bath is provided with two large boards, raised about four inches from the floor, so as to accommodate two persons at the same time. I was desired to descend into the bath by means of a stair, which being done, I was led out, and laid upon one of the boards mentioned, while my head rested upon a little wooden pillow. The attendant having filled a bucket with water from the bath, and having put on his right hand a glove without fingers and made of goat's hair, washed and *scrubbed* over the whole body. This process lasted about a quarter of an hour. A number of tubfuls of warm water were then dashed over me. He next took a bag, which was filled with soap-suds, and emptied it on different parts of the body, while he continued a gentle friction with one hand; a second

operation, which did not terminate in less than twenty minutes. The ablutions with warm water being again repeated, he made signs for me to enter the bath, and to remain as long as I chose. As in Persia, Turkey, Egypt, and India, the attendants employ pressing, squeezing, and kneading, as it were, the surface of the body ; an operation well known under the appellation *champooing*. Another part of the operation consists in cracking all the joints, and then standing on, and even walking over, the body ; but to neither of these did I submit. One of our party had his joints cracked ; but to the *walking operation*, he also demurred.

Such a *luxurious bath* I never before enjoyed ; and now I can easily conceive how the natives of this country should remain in it hours, nay, whole days. “ The Georgians of rank,” says Madame Freyganch, “ particularly the ladies, devote a whole day in every week to the baths ; and not unfrequently pass a night in them. Reclining in luxurious ease upon the couches, they dye their hair and nails ; and the old ladies have hair as black as ebony, from constantly staining it. Here also they paint their faces red and white ; torturing themselves to make the eye-brows join, which is absolutely essential in a Georgian beauty. The day thus employed is with them one of the greatest importance, although attended with pain, as well as pleasure. After going through the ceremonies of these caverns, an hour’s repose and a plate of



fruit are very acceptable, even to Europeans ; and, although the situation of these baths is not very inviting, I have contracted a taste for them, at the risk of being looked upon as a Georgian.”\* The crown-baths, which, as I have said, are well arranged, were not in existence when the above was written.

Besides the crown-baths, there are other six baths in the same neighbourhood ; four for males, and two for females. One of the female baths was in the most filthy condition. Innumerable naked women were busy washing clothes in it ; while others were reposing in the empty baths, and allowing the water from the fountains to run over their bodies. But, for a more particular description of such scenes, I recommend the reader to peruse Sir R. K. Porter’s account of the “Georgian Venuses” in the baths of Tiflis.

Of all the warm springs at the baths, I found the temperature to vary from 100° to 112° Fah.; indeed, the only one which reached 112° was in the crown-baths. Other writers speak of having found springs, both of a lower and of a considerably higher temperature, than I have stated ; and it seems very probable, that the temperature may vary, at different times, from changes in the interior of the mountains, of which we know nothing beyond conjecture. The author of “*Letters from the*

\* Letters from the Caucasus, p. 119.

*Caucasus*," speaks of baths at  $50^{\circ}$  of R., equal to  $144^{\circ}$  F.; but I think she must be mistaken, unless they were warmed artificially.

The distinguishing characters of all the baths at Tiflís is their strong impregnation with sulphuretted hydrogen gas, and their possessing a temperature from  $100^{\circ}$  to  $112^{\circ}$  Farenheit.\*

The Crown-Baths are situated in a plain edifice, and are kept in good order. They yield an annual revenue of 5000 silver roubles, nearly equal to 20,000 paper roubles of the present day, or 883*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* sterling: no small sum in Georgia.

The inhabitants enjoy the crown-baths, by paying about 6*d.* or upwards; and the common baths do not cost more than 3*d.* or 4*d.*

Besides the baths, the chief pleasure the Georgians allow their wives, is to take the air, on Sundays and festivals, upon the tops of their houses, where they sometimes dance to the sound of the tam-

\* The mountains in the neighbourhood of Tiflís, which Klaproth regards as belonging à *une branche avancé* of the chain of Pampák, separated from the Caucasus by the Koor, are composed *de marne, de schiste calcaire marneux et de grés*: their base is of brown-grey argillaceous schistus. In the cavities of the marl, one often meet with *filons de calcaire fibreux et du plâtre*. Pyrites is found in the *schiste tabulaire*, and it is often changed into true aluminous schistus. The soil around Tiflís is argillaceous, and presents, in many places, a mixture of calcareous sand, which contains much *galet du Kour*. In the valley, which is watered by the Tsakvissi, one sees hornstone covered with a green earth, hard and similar to jasper. Vide *Voyage au Mont Caucase*, &c. par Klaproth, vol. ii. p.9.

barine. But Kotzebue informs us, that they were also permitted to be spectators of a very singular species of diversion at Tiflís. At certain solemn festivals, the whole population left this town, and divided themselves into two bands of warriors, who made a kind of mock fight. Both sides demonstrated an incredible obstinacy, until one of the parties was obliged to abandon its position. They threw volleys of stones, then beat each other with sticks, or with wooden sabres. The little children, even, were employed in throwing stones by the opposing parties. Many persons were bruised and and lamed, and some even lost their lives. It was made a point of honour not to complain of accidents; and even mothers were witnesses of their sons' misfortunes with the resignation of Spartan women. This kind of general battle was called *Tamascha*, and princes took a share in it; but its continuation was prohibited by General Yermólof.

The Russian soldiers have been much blamed for corrupting the morals of the Georgian females, especially those of the lower ranks. They seem also to have made them, at times, the sport of their amusement. "When a female," says Kotzebue, "meets one or more Russians in the streets, and the passage is too narrow to admit her changing her direction, she turns her face toward the wall, until these formidable men have passed. The young officers sometimes amuse themselves in mocking this custom dictated by shame: they arrange them-



selves before the wall, and cover their faces with a white handkerchief, *et font, avec la pauvre femme, assaut de modestie, jusqu'à ce que d'un côté ou de l'autre on se lasse, soit de la rigueur de la coutume, soit de plaisanterie, et l'on finit par se souhaiter, de part et d'autre, un bon voyage.*" \*

Among the objects of curiosity at Tiflis, the commandant one day ordered an *Albinos* to be brought to our quarters. He was a boy about thirteen years of age, the son of a Mingrelian, who is a Colonel in the Russian service. He had yellowish-white hair. His features were pleasant, and his complexion was fair. I remarked a white line round the pupils of his eyes, which were very small, and altogether insensible to different degrees of light. The whole iris was of a purplish colour, and this was peculiarly remarkable after causing the boy to shut his eyelids, with his face to the wall, and turning him suddenly round to the light. He enjoyed good health, and was intelligent.

\* Voyage en Perse par Maurice de Kotzebue, p. 45.

LONDON :  
Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoode,  
New-Street-Square.











